



ANTIDOTE 11 USER GUIDE

Updated: May 19, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	4
THE CORRECTOR	6
THE CORRECTOR	7
FUNCTIONALITIES	8
THE CORRECTION PRISM	11
THE REVISION PRISM	40
THE STATISTICS PRISM	43
THE INSPECTION PRISM	48
LINGUISTIC SEARCH	49
THE DICTIONARIES	50
THE DICTIONARIES	51
FUNCTIONALITIES	52
DICTIONARY OF DEFINITIONS	56
DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS	66
DICTIONARY OF ANTONYMS	70
DICTIONARY OF COMBINATIONS	71
DICTIONARY OF SEMANTIC FIELDS	75
DICTIONARY OF FAMILIES	78
CONJUGATION DICTIONARY	79
DICTIONARY OF RHYMES	82
DICTIONARY OF QUOTATIONS	86
HISTORICAL DICTIONARY	87
SEARCHING	89
LIST OF FAVOURITES FROM THE DICTIONARIES	101
THE LANGUAGE GUIDES	102
LANGUAGE GUIDES	103
GENERAL FUNCTIONS	104
ANTI-OOPS!	111

SETTINGS	113
WHY ADJUST THE SETTINGS?	114
ACCESSING THE SETTINGS	115
ADJUSTING THE SETTINGS	116
PRESETS	117
INTERFACE SETTINGS	119
CORRECTOR SETTINGS	125
LANGUAGE SETTINGS	131
TYPOGRAPHY SETTINGS	140
CUSTOMIZATIONS	145
CUSTOMIZATIONS	146
PERSONAL DICTIONARIES	147
CUSTOM RULES	162
MANAGING CUSTOMIZATIONS	166
THE FRENCH MODULE	168
THE FRENCH MODULE	169
FRENCH CORRECTOR	170
FRENCH DICTIONARIES	174
FRENCH LANGUAGE GUIDES	189
ANTI-OOPS! FOR FRENCH	192
FRENCH SETTINGS	193
CUSTOMIZATIONS	206
INTEGRATION	211
SYNCHRONIZATION	213
THANKS	214
BIBLIOGRAPHIE	215

1 INTRODUCTION



WHY ANTIDOTE?

Language is an organic whole. From glyph to sentence, from page to novel, a remarkable amount of knowledge, reasoning, and emotion comes into play. Typography, lexicon, syntax, grammar, semantics, style and rhythm – all these and more are called on to contribute. And each comes with its own set of rules, conventions and pitfalls.

Harnessing the power of the computer, we sought to bring together the great reference works on the English language: dictionaries covering definitions, conjugations, synonyms and more, as well as guides that cover grammar, style, typography and punctuation. Moreover, we wanted to create a tool that would put this wealth of information into practice: a corrector.

This ambition gave rise to Antidote, now in its eleventh edition.

All of Antidote's science, extended to English starting with Antidote 9, has been available for French since the very conception of the software. Antidote is now catered to those who use French or English for pleasure, work or learning.

In creating Antidote, we wanted to make the treasures of the English language and the French language available to as diverse an audience as possible. Naturally, this involves shedding light on their difficulties, but above all laying out all the richness of the languages. It is our hope that Antidote will help you find the joy in language.

This introduction offers a brief overview of the principles that govern the operation of Antidote and the content of its many resources. The chapters that follow provide a more detailed description of how each of these functions.

THE FOUR KEY VALUES OF ANTIDOTE

Antidote 11 is the result of over 25 years of progress in language engineering, underpinned by the four key values that first forged its reputation: consistency, scope, simplicity and accessibility.

Consistency. Antidote is a one-stop, multi-resource platform for anyone who writes in English, including an advanced corrector, a set of rich dictionaries and detailed language guides. These resources aren't just pasted together; they are carefully designed to complement one another and interact intelligently to help you explore every aspect of a language question. Individually, each of these resources rivals the best in its category. Together, they are simply unmatched.

Scope. The resources in Antidote have some impressive figures to offer: 121,000 words, 820,000 combinations, 1.6 million synonyms, 8,500 verbs, 16,000 targeted errors and much more. This all adds up to a real treasure trove of information. Each resource comes with a host of useful functions, such as the 250 filters in the corrector and the many search modes in the dictionaries.

Simplicity. All the resources appear in just three windows. Each window clearly lays out the functions with minimal buttons, complemented by all sorts of clever, handy options just when you need them. The result is a simple, quick and effective correction process. Antidote is powerful but clean and easy to master.

Accessibility. Antidote is accessible directly from your document with a simple mouse click or from a menu. You're busy writing, something nags you: you just click and Antidote comes to your help. It's like having a language expert living inside your computer.

MAIN NEW FEATURES OF ANTIDOTE 11

With this eleventh edition, Antidote celebrates its 25th anniversary, and this respectable age brings important changes.

The editor's interface is completely revamped and focuses all your attention on the text by reducing side panels and toolbars, and expanding margins and line spacing. In the vein of minimalist text editors, you can even eliminate all decoration and focus only on your text and Antidote's diagnostics. Antidote becomes simpler to use and more elegant, without the slightest loss of power.

The analyzer lays the foundation for neural correction, using deep learning to suggest the insertion of certain missing words as well as certain commas. These promising first steps will be at the heart of the evolution of the analyzer over the next editions. Complementing these innovations come myriads of improvements in analysis, patiently crafted by the natural intelligence of our computational linguists.

The new semantic fields filter reveals the main themes of a text. The new linguistic search sheds light on a word and its inflections, synonyms and semantic field in the text. New types of wordy constructions are detected, and the readability filter assesses the overall readability of the text. In many cases, tooltips offer reformulations and the option to apply them in one click.

With its 215 English settings, Antidote was already quite adaptable. But Antidote 11 goes further than ever. You can now save custom presets that adapt your diagnostics to various writing contexts. You can even create custom rules, triggered by chosen words or phrases, to help you, for instance, spot difficult, sensitive or important words, or to correct systematic errors from an external source, such as dictation software or character recognition. These personal detections are clearly highlighted in purple in the corrector window.

The optional synchronization service increases its efficiency: in addition to personal and favorite dictionaries, it shares hidden alerts, new personal rules and custom presets between all the devices on which Antidote is used.

Smishing, cleantech and *non-fungible token* are among more than 5,000 new words added to the English nomenclature along with 80,000 combinations. And all these words, their variants and inflections can now be heard with a Toronto or London accent: in all, more than 500,000 forms pronounced in English (with subscription). A new dictionary of rhymes and near-rhymes brings search power to the quest for the ideal rhyme or the smoothest assonance. Prepositions can be clearly highlighted in the definitions, to help you pick the most suitable preposition. Tens of thousands of examples have been added to this end. English guides now have more than 500 articles.

In total, Antidote 11 offers more than 100 new content, functionality and interface innovations. They make this edition a stronger and more comprehensive English working tool than ever.

The optional French module benefits from the same interface improvements as English, and receives several specific new features. Its nomenclature grows by 3,000 words, such as *monosourcil*, *écoanxiété* and *vaccinodrome*, along with 30,000 synonyms. All words, their variants and their inflections can be heard with either a Paris or Montréal accent, for a total of almost 600,000 pronounced forms (with subscription). Those who have both languages can now consult 100,000 additional translations, for a total of 2.7 million translations. As for the guides, they have reached the respectable figure of 900 articles.

We invite you to discover Antidote, now in its 25th year and our greatest vintage yet – whether in French, English, or the winning combination of both languages.

2 THE CORRECTOR

THE CORRECTOR



Antidote's advanced corrector carries out a complete grammatical analysis of each sentence in your text, from which it delivers a set of multifaceted diagnostics.

The scope of Antidote's corrector is quite broad: it corrects agreement errors (subject–verb, noun–determiner, etc.), errors with the possessive 's, commonly confused words (*its/it's, your/you're, who's/whose, their/there/they're*, etc.), contextual errors involving homophones or near-homophones (*cup of *tee, summer *brake, world *piece*). It corrects the use of hyphens, commas and capitalization, as well as the written form of numbers, times and addresses. It flags redundancies, inconsistencies, false friends, regional words, and words of inappropriate language registers. It presents its diagnostics in three distinct views: language, typography and style, for a more streamlined correction process. You can also adjust the nature and number of Antidote's alerts by means of detailed settings.

Antidote's corrector seamlessly integrates with most writing software. You can use it to analyze a sentence, a paragraph or two, or an entire text, depending on your needs, without changing your writing environment.

The corrector interacts closely with Antidote's other resources. When it detects an error, it can open the appropriate guide article describing the rule that's been broken. You can also consult the dictionary entry of a word flagged by the corrector.

Language correction requires a set of rules to follow. In establishing its rules, Antidote's corrector aims to apply the standard conventions of English usage, as described in authoritative works such as *The Cambridge Grammar of the English Language*, the *Oxford English Grammar*, *The Canadian Style*, *New Hart's Rules* and *The Chicago Manual of Style*. When these sources disagree, Antidote usually offers settings to adapt the corrections to the user's preference.

But Antidote's work goes well beyond grammar. It implements detailed verifications of typographic rules, from date formats to quote styles. And it goes as far as helping you improve the style of a text by highlighting repetition, problematic constructions, and vocabulary weaknesses. Moreover, using the results of the system's language analysis, revision filters visually illustrate certain pragmatic aspects (*who, when, where, how many/much*), logical relations (*transitions, reporting clauses*), in addition to certain semantic aspects of the text (Positive, Negative, Strong, Weak). Inspection filters expose each sentence's constituent elements: adjectives, adverbs, subjects, objects, etc. Statistics filters aggregate various aspects of language and represent them graphically: the number of errors, the most frequent words, word distribution according to etymology, etc. By submitting a text to the corrector and then to its various filters, you can examine, correct, review and refine the text to a degree hitherto unattainable.

Despite its cutting-edge technology, however, Antidote's corrector is not omniscient. Although each new edition brings significant progress, the expressive complexity of human language remains an enormous technical challenge. Although it can analyze a text syntactically, detecting many grammar and spelling errors, and even certain constructions that make no sense, Antidote does not understand the actual meaning of the text. It cannot rephrase a poorly written sentence, and will inevitably flag false detections and fail to catch a few mistakes.

Antidote's corrector is a rich and valuable tool for writers, but it does not replace a human editor, and vice versa. The best way to check a text is to begin with Antidote, which flags the most embarrassing errors, including those that can easily escape our attention, and then call in a human editor who will highlight the more difficult problems. Sometimes, however, a human editor may not be available, whereas Antidote is always at the ready.

FUNCTIONALITIES

THE CORRECTOR'S MAIN WINDOW

Antidote's corrector provides a user-friendly and customizable working environment focused on your text. The corrector's services are displayed in six different views: **Language**, **Typography**, **Style**, **Correction**, **Revision**, **Statistics** and **Inspection**. Each of these views looks at the text from a specific angle. Depending on the detection being evaluated, if rephrasing is required (as in the case of repetition), Antidote offers a list of synonyms for the selected word. Behind this simple interface, the corrector deploys a powerful analyzer that first segments the text into its major divisions, and then performs a detailed analysis of each word in the sentences that make-up the text. The result is a grammar checker that pushes the boundaries of current computer science in a framework adapted to your way of working.

Annual Competition of the Richmond Neighbourhood Garden Association

This summer, the Richmond Neighborhood Garden Association (RNGA) organized an **orticultural** contest as an opportunity for RNGA member to show off the **a horticultural** anniversary. It **taked place at Tuesday**, July 23**nd**, 2015, at record 5 076 people, including Garden Association member % increase over last year. The RNGA wanted **that as man** RNGA to engage the public and inform them about the **benef** the **benefit** of **grow** their own food, as **summarised** by **these year's** theme, «**Good to see and good to eat**». **associationmembers** invited the **public** into **they're** back yards to enjoy and to vote **on on** winners for the annual prize.

When choosing the winner, voters were asked to pay **a particular** attention to **guardens** that integrated elements of **edibles** plants into their **over-all** design, while showing gardening **knowhow**. There **was** so many beautiful **guardens** that most **juror** were unsure which to **chose**. A jury of ten **seasonned** gardeners chose Stephen and Cindy **Greenes** garden as Most Beautiful Garden, citing their uniquely different use of decorative grasses. Stephen was quoted as **saying** "It was a pleasure to share our passion". The People's Choice award went to Jane and Frederick Smith--their **juicy delicious** pears likely played a role. Mrs. Smith said, "Who would have **thought**, that digging around in the dirt could be so much fun!!" If there's one thing this event proved, it's that the **only one** thing you need **be** happy is a small plot of dirt.

Information stations were **locate** in the **guardens** with **special** information relating to **gadrening** in general and **too** the «Good to see and good to eat» theme. Some of the topics covered at the information stations **includes** :

- Planting Your First Garden

22 sentences 394 words 2,347 characters 58 / 60 detections

Language

Errors (43)

- Of of
- Neighborhood Neighbourhood
- an orticultural a horticultural
- member members
- annual Redundancy
- taked took
- at on
- Tuesday Thursday
- 23nd 23
- that as many pe... as many peopl...
- beautifuler more beautiful
- grow growing
- summarised summarized
- these this
- » .»
- associationmem... Association me...
- they're their
- on on
- a particular particular
- guardens gardens 3 ⓘ
- edibles edible
- over-all overall
- was were
- juror jurors
- chose choose
- seasonned seasoned
- Greenes Greene's
- saying " saying, "
- " ."
- juicy delicious delicious juicy
- thought, that thought that
- only one only
- be to be
- locate located
- gadrening gardening
- too to

Antidote cooperates closely with your writing software: it reads your text directly and makes whatever corrections are necessary within that program. When you're writing, run the corrector at any point to check a sentence, a paragraph or the entire text. As you write, if something you're drafting makes you hesitate, after making some edits to ensure that you haven't introduced new errors, or after finishing a text for a final check. If you need several working sessions to correct a long text, Antidote will remember all detections that you previously ignored, so that you can pick up your work later just where you left off.

RUNNING THE CORRECTOR

Antidote begins analyzing your text from the cursor's position. Place the cursor in the sentence where you want the checking to begin. If you wish to submit only part of your text, select it and then run the corrector.

→ To optimize access to Antidote from your other software, see [Using with your other software](#), in the AntidoteHelp menu.

MODIFYING THE TEXT

When a filter has detected a genuine error or an awkward construction you would like to correct, make your changes directly in the correction panel or in the original document. Once you are done, the corrector immediately re-analyzes the sentence and the filter display is modified to reflect the changes you made.

If you need inspiration, you can use the context (right click) menu to view the main synonyms of the word in question. Clicking on a

→ synonym will insert it straight into your text.

PRINTING THE RESULTS

For each of the corrector's views, you can print the complete corrected version of your text, or the corrected version from the point of view of one particular filter. Display the desired results on the screen, then select the **Print** option from the **File** menu.

→ If the highlighting is not clearly visible on paper, enable the **Print highlighting in black and white** setting in the **Appearance** settings panel.

CONFIGURING THE CORRECTOR'S MAIN WINDOW

The Antidote 11 corrector has had a makeover with a simplified and clean presentation. Its multiple powerful tools remain easily accessible and apply to the essential: your text, displayed in the **correction panel** with generous margins and ample line spacing. **The list of detections** helps you browse the error diagnoses, which are modulated by **the navigation toolbar**. Discreet and customizable, this toolbar can even be collapsed so you can focus only on the text. **The status bar** displays the statistics of your text and manages the language of the text to be displayed and corrected (in a bilingual context).

The screenshot shows the Antidote 11 Corrector interface. The main window displays a text document titled "Annual Competition of the Richmond Neighbourhood Garden Association". The text contains several corrections, such as "Neighbourhood" (underlined), "RNGA" (underlined), "annual anniversary" (underlined), "Tuesday, July 23nd, 2015" (underlined), "that as many people as possible come" (underlined), "benefits of a beautifuler urban environment" (underlined), "benefit of grow" (underlined), "summarised by these year's theme" (underlined), "associationmembers" (underlined), "public into they're back yards" (underlined), and "on on winners" (underlined). The sidebar on the right shows a list of errors (42) with suggestions for corrections, such as "Of" (of), "Neighborhood" (Neighbourhood), "member" (members), "annual" (Redundancy), "taked" (took), "at" (on), "Tuesday" (Thursday), "23nd" (23), "that as many pe..." (as many peopl...), "beautifuler" (more beautiful), "grow" (growing), "summarised" (summarized), "these" (this), "»." (»), "associationmem..." (Association me...), and "they're" (their). The status bar at the bottom shows "22 sentences 393 words 2,333 characters" and "57 / 59 detections".

THE NAVIGATION TOOLBAR



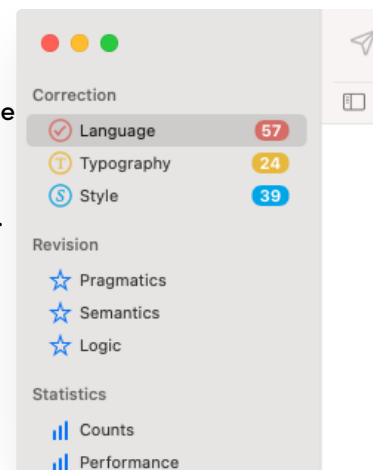
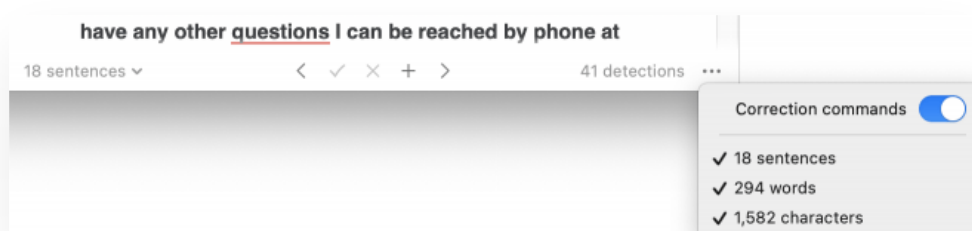
The navigation toolbar offers the different angles for exploring your text, grouped under several menus. To change the section or filter, click on the desired tab. Don't waste time visiting empty correction sections: the tab displays a colored dot as soon as it contains a detection.

Add your favorite filters directly to the toolbar as shortcuts by dragging their title to the bar (at the top of the detections list), or by right-clicking in the **prism panel**. Conversely, remove the filters that are less useful to you by dragging them out of the bar. Retrieve the initial configuration by right-clicking on the navigation toolbar.

Open the **prism panel** by clicking on  in the left-hand bar to see all the available filters.

The navigation toolbar also presents a shortcut to **Linguistic search** in the form of a magnifying glass .

THE STATUS BAR



By default, the status bar displays statistics on your text and correction commands. It also offers a menu that allows you to adjust not only its display, but also the content of the correction panel.

Statistics

The status bar displays the number of sentences, words and characters in the text. It also indicates the number of detections according to the current filter. On a bilingual text, it also displays the breakdown of the two languages, and clicking on these numbers displays the **Languages** filter.

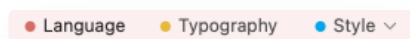
The correction commands

Correction commands are an alternative to the tooltip commands for handling a detection. They allow you to navigate to the next or previous detection, apply or ignore a correction, or add a word to a personal dictionary.

The languages and configuration menu

A menu indicated by an ellipsis allows you to adjust the content of the status bar, as well as the content of the **correction panel**. You can choose which statistics to display, remove correction commands, and decide to display or correct only one language in bilingual text (if you have access to correction for both languages).

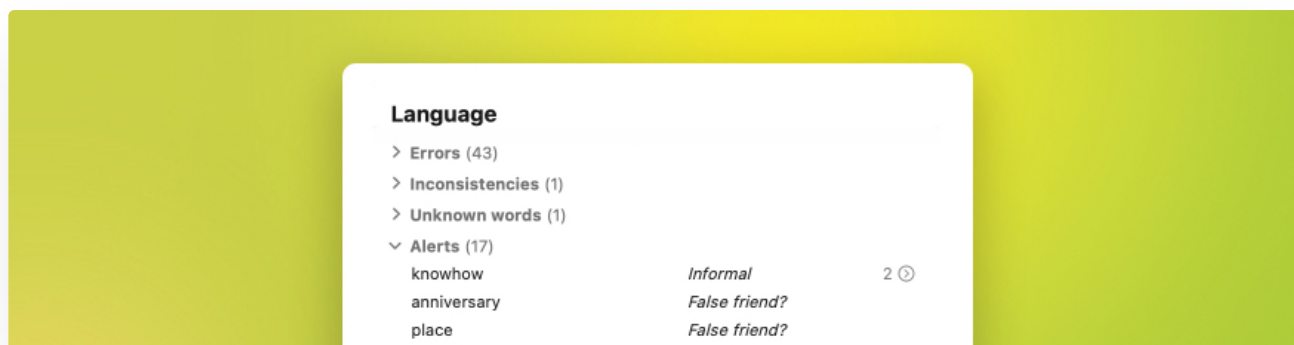
THE CORRECTION PRISM



The results of Antidote's correction are presented in three parts: the **Language**, **Typography** and **Style** views. Unlike the first two elements, which are focused on errors or potential problems in the text, the **Style** view is more subjective, focusing on stylistic concerns. For this reason, the **Correction Process** section only covers **Language** and **Typography**, while the Style view is described in the **Style View** section.

→ See the **Corrector Settings** section in the **Settings** chapter for information on adjusting the corrector's general operations.

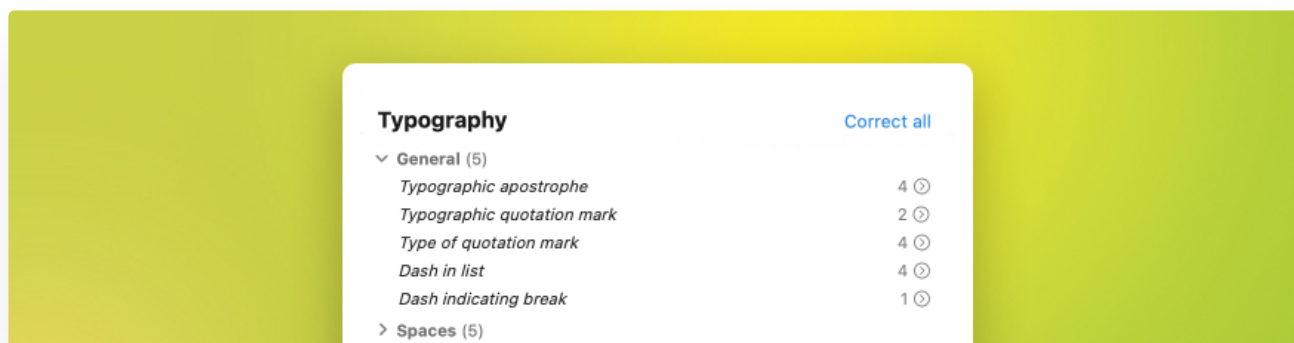
LANGUAGE VIEW



The corrector's **Language** view can help you avoid a wide variety of language pitfalls: errors related to spelling, conjugation, possessives, grammatical agreement, irregular syntax, hyphens, punctuation, capitalization, homophones, etc. Antidote does not just identify and correct mistakes: it actually explains them in the context of what you have written, enabling you to learn while making corrections.

→ See the **Language Settings** section in the **Settings** chapter for information on adjusting the parameters for this view.

TYPOGRAPHY VIEW



Antidote will correct the type of spacing required before or after a given punctuation mark, detect hyphens that are used where dashes should be, correct the format of numbers, times and addresses, etc. Certain typographical elements are invisible (is that a breaking or a non-breaking space?) or difficult to detect with the naked eye (is that an em-dash or an en-dash?). By checking them automatically with Antidote, you can be sure they are all accurate and complete.

→ Typographic conventions have been codified to varying degrees; Antidote applies “generally accepted rules”.

→ See the **Typography Settings** section in the **Settings** chapter for information on adjusting the parameters for this view.

CORRECTION PROCESS

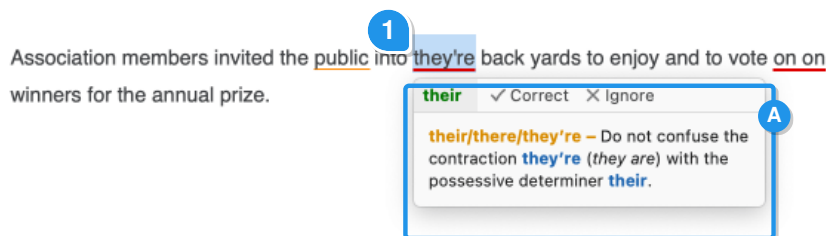
Correction Process

Correction Process

When the corrector is first opened on a text, Antidote initially displays the results of the **Language** view. To continue correcting, move on to the **Typography** view. If you haven't checked all flagged typography errors before closing the corrector, Antidote will display a warning dialogue. You have the option of confirming your decision to close, or you can review the typography. If you wish, you can request that Antidote no longer display this dialogue.

→ A setting in the **General** panel of the **Corrector** section allows you to correct language and typography simultaneously.

The corrector analyzes the entirety of your submitted text and displays it in the correction panel, underlining each error or questionable word.



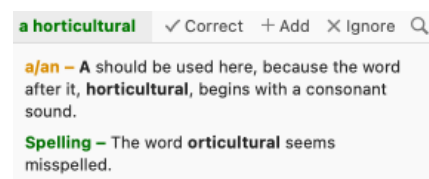
- The **underlining** flags a detection. For rapid and intuitive interpretation, each type of detection (error, alert, etc.) uses a distinct type of underlining.
- The **highlighting** indicates a term, an expression or a phrase that requires your attention, according to the angle considered by the filter. These indications can be found in the **Style** view as well as in the **Revision**, **Statistics** and **Inspection** prisms.
- The **tooltip** contains everything you need to understand the detection and to take action.

Antidote may propose a correction, but will not modify your text unless you approve it. This can be done using the following methods:

The tooltip

Tooltips appear next to the detections themselves, so they are the ideal place to deal with detections without losing the thread of the text. They include an options bar allowing you to choose between relevant actions according to the detection, all in the blink of an eye.

→ See the full power of the tooltip in the **Handling a detection** section.



The status bar

The tooltip's options are also available in the corrector's status bar, located at the bottom of the corrector window. To apply a button's action to an underlined word, first select the underlined word and then click on the button.



The context menu

The context menu appears when you right-click on a word (or **ctrl** + click on a Mac). The content of the menu varies with the nature of the detection, so that only the relevant options are presented.

The mouse

Shortcuts allow you to apply most of the corrector's actions to a detection simply by pointing and clicking on the underlined word. This allows you to correct an entire text very quickly. These shortcuts together with their corresponding commands are described in the [Handling a detection](#) section later in this chapter.

The keyboard

You can correct your entire text using only or mainly the keyboard. Keyboard shortcuts give you access to almost all of the corrector's actions. These shortcuts together with their corresponding commands are described in the [Handling a detection](#) section later in this chapter.

Editing a text during correction

At any time during the correction process, you can modify your text directly in the correction panel. One of the main ways to do so is via the **Edit** button in the tooltips. You can also return to your text editor and make changes to your text there. When you return to the corrector, it will take those changes into account and reanalyze the modified sentences.

Setting the language of a multilingual text

Antidote uses an algorithm to identify non-English passages in multilingual documents. It does not analyze or correct these passages. If, for example, Antidote is unable to identify one of these passages itself, you can do so manually using the [Language of the selection](#) and [Language of the document](#) options in the context (right click) menu or in Antidote's **Corrector** menu.

- Non-English passages are shown in a different colour and are marked with a light blue area in the margin.
- The **Languages** filter under **Statistics** shows the overall distribution of languages in the text.

→ When Antidote identifies both English and French, the overall distribution of the languages in the text is displayed in the status bar. Click on the display options to the right of the bar, and select the language you wish to display or correct.

Interrupting a correction session

To interrupt a correction session and return to your text editor, simply close the correction window by clicking on the X button in the corner.

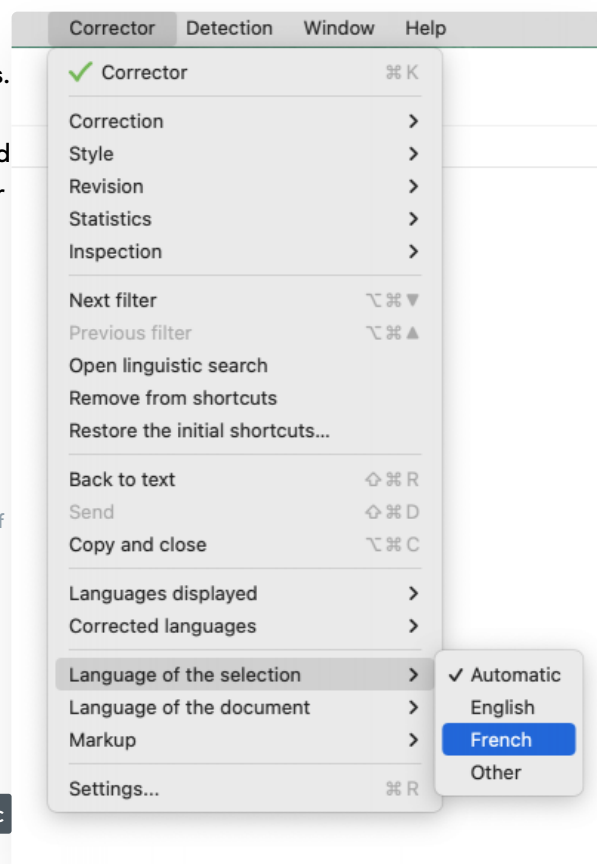
To interrupt the correction process but remain in the corrector, hit **Esc** in Windows. On a Mac, hit **cmd + .**.

Types of Detections and Underlining

Types of Detections and Underlining

Underlining colours

Antidote uses two colours, red and orange, to present its correction results. These colours apply to different types of errors and they help you to determine which should be addressed first.



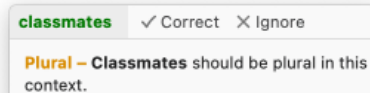
In the **Language** view, the red underlining is more striking and serves to indicate the most important errors. The orange underlining, which is more discreet, is used for a word which may be a possible error. The red underlining may be solid or dotted. The orange underlining may be thin, thick, or wavy or shown as an interval. The following paragraphs explain how each type of underlining is used in Antidote.

Solid red underlining: a corrected error waiting for approval

Solid red underlining flags a major error that Antidote can correct on its own: in the tooltip, it displays the proposed correction in green. You need only approve it to have it applied in the text. If you refuse the proposed correction, your text is not modified.

→ In the list in the right-hand panel, these detections are grouped under **Errors**.

Among my classmate, Jennifer is the tallest.

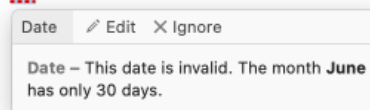


Dotted red underlining: an error to correct manually or an inconsistent spelling

Dotted red underlining flags a major error that Antidote can't correct on its own: it's up to you to modify the text.

→ In the list of the right-hand panel, these detections are grouped under **Errors**. In the example shown to the right, the corrector detected an incoherent date but can't correct it because it doesn't know what was intended: *June 30* or *July 31*.

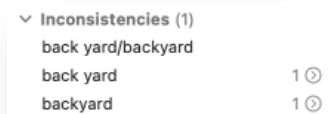
Let's meet on June 31.



You can make the correction directly in the correction panel by clicking the **Edit** option in the tooltip, or by returning to your original document. The context (right click) menu option **Edit in original document** will quickly take you to the word to be modified.

Inconsistent spelling

Antidote can detect cases where different spellings are used for the same word within the same text (e.g.: *ax* and *axe*). It underlines the less frequent spelling in the correction panel and groups together all the variant spellings in the **Inconsistencies** section in the list of detections. The tooltip will propose the most plausible replacement for each of these variant spellings: simply click on **Make uniform** to standardize the spelling across the text.

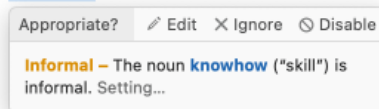


Thin orange underlining: an alert

Thin orange underlining flags an alert, i.e. a potential error. Antidote indicates that this word may be an error, but it's up to you to decide.

This may be because you are using a word that is unknown to Antidote or a word that is perhaps inappropriate in the context (e.g.: *clod* is an informal word in the sense of "a dull person" but not in the sense of "lump of earth").

Show off their knowhow.



If Antidote was right in signalling this alert, you can rephrase the text with the help of the suggestions provided in its tooltip. You can also use the context (right click) menu to look for a replacement synonym (select **Synonyms of "word"**).

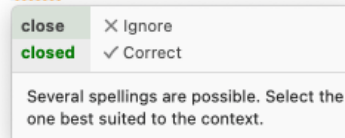
→ The settings allow you to customize the alerts (see the **Settings** chapter).

→ In the list of the right-hand panel, these potential errors are grouped under **Alerts** or **Unknown words**, as appropriate.

Wavy orange underlining: several possible spellings

In a few cases, the corrector might come up with two or more competing spellings for a word. Wavy orange underlining indicates words for which the original word may be correct, but other spellings are possible according to the intended meaning. In the tooltip, Antidote shows all these spellings. If the original spelling is correct, click **Ignore** in the tooltip to move on. Otherwise, choose the spelling that best fits the context, and then approve the correction to have it applied in the text.

We saw that it was close.

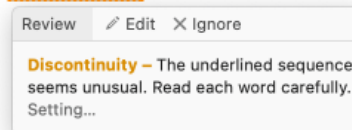


→ In the list of the right-hand panel, these potential errors are grouped under **Ambiguities**.

Dotted orange underlining: discontinuities

Sometimes, Antidote may have trouble analyzing a sentence in its entirety, unable to identify the exact syntactic function of each word in relation to others. Generally, this is caused by a complex error, such as a missing or superfluous word. Antidote underlines the affected area with a dotted orange line.

I never wanted to that anyway.



Examine the words in and around the underlined passage to detect the error.

If needed, use the dictionaries and guides to check your word usage. Once you understand any errors, you must correct them manually. Once you have finished, the corrector will see your changes and will reanalyze the sentence. If the problem that prevented correct analysis is eliminated, you may see new errors or alerts that didn't appear before.

Discontinuities are not always caused by errors. They may be the result of unusual elements or syntax structures that Antidote is not familiar with. If this is the case, try temporarily removing the elements in question so that the corrector can complete its analysis. Otherwise, you can simply ignore the discontinuity and move onto the next detection.

→ **Important:** In areas where discontinuities occur, Antidote's corrections are less reliable. It may both miss errors and make false detections. To warn you of its uncertainty, it adds the warning *To review* to the tooltip.

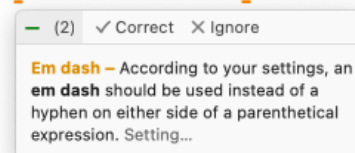
→ In the list (right-hand panel), these detections are grouped under **Discontinuities**.

Thick orange underlining: a corrected typographical error waiting for approval

→ To view these detections, you must select **Typography** from the navigation bar.

The thick orange underlining indicates a typographical error (apostrophe, space, quotation mark, number or time format, etc.) that Antidote can correct on its own. In the tooltip, Antidote displays a brief explanation of the flagged problem. You need only approve it to have it applied in the text. If you refuse the proposed correction, your text is not modified.

May grandmother — her name was Yolanda — was a seamstress.



Thick dotted orange underlining: a typographical error to correct manually

→ To view these detections, you must select **Typography** from the navigation bar.

A thick dotted orange underlining indicates a typographical detection that Antidote cannot correct on its own. To make any corrections, you must modify the text manually by following the indications in the tooltip.

Handling a Detection

Handling a Detection

Each underlined word in the text is an indication that the corrector has detected a problem, certain or possible, concerning that word. The tooltip helps you understand the nature of the problem, and you have several options to correct it, if necessary. When you select an underlined word, it becomes the current detection. Most commands that follow in this section apply to the current detection. Note, however, that you can use the shortcuts offered via the mouse instead of selecting the current detection. (See the [Handling a detection in the list](#) section as well.)

TOOLTIP

When you select an underlined word, a tooltip will appear showing all the information you need to evaluate the detection and proceed accordingly.

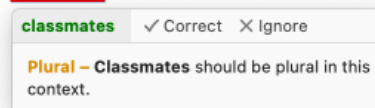
→ In the interface settings (**General** panel, under **Corrector**), tooltips can be set to appear when the pointer hovers over them, and the time before they appear can be adjusted.

The suggested correction

The suggested correction appears in the top left-hand corner of the tooltip. Its format varies depending on the type of detection.

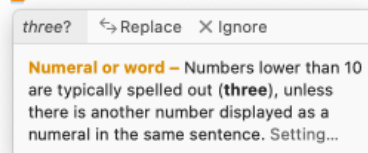
green bold: Suggested correction related to an error in syntax, grammar, punctuation, etc. (bold underlining). The **correct** command is provided.

Among my classmate, Jennifer is the tallest.



black italic: Suggested correction related to an alert (fine underlining). The command **Replace** is provided. These detections are often dependent on meaning, so the suggestion may not always be valid, hence the more discreet appearance.

I've been waiting for 3 hours.



black standard: in the absence of a specific suggested correction, Antidote indicates the type of detection (e.g. redundancy, informal), and gives a brief instruction (e.g. Evaluate), or asks you to check something (e.g. Appropriate?). Refer to the contextual explanation for details.

Number of identical detections

A number in parentheses appears to the right of some detections. This indicates that the corrector has identified other identical cases in the text. These cases are underlined, allowing you to quickly find them. If the detection allows them to be corrected at once, the selected action will apply to all the cases.

The contextual explanation

Each detection in the corrector includes an explanation, allowing you to understand and evaluate Antidote's intervention. Sometimes, it may be necessary to evaluate multiple aspects of the same word. In this case, Antidote will provide the all the necessary contextual explanations.

Details

Certain explanations are followed by a [\[Details\]](#) option. This can occur if their content is larger or its structure is more complex. Click to show the entire text.

Setting...

Let's meet on June 31.

Date Edit Ignore

Date – This date is invalid. The month **June** has only 30 days.

I enjoy fishing with my grand father.

My grand father is an excellent fisherman.

grandfather (2) ✓ Correct + Add X Ignore Q

Single word – Grandfather is a single word.

Every piece of evidence needs to be re-examined.

Gallicism? Edit Ignore Disable

False friend – The meaning of this word is sometimes confused with that of a similar French word. [\[Details\]](#) [Setting...](#)

Every piece of evidence needs to be re-examined.

Gallicism? Edit Ignore Disable

False friend – The meaning of this word is sometimes confused with that of a similar French word.

In English, the noun **evidence** means:

- **information showing something is true** (*evidence for global warming; evidence to support the murder thesis*)

It is a false friend if you use it in the following sense:

- **certainty** (*that the defendant is guilty is an *evidence*)

[Setting...](#)

Several detections, particularly linguistic alerts, are associated with a setting. Here, Antidote displays the word **Setting** after the contextual explanation. Click it to open the relevant panel and then adjust the desired setting.

The next level of explanation

The heading introducing the contextual explanation is a hyperlink that opens the most appropriate resource, depending on the type of detection. In keeping with the guides' emblematic colour, an **orange heading** takes you to the right page of the guides, where you will find a detailed explanation of the subject of the current detection. In keeping with the dictionaries' emblematic colour, a **green heading** opens the dictionaries to the definitions or conjugations of the word in question.


- You can also access this second level of explanation (guides or dictionaries) by pressing the **+** key. To return to the corrector, close the guides or dictionaries window.
- A **black heading** means that no supplementary link is considered necessary.

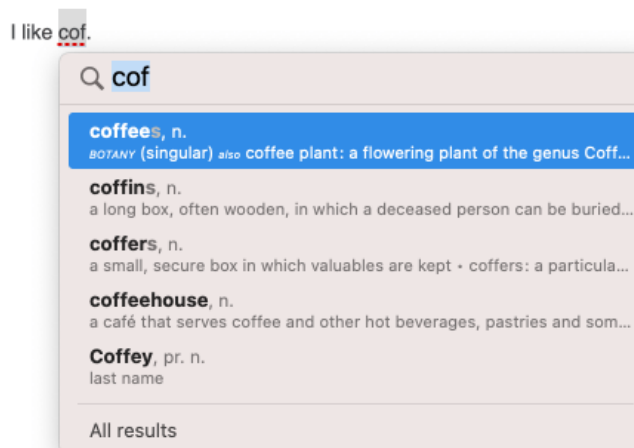
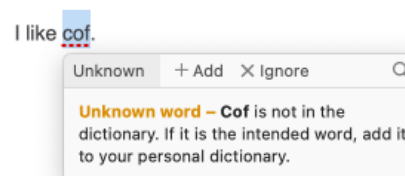
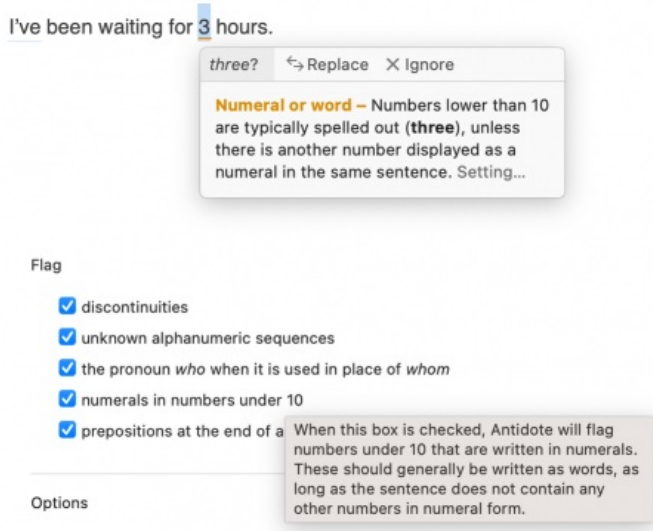
The commands

The commands for actions relating to the current detection are located to the right of the suggestion. For detailed descriptions of each one, refer to the later sections **Approve a correction** and **Ignore a detection**.

Searching for other words (the magnifying glass)

For some detections, for example unknown words, a magnifying glass (Q) accompanies the commands in the tooltip. This performs a search in the dictionary for words that are graphically similar to the detection in question. It then displays the most relevant results in a list. If that list includes the word you want, click on it to make an instant substitution in your text.

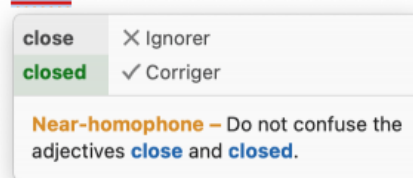
- The **All results** option at the bottom of the list opens the dictionaries, allowing the complete range of search results to be displayed. If you find the word you are looking for there, click on it, then proceed to make the substitution by clicking  (Mac) or **Replace** (Windows).



Several possible spellings

In the **Language** view, the tooltip may list several suggestions. This happens when the corrector finds more than one possible spelling according to the intended meaning. For example, Antidote may suggest a correction that is preferable in some contexts, while the uncorrected sentence may be preferable in others. When it is unclear which context is applicable, the corrector suggests a possible change.

We saw that it was close.



The selected suggestion has a darker background and its corresponding contextual explanation is shown below it. If you select an alternative suggestion, the darker background will move and the contextual explanation will change. After considering the different suggestions, make your choice and apply it, allowing Antidote to modify your text accordingly.

Discontinuity warning

When the corrector is unable to analyze a sentence in its entirety, it will still display detections, but it will be less sure of its diagnosis in these cases. The tooltips for such detections are labelled *Review* to warn you of the corrector's uncertainty.

APPROVE A CORRECTION

To approve a correction, click the **Correct** command in the tooltip. The proposed correction is inserted in your text and underlined in green. The corrector then moves on to the next detection. For alerts including a suggestion for replacement, click the **Replace** command.

→ In the interface settings (**Appearance** panel), the underlining colour of a corrected detection can be set to blue instead of green.

In other cases, the appropriate correction must be made manually, either directly in the correction panel using the **Edit** command, or in the original document, using the **Edit in original document** command in the context (right click) menu. In both cases, you reactivate the corrector by clicking on its window. The modified sentence will be re-checked and you can continue with the correction.

Correct identical cases

By default, when several detections are identical to the current one, Antidote will apply the correction of the current detection to all the following cases as well. If you prefer, you can avoid this batch correction by using the command **Correct this case**.

- A number enclosed in parentheses in the tooltip indicates how many cases are identical to the current detection.
- In the list of detections, identical cases are grouped under a single entry accompanied by a number and a circled chevron. Clicking on this chevron causes all the individual cases to be displayed, allowing them to be handled separately.
- Note that the corrector flags as identical only those cases that do not depend on the context, which is what allows them to be corrected in batch mode.
- "Identical detections" does not always mean "identical words". Incorrect spacing between a day and a month, for example, applies to any date.
- A setting in the **General** panel of the **Corrector** section lets you disable the automatic correction of identical cases. The **Correct these cases** command can then be invoked to batch-correct a specific group of identical cases.
- The commands **Correct this case** and **Correct these cases** can be accessed quickly from the context (right click) menu.

SUMMARY OF COMMANDS: APPROVE A CORRECTION

Tooltip	Icon	Mouse	Context Menu	Keyboard
✓ Correct		double-click detection	Correct this case	
↔ Replace	✓	Ctrl + click	Correct identical cases	Return
✎ Edit		⌘ + click	Edit in original document	Enter

IGNORE A DETECTION

If you do not wish to make the change proposed by Antidote, you can simply go on to the next detection, or click on **Ignore**. The original text remains intact and the corrector moves on to the next case. Clicking on **Ignore** changes the underlining to a dotted black line; in the list of detections, a × icon is displayed next to the corresponding entry. This shows you at a glance that this case has been processed. The ignored case is also subtracted from the correction statistics.

Antidote automatically keeps a record of the cases that have been ignored during a checking session. Thus, if you have to interrupt the checking of a document and then come back to it later, the previously ignored cases will not be displayed again. You won't waste time having to re-evaluate them.

→ A setting in the **General** panel of the **Corrector** section controls whether ignored cases are remembered by the corrector.

Ignore identical cases

By default, when several cases are identical to the current detection, ignoring the current detection will tell Antidote to ignore all the following cases as well. If you wish, you can ignore only the current detection by using the **Ignore this case** command.

- A number enclosed in parentheses in the tooltip indicates how many cases are identical to the current detection.
- In the list of detections, identical cases are grouped under a single entry accompanied by a number and a circled chevron. Clicking on this chevron causes all the individual cases to be displayed, allowing them to be handled separately.
- A setting in the **General** panel of the **Corrector** section allows you to stop the corrector from automatically ignoring identical cases. The **Ignore these cases** command can then be invoked to batch-ignore a specific group of identical cases.
- The commands **Ignore this case** and **Ignore these cases** can be accessed quickly from the context (right click) menu.

SUMMARY OF COMMANDS: IGNORE A DETECTION

Tooltip	Icon	Mouse	Context menu	Keyboard
× Ignore	×	Alt + double-click ⌘ + double-click Alt + Ctrl + click ⌘ + ⌘ + click	Ignore this case Ignore identical cases	Tab

Disable

Antidote allows you to hide the alerts on a particular word. Perhaps you're already aware that *reunion* is a false friend and no longer wish to be alerted about it in the future. Click the **Disable** command in the tooltip and Antidote will stop alerting you about this particular word.

- The **Disable** command only applies to alerts.
- A dialog warns you that the alert for the word in question will no longer appear at all. Click **OK** to continue, or click on **Disabled alerts** to manage the settings for the alert. This warning can be turned off.

→ To manage the list of words associated with disabled alerts, see the section entitled [Disabled Alerts Panel](#) in the [Settings](#) chapter.

SUMMARY OF COMMANDS: DISABLE

Tooltip	Context menu	Keyboard
⊘ Disable	Disable	Alt + 0 ⌘ + 0

GO TO NEXT/PREVIOUS DETECTION

To move to the next detection or to return to the previous detection, use the navigation arrows in the corrector's toolbar.

SUMMARY OF COMMANDS: NEXT DETECTION/PREVIOUS DETECTION

Icon	Mouse	Context menu	Keyboard
<	click on previous detection	Previous detection	Alt + ←
>	click on next detection	Next detection	Alt + →
			Alt + ⌘ + ←
			Alt + ⌘ + →

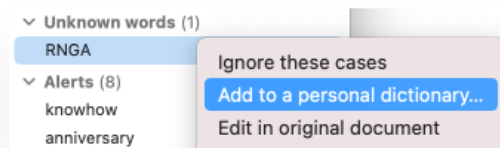
ADD A WORD TO A PERSONAL DICTIONARY

Antidote may inform you that it doesn't recognize a certain word. To add that word to one of your personal dictionaries, select it and click the **Add** command in the tooltip. The personal dictionaries window will open, showing your newly added word. If Antidote's automatic analysis of the word seems correct to you, you may simply close the window. Otherwise, fill in or edit the various fields so that Antidote knows how the word should be used. See the [Personal dictionaries](#) section for more details.

The flagging of unknown proper nouns depends on the [Flag unknown capitalized words](#) setting in the [Capital letters](#) panel. Click the **Setting** command to access it as needed.

Simultaneously add several words to a personal dictionary

Antidote groups together all unknown words in the list of detections. To add several of these to a personal dictionary at the same time, select the desired words and then use the **Add** command (in the toolbar or the context menu).



UNDO A CORRECTION

You can cancel a correction that has already been made to your text. When you select an error that has already been corrected, the **Correct** command in the tooltip changes to **Restore**. Click on the arrow to undo the correction in your text. Both the underlining and the suggested correction return to their initial state.

Adjusting the Corrector's Sensitivity


Adjusting the Corrector's Sensitivity

You can adjust the corrector's level of sensitivity to certain types of detections.

→ The **Settings** chapter describes all the language and typography settings available.

When the settings are opened from the corrector, they open at the panel that applies to the current detection. The **Setting** command in the tooltip is more precise, since it links to the setting for an individual alert in the case of multiple alerts for the same word.

SUMMARY OF COMMANDS: ADJUSTING SENSITIVITY


Tooltip	Icon	Context menu	Keyboard
Setting...		Setting... Adjust settings...	Ctrl + R ⌘ + R ⌘ + ,

DIALOGUES AND QUOTES

In a novel, the dialogues reproduce the characters' speech, and consequently they contain certain things that are not generally accepted in standard written language: informal words, unusual contractions (e.g., *that'd*), more colloquial turns of phrase (e.g., *Beats me!*), swear words, etc. Furthermore, quotes reproduce another person's words and, as such, should generally be left unaltered. You can tell the corrector not to flag certain stylistic errors in these passages, while continuing to flag them in the main body of the text.

→ A light green vertical bar in the left-hand margin of the text allows you to rapidly locate dialogues and quotes.

SETTINGS MENU

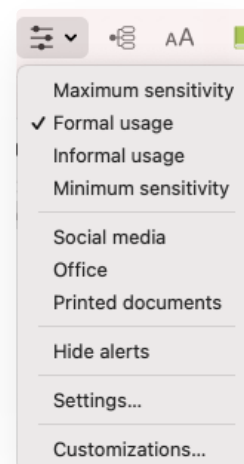
Use the settings menu in the corrector's toolbar ( button) to choose the preset that best suits your correction's context, or for quick access to the settings or customizations windows.

Presets

Presets allow you to quickly switch from one configuration of settings to another. They modify a number of different settings across multiple panels in a single operation. For a simple email to a friend, for example, you will probably opt for a tolerant combination of settings, e.g., **Informal usage**. For an official document, on the other hand, you will likely choose **Formal usage** or **Maximum sensitivity**.

→ The list of detections updates with each new preset selected.

→ Spelling and grammar errors are always displayed, regardless of the preset chosen.



Maximum sensitivity: Antidote adjusts all relevant language and typography settings to their maximum value.

Formal usage: Antidote adjusts the values of its language settings in all relevant panels in order to carry out an exhaustive check for word choice, language, syntax, punctuation and capital letters. Typography settings are also adjusted for thorough checking based on your national variety's recommended usage.

Informal usage: Antidote adjusts the values of the language settings in all relevant panels for more permissive checking. All the settings related to alerts are disabled. Antidote will also tolerate certain informal features of language; for example, it won't flag the informal determiner in *Lots of people hate coriander*. Antidote also disables most settings related to typography in order to verify only the most blatant typographical errors (double space between words, for example).

Minimum sensitivity: Antidote adjusts all relevant language and typography settings to their minimum value.

Custom settings: If you have created a custom preset, select the one that best matches the context of your correction.

Hide alerts: Antidote does not show any alerts. This is useful if you're short on time and want to perform a quick correction.

Other options

Settings...: Choose this option to open the settings window and add the desired modifications to it.

Customizations...: Choose this option to open the customizations window, for example, if you want to add, delete or modify a custom rule. See the **Custom rules** section in the **Customizations** chapter as needed.

List of Detections

List of Detections

The right-hand panel of the window displays the list of detections based on your selection in the navigation bar. These results are presented in chronological order of appearance. In the Correction prism, the results are first divided into major classes, and then presented in chronological order within each class. In certain cases, the grouping together of identical cases may slightly alter the chronological order. Since each entry in the list corresponds to a detection in the text, selecting a word in one means also selecting it in the other.

The format of the list intelligently adjusts to the view or the filter that is selected in the navigation bar in order to take into account the specific nature of the various types of detections. The following paragraphs describe in some detail the format of the list for the **Language** view and the **Typography** view. For the characteristics of the **Style** view and other filters, see the section devoted to each in the pages that follow.

CLASSES OF DETECTIONS

Language		
▼ Errors (7)	an orticultural	a horticultural
	member	members
	annual	Redundancy
	taked	took
	at	on
	Tuesday	Thursday
	23nd	23
▼ Inconsistencies (1)	back yard/backyard	
	back yard	1 ⌵
	backyard	1 ⌵
▼ Unknown words (1)	RNGA	4 ⌵
▼ Alerts (8)	knowhow	Informal 2 ⌵
	anniversary	False friend?
	place	False friend?
	benefits	False friend? 2 ⌵
	public	False friend?
	!!	Multiple punctuat...
	special	False friend?
	Plants	False friend?

In the correction views, detections are grouped into homogeneous classes. These classes are particularly useful in the **Language** view, where the errors require a different sort of thinking than that required by alerts. Evaluating each class separately allows you to concentrate more and actually speeds up the correction process.

Language

- > Errors (43)
- > Inconsistencies (1)
- > Unknown words (1)
- > Alerts (8)

→ The number of detections appears to the right of the name of each class. Only classes with at least one detection are displayed. The chevron to the left of each class name hides or reveals its content.

In the **Language** view, the classes are: **Errors**, **Inconsistencies**, **Unknown Words**, **Discontinuities**, **Ambiguities** and **Alerts**. These classes are presented in order of priority, with the most serious cases (errors) coming first.

Errors: Errors are displayed in two columns, with the incorrect word on the left and the proposed correction to the right. Where appropriate, the modified or deleted characters are indicated in red on the left, and the modified or added characters are indicated in green on the right.

Inconsistencies: Each spelling inconsistency is denoted by a title line which lists the different spellings for the same word. Under that line, slightly indented, appears each variant spelling along with its frequency.

Unknown words: Unknown words are listed in their own class.

Discontinuities: For each discontinuity, the passage affected by it appears in the list. The discontinuity may include a syntactic error.

Ambiguities: Ambiguities are followed by the menu of possible spellings. Click on the two small triangles to the right to select the one that best fits the context.

Alerts: A brief description in italics is displayed to the right of each alert.

In the **Typography** view, the classes of detections are **General**, **Spaces** and **Conventions**. The **Conventions** class includes errors related to the format of numbers, times, address and other elements of business writing.

Typographical errors tend to be very uniform and do not demand much thought. For example, all end punctuation in a text follows the same spacing conventions. The corrector's presentation here is more generic than specific. Thus, all flagged typographical errors that occur in the same context are grouped under one generic heading, displayed in italics: *Dash in list*, *Space after ":",* etc. Click on the **Correct all** button above the list of detections to correct all the flagged typographical errors in the list at once, or double-click on a generic title to correct just that subset at once.

Typography	Correct all
▼ General (5)	
<i>Typographic apostrophe</i>	3 ☺
<i>Typographic quotation mark</i>	2 ☺
<i>Type of quotation mark</i>	4 ☺
<i>Dash in list</i>	4 ☺
<i>Dash indicating break</i>	1 ☺
▼ Spaces (5)	
<i>Space after " "</i>	1 ☺
<i>Space before ":",</i>	3 ☺
<i>Space before "%"</i>	1 ☺
<i>Space after title</i>	1 ☺
<i>Space needed to the right</i>	1 ☺
▼ Conventions (2)	
<i>Time format</i>	1 ☺
<i>Number format</i>	1 ☺

→ The number of occurrences of each type of detection is displayed to the right of the generic title. Click on the circled chevron to its right to view all the detections in question.

→ Once clicked, the **Correct all** button becomes **Restore all**. Use this command to cancel the correction of all the errors in the list.

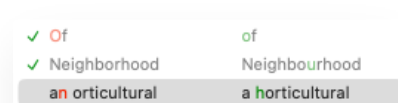
HANDLING A DETECTION IN THE LIST

When editing a text, you can use the list of detections or the correction panel as your workspace. You can choose one or the other depending on your needs. The main advantage offered by the list is that you can easily process a large number of detections at the same time, or even the entire list!

All the commands described in the **Handling a detection** section may also be applied to the entries in the list. The major commands that follow can be applied just as well to a single error as to several. First, select the detection or detections.

Correct

To make the proposed correction, double-click on the selection, or select **Correct this case** or **Correct these cases** in the context menu. A green checkmark appears in the left margin; the correction has been made in the text.



- In the case of a suggested correction linked to an alert, the option **Replace**, rather than **Correct**, appears in the context menu.
- In the case of an inconsistent spelling, double-click on the spelling you wish to keep, then select the option **Apply uniform spelling**. The corrector will automatically modify all the other spellings. The context menu also offers this option.
- In case of an ambiguity, first click on the small menu to the right to choose the spelling that best suits the context.

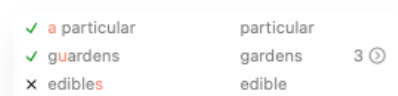
Restore

To restore the original spelling, double-click again, or select **Restore this case** or **Restore these cases** in the context menu. The green checkmark disappears and the original spelling is restored in the text.

- In the case of a suggested correction linked to an alert, the option **Reactivate**, rather than **Restore**, appears in the context menu.

Ignore

To ignore the proposed correction, select the option **Ignore this case** or **Ignore these cases** in the context menu. An "X" appears in the left margin.



Other commands

For the other commands, the context menu (right click) is ideal. Its options adjust intelligently according to the type of detection.

- Once you have dealt with them, the detections are automatically greyed out, so you can easily identify all those that remain to be assessed.

Handle identical cases in the list

In the list of detections, identical cases are grouped together under a single entry accompanied by a circled number. When you click on the circled number, Antidote displays all the identical cases, indented under the first instance. To deal with them all at once, double-click on the line with the number, or select the **Correct these cases** option in the context menu.



Search in the list

You can restrict the list to a particular word. Click on any entry to place the cursor in the list. Call up the **Search...** command (via the context menu, the **Edit** menu, or using the keyboard with the shortcut **ctrl** + **f** in Windows, or **cmd** + **f** on Mac), and enter the search word in the text field that appears above the list. The number of items in the list shrinks as you type. Click on the **Done** button to return the list to its previous state.

- In two-column lists, the search applies to the terms in the left-hand column.
- To see the search results in the list of flagged typographical errors, you have to display the individual cases grouped under the generic titles.


Export the results

You can export the contents of the list to an external document by performing a copy and paste. Display the desired results, e.g. the list of detections, proper nouns or borrowings from Latin. Select the desired items and then select **Copy** from the context (right click) menu; then paste your selection into a document of your choice.

Detailed Analysis

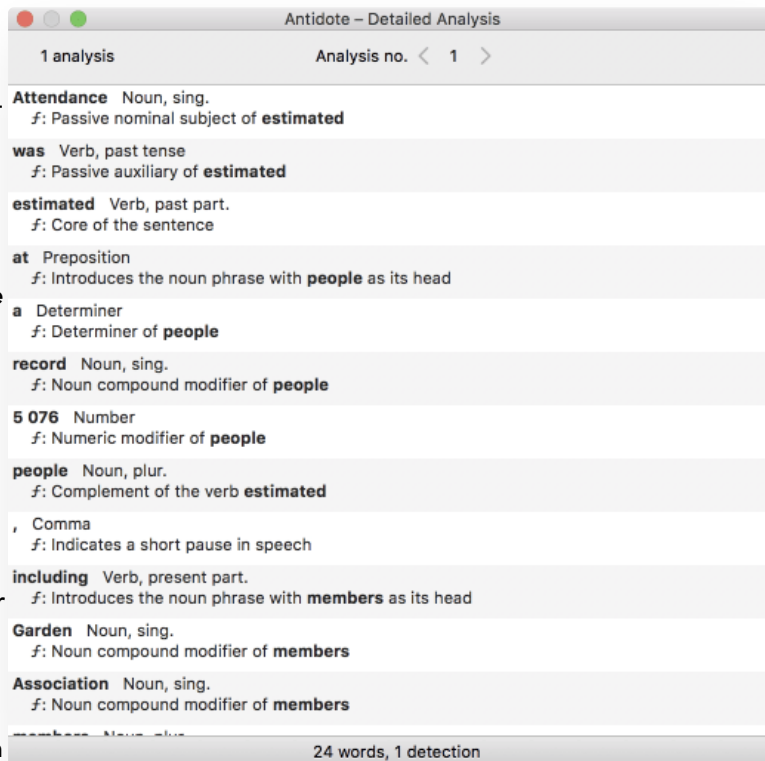
Detailed Analysis

Antidote carries out a detailed analysis of each sentence. If you wish to evaluate its diagnostics, or simply to satisfy your linguistic curiosity, you can consult the results of this analysis, which Antidote displays in linear form.

To view the detailed analysis of the current sentence, click on the button  in the corrector's toolbar. Antidote will display the detailed analysis in a separate window.

Each element of the sentence (word, expression, punctuation, etc.) is followed by its category and an indication of its syntactic function. It sometimes happens that a given sentence will have more than one analysis. When you view the detailed analysis, the number of alternative analyses is displayed in the upper left-hand corner of the window.

To navigate from one sentence to another, select the sentences one by one in the correction panel, or click on the last word of the current detailed analysis and use the down arrow key on the keyboard.



Printing the detailed analysis

To print an analysis, select the **Print...** option from the **File** menu. If there are multiple analyses, Antidote asks you to choose between printing the current analysis or printing all the analyses.

Understanding How the Corrector Works

Understanding How the Corrector Works

The corrector carries out an in-depth analysis of every sentence in your text. It first identifies each word along with its syntactic category, number, tense, etc. It then determines all the relevant links between the words: subject-verb, verb-object, etc. Once that is done, Antidote can then verify the appropriate agreement relationships between the words and propose any necessary corrections.

The following are some of the features of your text that Antidote automatically verifies: the correctness of various grammatical agreements (subject-verb, including agreement with coordinated subjects; articles and determiners with count and uncountable nouns), verb mood, the written form of numbers, the use of hyphens, false friends, homophones, register, regionalisms, repetition, capitalization, punctuation, and more.

→ Note that Antidote's correction is based on the syntactic, grammatical and orthographic properties of your text, not its true meaning. Antidote does not really understand what a sentence means and can't necessarily turn a poorly written text into a literary masterpiece.

DISCONTINUITIES

Despite all of the tools at its disposal, the corrector may not be able to analyze every sentence it receives. It uses a dotted line to indicate the area where its analysis ends. Any detections that fall within this area are less reliable, and their tooltips display a discontinuity warning, inviting you to pay special attention.

TEXT DISPLAYED IN GREY

On rare occasions, the corrector may display some sentences in grey. These are usually sentences that Antidote was unable to analyze and therefore cannot provide any information about. If this happens, try to modify the sentence to remove the segment that Antidote finds problematic.

Making the Corrector's Job Easier

Making the Corrector's Job Easier

To help the corrector spot as many errors as possible, pay attention to the four following points:

COMMAS

Commas are powerful: a missed or misplaced comma can make your sentence fall apart. It may also leave Antidote stumped, even though it knows the most common comma-related errors. Handle your commas with care and check the relevant articles in Antidote's guides if you need clarification.

LONG SENTENCES

Pay attention to the length of your sentences. If they get too long and include a number of nested elements, confusion can ensue. Antidote, as well as your future readers, will have an easier time understanding clear and concise sentences.

→ The **Readability** section of the **Style** view helps you spot long sentences and nested phrases.

UNUSUAL SENTENCES

There are many ways to say the same thing in English, and Antidote is well equipped to handle most of them. However, particularly unusual phrasing can throw the corrector off, and might have the same effect on your readers. For example, if the subject is in an unexpected place, it may be misidentified for verb agreement corrections.

→ The **Constructions** section in the **Style** view can spot verbless sentences.

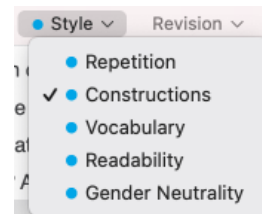
UNKNOWN WORDS

Antidote knows more words than most of us, but English is a living entity! Like us, the corrector can analyze a sentence even if it contains a word it does not know. However, it is rarely able to propose a correction for that word. Share your knowledge with Antidote: add the unknown word to one of your personal dictionaries. When Antidote later corrects you on that word, you'll be glad you did.

→ For optimal handling, unknown words are grouped in the list of detections in the **Language** view. They can also be displayed by the readability filter in the **Style**.

STYLE VIEW

Antidote can shed light on traditional stylistic concerns: repetitions, particular constructions and vocabulary. It can also evaluate the general readability of a text through its different elements. The **Gender neutrality** filter examines how a text can better represent both women and men without affecting its overall style. Unlike the **Language** and **Typography** views, the **Style** view tackles the text from a qualitative angle, without being prescriptive. The notion of error has no place here. At this stage, the corrector's goal is to help polish the text by making it less cumbersome and by enriching it with more dynamic or inclusive vocabulary. Antidote makes your job easier by highlighting all instances of the stylistic aspect under consideration. If a sentence has to be rephrased, you can accept the alternative proposed by the corrector, edit it directly in the correction panel or return to your writing software. Not feeling particularly inspired? Double click the word and explore the main synonyms for it. Then, simply click on the synonym of your choice to insert it directly into your text.



- Simple options, accessible at the bottom of the list of detections, allow you to personalize the results.
- Dialogues and quotes often exhibit a particular style that you may want to leave intact. To exclude them from the style revision, see the settings in the **General** panel of the **Corrector** section.
- Note that the underlining in the **Language** view remains visible in the **Style** view, although it is greyed out. The tooltips and their commands also remain available.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE DETECTIONS IN THE STYLE VIEW

The **Style** view presents its detections with highlighting and tooltips, and groups them by type in the list of detections. This section describes the handling of detections by this dynamic component.

- Each tooltip has a link ⓘ to a guide article corresponding to the detection. There you'll find the reasoning behind the detection and can take inspiration from the rephrasing examples presented.
- An interface setting (**General** panel > under **Corrector**) allows the tooltip to be displayed with the sliding of your mouse, with a shorter or longer delay, according to your preference.

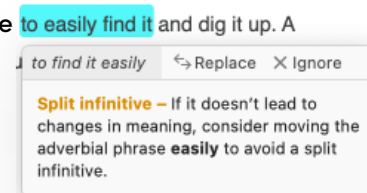
The Style tooltips

The tooltip of a style detection displays suggestions and actions tailored to the type of detection for even more convenience. On some types of detection where an explanation is unnecessary (repetition, for example), the tooltip may be limited to a single line.

Approving a suggestion

Many detections have a replacement suggestion displayed in the left corner. To approve the proposed change, click on the **Replace** command in the tooltip. The proposed replacement then takes place in your text and the highlight disappears.

- The tooltip shows up as soon as a suggestion is displayed, whether you click on the detection directly in the text or in the list of detections.



Sometimes lightening the text requires deleting a word or two. To approve the corrector's suggestion, click on the **Delete** command in the tooltip. The highlighted portion disappears from your text, with the corrector adjusting the capitalization as needed; the detection is then deleted from the list.

- The tooltip shows up as soon as a suggestion is displayed, whether you click on the detection directly in the text or in the list of detections.

Finding a synonym

To solve a problem of repetition or level of formality, let yourself be guided by the synonym suggestions directly through the corrector. Click on the **Synonyms** command in the tooltip (or right-click or double-click on the detection), then choose your replacement. Your selection is applied in the text and the detection disappears.

You can use the text below to explore Antidote's style view. Start by launching the corrector on the text. Next, click on Style, found beneath Language and Typography in the corrector's left-hand panel. Repeated word (4) Q Synonyms X Ignore ⓘ

The Style view identifies turns of phrase that are technically correct but may be boring, cumbersome or crude. Clicking on the repetition filter, found in the left-hand panel, reveals repeated words in the text. While repetition of a word helps to make the text easy to follow, too much of it can be boring or even annoying.

- The tooltip is shown when you click on the repetition in the text. The tooltip does not appear if you click on the list of detections, so as not to hide other occurrences of the repetition.

Rephrasing

In other cases, the appropriate rephrasing must be done by hand, either directly in the correction panel with the **Edit** command of the tooltip, or in the original document with the command **Edit in the original document** from the contextual menu (right click). In the latter case, reactivate the corrector once done by clicking on its window. The modified sentence will be re-analyzed and you can continue with the correction.

what you can use is pepper spray or PAV. Lighten Edit X Ignore ⓘ
Wordy – This phrase could be reworded to lighten the sentence (e.g. *what you can bring is* → *you can bring*).

- The tooltip is shown when you click on the repetition in the text. The tooltip does not appear if you click on the list of detections, so as not to hide other occurrences of the repetition.

Ignoring a suggestion

If you do not wish to make a change proposed by Antidote, you can simply go to the next detection, or click **Ignore**. The original text remains intact and Antidote proceeds to the next detection. Clicking **Ignore** makes the highlight disappear in the text and in the list of detections.

The list of Style detections

The right panel of the corrector window displays the list of results according to the selected filter. Under **Style**, the list groups cases belonging to the same class together so they can be assessed uniformly, and the classes are colour coded. Only classes with at least one result are displayed in the list.

The total number of results is displayed to the right of the title of each class. If there are more than five, click **and x others...** to see them all, and **Reduce to 5 results...** to revert to the original view. To disable the detection of a given class, uncheck the corresponding box to the right of the section title in the list of detections. To hide the results of a given class from the list of detections, click on the chevron to the left of the section title.

Negatives (2)
 not... not...
 not... not...
 Verbless (2)
 Split infinitives (3)

Just as in the **Language** and **Typography** views, you can restrict the display of the list to a specific word. Go to the section **Correction process** for more details.

- The filters that show the "%" symbol above the list of detections allow you to see the results as a percentage of each class of detection.
- Some filters allow you to sort the results according to different angles. If necessary, click on the ⊖ button to see the sorting options specific to the current filter.
- The ⓘ button, to the right of the filter name (when the mouse is hovered), allows you to access the guide articles corresponding to the filter.

THE INFLUENCE OF LANGUAGE CORRECTION ON THE STYLE VIEW

To determine the detections of the **Style** view and the cases corresponding to its various revision, statistics and inspection filters as precisely as possible, Antidote uses the results of the corrector's analysis. This is how it can distinguish a number that is part of a date from another denoting a quantity, how it can work on several sentences at the same time and detect entire passages and not just individual words, and how it can even isolate elements of pragmatics.

Consequently, the quality of the detections relies directly on that of the corrector's analysis: if the analysis is weak, the detections will be too. For example, an unknown proper noun will sometimes be classified as a place rather than a person, or a passive phrase will be misinterpreted.

This is why we strongly advise that you make the suggested corrections in the **Language** view, as well as resolve its analysis difficulties (for example, adding unknown proper nouns to a personal dictionary), before you go on to check style and other prisms. The results will be all the better for it.

Repetition

Repetition

Two or more identical terms in close proximity can weigh a text down. Antidote intelligently locates all potential repetitions in your text. Select a highlighted word and Antidote immediately displays all its other occurrences in orange.

Hiking Safety

While **hiking**, advance preparations and knowledge of a few basic fundamentals are important. While **hiking**, Repeated word (3) **wolf**, such as fresh scat (wolf poop). The kiddies should always be kept nearby, in high-vis clothing, and **dogs** on a leash. A dog of a **hiker** that finds a **wolf** that chases it might come racing quickly back to its own **wolf**. In fact, it might be a better idea to simply leave animals at home.

25 sentences 540 words 2,941 characters 20 detections

Repetition

Repeated words (20)	Count
wolf	12
Wolves	7
hiking	3
approach	3
hand	2
wilderness	2
both	2
There	2

Where appropriate, you can avoid the repetition by replacing the second term with a pronoun, substituting a synonym for the term, or reformulating the passage so that only a single occurrence is necessary.

- Quickly find a synonym and replace your repeated word in a single click with the **Synonyms** command in the tooltip. You can also use the **Synonyms of "word"** option in the context (right-click) menu

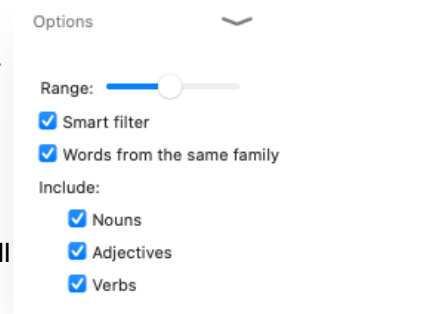
Options panel

Range: The range is the maximum distance between two terms that will be considered repetitions. The shorter the range, the fewer the repetitions; the longer the range, the more repetitions. Note that the range takes sentence boundaries into account.

Smart filter: When the smart filter is enabled, the repetitions filter avoids flagging repetitions that appear to be justified in the context. For example, the corrector will not consider titles, because they invariably repeat material from the text that follows (although a repetition within the title itself will be flagged). As for proper nouns, it will flag a repetition when there are four or more occurrences of a particular proper noun within the same paragraph. Disable this filter if you want to see all repetitions.

Words from the same family: Detections may or may not include words of the same family (such as *force* and *forceful*).

Include: In certain types of texts (scientific, legal, etc.), precision prevails over style. The repetition of a precise expression, rather than an approximate synonym, may then be acceptable or even required. If so, uncheck the appropriate categories of words in order to exclude them from the flagged repetitions.



Constructions

Constructions

An important source of a text's verve is its syntax; ideally, we would like it to be varied, fluid and elegant. The corrector flags certain problematic constructions that should be closely monitored: the passive voice, impersonal or negative constructions, verbless sentences and wordiness. These are not incorrect in themselves, neither are they to be excluded at all costs; however, they should be employed sparingly.

While hiking, advance preparations and knowledge of a few basic fundamentals are important. While hiking, an eye should be kept out for any signs of a wolf, such as fresh scat (wolf poop). The kiddies should always be kept nearby, in high-vis clothing, and dogs on a leash. A dog of a hiker that finds a wolf that chases it might come racing quickly back to its owners. In fact, it might be a better idea to simply leave animals at home.

If a wolf is seen, attempt to scare it early, before it begins to approach, and well before it is 100 m away, and never attempt to interact with the wolf, because in addition to being extremely dangerous, wolves that have familiarity with mankind will continue to approach people, leading to an encounter that is deadly for the wolf or for a human. Several scare tactics that are known to work include: waving your hands above your head, making noise with pots and pans, and yelling. If the wolf shows aggressivity, it is not safe to not remain facing the wolf, as turning your back to it may invite an attack. Although it is best to exercise judiciousness and assume that any approaching wolf is aggressive, there are certain signs to look out for that indicate a wolf is being aggressive, such as if the wolf bares its teeth, if the fur on its back bristles, and if it crouches as if to pounce. In extremis, what you can use is pepper spray or PAVA (pelargonic acid vanillylamide) spray, but ensure you read the instructions on its utilization beforehand.

Safety Vis-à-vis Overnight Stays

Do not neglect not to keep garbage close to tents. Suspended from a tree, over a branch, the scent of a meal for a family of hikers can attract wild. Wolves have a highly sensitive sense of smell and will be able to easily find it and dig it up. A camper should make sure that all his dishes are thoroughly cleaned—it is a good idea to leave them to dry away from the tents, as well.

25 sentences 540 words 2,941 characters

< ✓ ✕ + >

19 detections ...

Constructions 1

- v **Passive voice** (4) ✓
 - Wolves (Canis lupus) are loved
 - an eye should be kept out
 - The kiddies should always be kept that are known
- v **Impersonal constructions** (3) ✓
 - There is
 - there is
 - there are
- v **Negatives** (2) ✓
 - not... not...
 - not... not...
- v **Verbless** (2) ✓
 - Suspended from a tree, over a branch on a rope,...
 - The path to safety: following the advice below, st...
- v **Split infinitives** (3) ✓
 - to simply leave
 - to not remain
 - to easily find it
- v **Wordiness** (5) ✓
 - similar to
 - In fact

Options

- Passive voice**
- Impersonal constructions**
- Negatives**
- Verbless**

→ Clicking on the options bar will show you sliders associated with each category of construction. You can choose whether to perform exhaustive checking or to speed things up by focussing only on the most blatant cases of the construction in question. See the tooltips associated with each of the slider's positions to help you decide which one to select.

Passive voice

Passive constructions (in which the verb is conjugated with *be* and the subject undergoes the action rather than being the active agent, e.g.: *the film was lauded by the critics*) are useful when you want to focus on the object rather than the subject. Otherwise, an equivalent sentence in the active voice usually has more impact (e.g.: *the critics lauded the film*). A text with too many passives can seem impersonal or even disembodied.

Passive voice



Impersonal constructions

Antidote can quickly locate the impersonal constructions in your text and help you avoid their overuse. Although they are at times useful, impersonal constructions have the disadvantage of moving the real subject to the end of the sentence. This is appropriate if you want to focus on the theme of the sentence. In other cases, however, an impersonal construction (e.g. *it is imperative that...*) can give the text a cumbersome feel.

Negatives

Make sure that negative constructions effectively convey your intended meaning, particularly when a sentence contains more than one negation. It can be a challenge to understand multiple negations when they are embedded within each other or appear in succession (e.g., *it isn't impossible that she won't arrive on time*). As a general matter of style, it is usually preferable to reformulate negative constructions as positive ones, provided that the negation is not essential to your message.

Verbless sentences

Because it expresses the action that links the subject and its object, the verb normally forms the nucleus of the sentence. Hence, a sentence without a verb, or a sentence whose nucleus is nonverbal, immediately appears shaky. The corrector highlights the sentences in your text that lack a main verb, allowing you to determine whether a paraphrase with an explicit subject and verb would be preferable.

- Note that in checking for verbless sentences, Antidote ignores titles.
- The number shown to the right of each detection shows the number of words in each verbless sentence. Longer verbless sentences are more likely to be the result of an omitted word, so you may wish to check them first.

Split infinitives

A verb in the infinitive is said to be “split” when an adverb is placed between the particle *to* and the verb itself (e.g. *to heartily agree*). Split infinitives are widely accepted in both written and spoken English. Nonetheless, they are occasionally considered incorrect. If this concerns you, using this filter will allow you to locate and reformulate split infinitives if you consider it necessary.

Dangling prepositions

Prepositions that occur after their objects can be said to be “dangling” (e.g., *It's nothing to worry about*). Although this practice is a common and standard feature of English, it is sometimes criticized as inelegant in certain contexts. This filter allows you to identify and reformulate dangling prepositions as needed.

Wordiness

This filter locates passages in which many words are used to express a relatively simple idea. These wordy constructions can usually be reformulated, making your text lighter and easier to read. For example, you may wish to replace *what you can do is* with *you can*, or *in addition to* with *and*.

- The tooltip proposes several actions depending on the cases it detects. Consult the [Characteristics of Style view detections](#) to learn more about each function.
- Get inspired by the examples presented in the guide articles that illustrate the error detected by clicking on the ⓘ icon located in the right corner of the tooltip.

Vocabulary

Vocabulary

Words convey our thoughts; hence, we need to select them carefully, so they reflect those thoughts as accurately as possible. Antidote will draw your attention to certain classes of words in your text which may be problematic, including redundancies and words that may be inappropriate or offensive, which you will generally want to avoid; regionalisms and words that belong to a particular register, which you will also want to verify; and certain commonplace verbs, which you might like to liven up. If any reformulations are necessary, quickly find a synonym and replace your repeated word in a single click with the **Synonyms** command in the tooltip. You can also use the **Synonyms of “word”** option in the context (right click) menu.

The screenshot displays the Antidote software interface. The main text area shows a document titled "Hiking Safety" with several words highlighted in yellow and green. A tooltip (1) is visible over the word "advance", providing a definition and options to edit or ignore. The sidebar (2) shows a "Vocabulary" panel with categories like "Redundancies (3)", "Register (2)", "Regionalisms (2)", "Commonplace verbs (15)", and "Nominalization (4)". A settings icon (3) is next to each category. A "Commonplace verbs" section (4) is expanded, showing a list of verbs and a checkbox for "Include to be".

→ The vocabulary problems that are flagged (except for commonplace verbs) depend on your language settings. Click on the small settings icon to the right of each class to access the corresponding settings. Note that the new values of the settings will also apply to the checking done in the **Language** view.

Redundancies

A redundancy is an expression whose meaning is unnecessarily repetitive (e.g.: *young puppy*, *free gift*, *added bonus*, etc.). They are best avoided!

Register

A word that belongs to a non-standard register is likely to strike a false note in your text. The word may be the result of a deliberate stylistic choice, or it may be a mistake, in which case you will probably want to replace it with a neutral synonym.

Offensive

The corrector draws your attention to words that could be considered offensive (slurs, insults, vulgar terms, etc.). Make very sure their use is justified in your text.

Regionalisms

Employing a word or phrase whose use is limited to a particular linguistic region can increase the risk of misunderstanding. Antidote allows you to quickly spot words that are specific to a given English-speaking country, including Canada, the US, the UK and others.

Commonplace verbs

The verb expresses the action of a sentence, serving to link the subject and the object. Thus, the verb has an important role to play: it has to make a good impression on the reader. Antidote will locate the “empty” verbs in your text and those that are overused, so you can replace them with “full” verbs that carry a distinct and precise meaning. So instead of writing *She is **doing** an experiment in nuclear medicine*, you might prefer *She is **conducting** an experiment in nuclear medicine*.

- The verbs *be* and *have* are not included among commonplace verbs when they function as auxiliaries.
- A slider allows you to verify all the commonplace verbs in your text or, for faster processing, only the most flagrant cases. Consult the tooltip associated with each point in the slider for the selection that best suits your needs.
- **Include the verb *be***: The verb *to be* is extremely frequent, and in many constructions it is difficult to find a synonym for it. Antidote therefore allows you to exclude it. To do so, uncheck the box.

Nominalization

Nominalization is the use of nouns that are derived from verbs or adjectives by the addition of a suffix such as *-ly*. Excessive nominalization, particularly when the verb or adjective is much more common than the noun, can weigh down a text or make it less easy to understand.

Non-contracted forms

Careful use of contractions (e.g. *haven't*, *won't*), as opposed to non-contracted forms (e.g. *have not*, *will not*), can help your text flow smoothly.

Readability

Readability

A text's readability is considered optimal when it reads fluently and its content is easily understood by the target audience. It is measured according to various elements in the text, particularly the length of words and sentences, as well as the accessibility of its vocabulary. Antidote provides you a list of the elements in a text that may be detrimental to readability, prompting you to examine them more closely.

Hiking Safety

While hiking, advance preparations and knowledge of a few basic fundamentals are important. While hiking, an eye should be kept out for any signs of a wolf, such as fresh scat (wolf poop). The kiddies should always be kept nearby, in high-vis clothing, and dogs on a leash. A dog of a hiker that finds a wolf that chases it might come racing quickly back to its owners. In fact, it might be a better idea to simply leave animals at home.

If a wolf is seen, attempt to scare it early, before it begins to approach, and well before it is 100 m away, and never attempt to interact with the wolf, because in addition to being extremely dangerous, wolves that have familiarity with mankind will continue to approach people, leading to an encounter that is deadly for the wolf or for a human. Several scare tactics that are known to work include: waving your hands above your head, making noise with pots and pans, and yelling. If the wolf shows aggressivity, it is not safe to not remain facing the wolf, as turning your back to it may invite an attack. Although it is best to exercise judiciousness and assume that any approaching wolf is aggressive, there are certain signs to look out for that indicate a wolf is being aggressive, such as if the wolf bares its teeth, if the fur on its back bristles, and if it crouches as if to pounce. In extremis, what you can use is pepper spray or PAVA (pelargonic acid vanillylamide) spray, but ensure you read the instructions on its utilization beforehand.

Safety Vis-à-vis Overnight Stays

Do not neglect not to keep food, personal hygiene products and garbage close to tents. Suspended from a tree, over a branch on a rope, 100 m away from the site. The scent of a meal for a family of hikers can attract wildlife. Do not bury food or garbage, as wolves have a highly sensitive sense of smell and will be able to easily find it and dig it up. A camper should make sure that all his dishes are thoroughly cleaned—it is a good idea to leave them to dry away from the tents, as well

Readability % ⓘ A

- Readability indexes
 - Antidote 38.6
 - Flesch 63.5
 - Flesch-Kincaid 9.6
 - Gunning fog 12.0
 - Coleman-Liau 8.2
- Long sentences (9) ⓘ =
 - If a wolf is seen, attempt to scare it early, before... 63
 - Although it is best to exercise judiciousness and... 53
 - On the one hand, they have great appeal: they ar... 46
 - For those reasons, tourists travelling to the natur... 32
 - A camper should make sure that all his dishes ar... 28
 - and 4 others...
- Nested phrases (4) ✓
 - to... of... in... of...
 - wilderness activities safety brochures
 - of... that... that... to...
 - of... for... of...
- Long words | 5 ✓
- Rare words (5) ✓
- Foreign expressions (5) ✓
- Unknown words (1) ✓
- Abbreviations (3) ✓

Options ⓘ B

Long sentences

Word limit 25 ⇅

Long words

Rare words

- When you click on a detection in the text, a tooltip will display offering a number of commands such as **Edit**, **Synonyms** and **Ignore**. View the **Characteristics of the detections in the Style view** section for more details. The tooltip does not show if you click in the list of detections. This avoids hiding the text and hindering any reformulations or replacements you wish to make.
- The tooltips include a link ⓘ to an article in the guides corresponding to the detection. Here, find arguments to explain the detection and get inspiration from the example reformulations.

Readability Index

Readability is calculated using different elements of the text which vary in nature and importance according to the formula used. Antidote's own index, calculated using an original formula, is shown in the list of detections alongside the well-known indexes *Flesch*, *Flesch-Kincaid*, *Gunning fog* and *Coleman-Liau*. To find out more, click on ⓘ, which is shown to the right of the section's title when the mouse is hovered over.

Long sentences

Overly long sentences can confuse your readers or slow them down. Separate your ideas and divide up long sentences using a period or a semicolon. But be careful not to introduce unnecessary repetitions!

If a wolf is seen, attempt to scare it early, before it begins to approach, and well before it is 100 m away, and never attempt to interact with the wolf, because in addition to being extremely dangerous, wolves that have familiarity with mankind will continue to approach people, leading to an encounter that is deadly for the wolf or for a human. Several scare

Long sentences (3) ✓

- If a wolf is seen, attempt to scare it early, bef... 63
- Although it is best to exercise judiciousness a... 53
- On the one hand, they have great appeal: the... 46

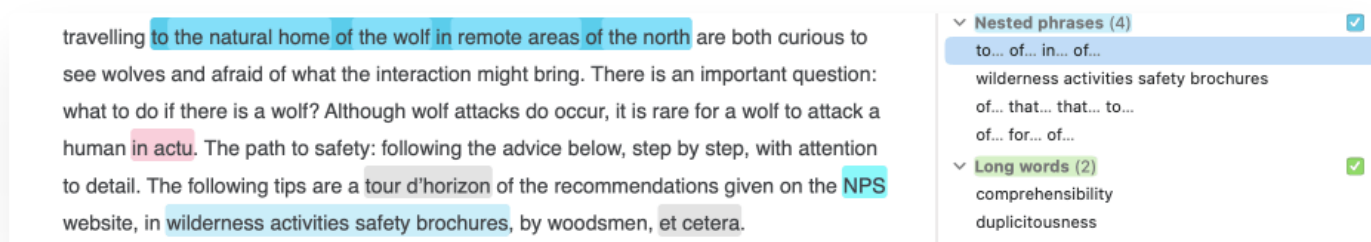
Nested phrases (4) ✓

- The word count does not include punctuation.
- Set the limit, i.e. the number of words, above which the corrector will consider a sentence as being too long. This limit can vary depending on your style or the nature of the text. By default, Antidote sets the limit at 45 words or more.
- The list of detections sorts sentences according to their order in a text. If you want to work through them in order of length, check the **Sort by number of words** option.



Nested phrases

Sequences of nested phrases can affect the flow of your text and make it hard to understand. The corrector flags those sentences which would benefit from a paraphrase with fewer embedded modifiers. To make things easier, the prepositions, conjunctions and possessives that introduce these phrases are highlighted.



Long words

Long words can be detrimental to a text's readability, especially if they are not in frequent use and contain a large number of both letters and syllables. Try not to use them excessively, particularly in texts written to be read aloud, or your reader might stumble! If needed, replace a long word with a shorter synonym using the **Synonyms** command in the tooltip, also accessible by double-clicking the word in the text.

- A slider in the options panel allows you to choose whether to flag all long words, or those of varying degrees of significance, according to frequency and number of syllables.

Rare words

Certain uncommon words can hinder your readers' comprehension of the text. These include, for example, highly technical terms, neologisms, or terms that are no longer in use. The Rare words filter reveals all such words that are not frequently used, allowing you to modify them for your readers' benefit. If needed, replace a rare word with a more common synonym using the **Synonyms** command in the tooltip, also accessible by double-clicking the word in the text.

- A slider in the options panel allows you to adjust the number of rare words that are flagged, according to their relative rarity.

Foreign expressions

Certain expressions that originate in other languages are well established in English (e.g. *curriculum vitae*). However, others are less common and may make your text more difficult to understand. Make sure that they are correctly used and adapted to your intended readership. If needed, replace a foreign expressions using the **Synonyms** command in the tooltip, also accessible by double-clicking the word in the text.

Unknown words

The Unknown words filter flags all terms that are not known by Antidote's dictionaries. If your readers don't know one of them either, they may find certain passages difficult to understand. You may want to specify its meaning, or replace it with a more universal synonym.

Unknown words are also grouped together in the list of detections (right panel) in the corrector's Language view.



Unknown words are also grouped together in the list of detections (right panel) in the Corrector's Language view.

Abbreviations

Abbreviations lighten a text by reducing the length of frequent words; acronyms avoid the repetition of complex expressions. Make sure that your text is clearly understandable by defining acronyms the first time that they are used, even if you consider them to be well known.



The category does not flag abbreviations for forms of address such as Mr., Mrs. or Ms.

Gender Neutrality

Gender Neutrality

Unless you are referring to an individual person whose gender you know, or if gender is otherwise relevant to your message, it is advisable to use gender-neutral language to eliminate bias in your text. Additionally, many gender-specific terms are beginning to fall into disuse and may make your text seem out-of-date. The gender neutrality filter includes two categories of detection.

attack a human in actu. The path to safety: following the advice below, step by step, with attention to detail. The following tips are a tour d'horizon of the recommendations given on the NPS website, in wilderness activities safety brochures, by woodsmen, et cetera.

Hiking Safety

While hiking, advance preparations and knowledge of a few basic fundamentals are important. While hiking, an eye should be kept out for any signs of a wolf, such as fresh scat (wolf poop). The kiddies should always be kept nearby, in high-vis clothing, and dogs on a leash. A dog of a hiker that finds a wolf that chases it might come racing quickly back to its owners. In fact, it might be a better idea to simply leave animals at home.

If a wolf is seen, attempt to scare it early, before it begins to approach, and well before it is 100 m away, and never attempt to interact with the wolf, because in addition to being extremely dangerous, wolves that have familiarity with mankind will continue to approach people, leading to an encounter that is deadly for the wolf or for a human. Several scare tactics that are known to work include: waving your

Gender Neutrality % ⓘ

- Nouns (2)
 - woodsmen
 - mankind
- Pronouns (1)
 - his



In many cases, a tooltip includes a suggested replacement for the detection. Choose the **Replace** command to apply the suggestion: the text will be modified and the detection will disappear.



Get ideas from the examples included in the guide articles on inclusive language by clicking on ⓘ, located at the top of the list of detections.

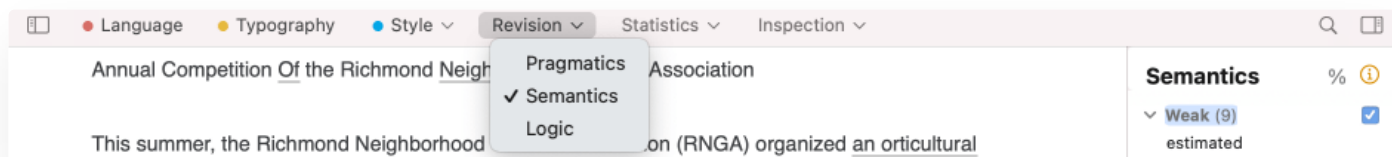
Nouns

This includes nouns for gender-specific job titles, such as *policeman*, as well as words that exclude a gender when referring to a group that may be (or certainly is) mixed-gender, such as *wives* or *mankind*. In the vast majority of cases, these nouns can easily be substituted for gender-neutral equivalents, such as *police officer*, *spouses* and *humanity*.

Pronouns

Gender-specific pronouns and their associated determiners, such as *he* or *his*, are obviously suitable when referring to an individual whose gender is known, or when their gender is otherwise relevant. In other cases, consider using gender-neutral pronouns such as *they* and *their*.

THE REVISION PRISM

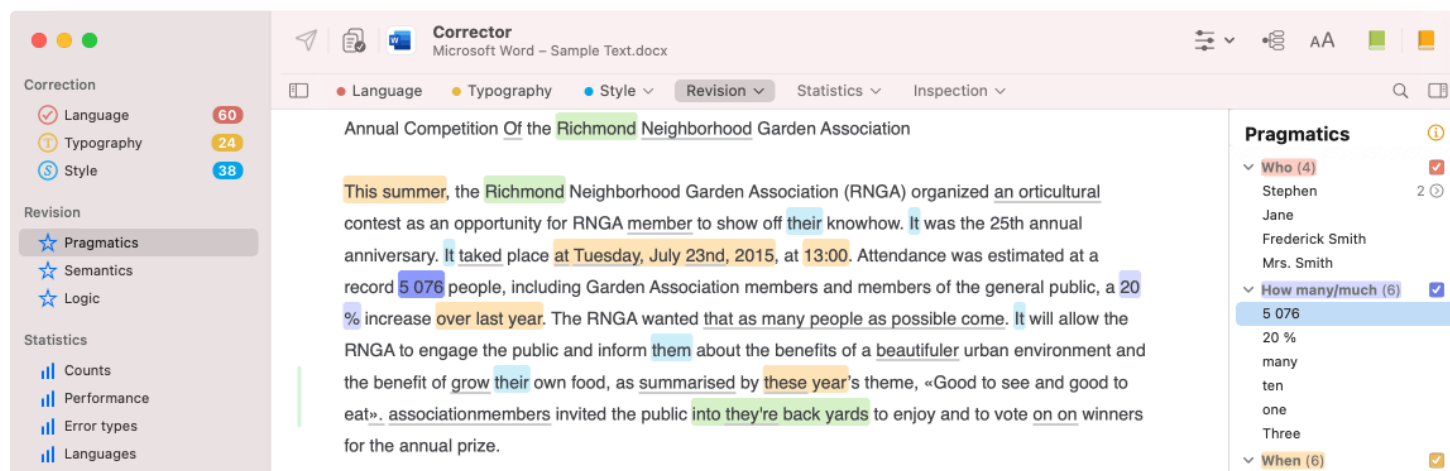


After the correction process has been completed, submit your text to the Revision prism to inspect it from a number of different angles. The Revision prism offers a variety of filters that address some particularly delicate features of your text. If the text is important, you should consider examining each of these filters. Revision filters examine the text from three important linguistic perspectives: pragmatics, semantics and logic.

To carry out a complete revision of your text, simply navigate from filter to filter and from case to case, critically assessing the highlighted elements and making corrections where necessary.

- **Important:** The elements highlighted by the revision filters are not necessarily undesirable. Linguistically, many of the aspects that the filters draw attention to may be perfectly correct. It is up to you to decide if they are appropriate or require modification.
- Simple personalization options for the results are available at the bottom of the list of detections.

In the example shown below, the text is being viewed through the **How many/much (Pragmatics)** filter. This allows you to identify problems at a glance.



Characteristics of the results in the revision prism

- The results are highlighted in the main panel. They are also visible to the right of this panel in the list of detections.
- Underlining from the corrector's **Language** view remains visible here, although it is greyed out. The tooltips and their commands also remain available.
- Each revision filter has an associated article in the guides. Click ⓘ, located to the top right of the list of detections.

- Filters with a percentage “%” symbol above the list of detections allow results to be displayed as percentages.
- Only classes with at least one result are shown in the list. The total number of results is shown to the right of each class’ title. If there are more than five, click **x others...** to see them all, and **Reduce to 5 results** to return to the original display.
- To disable a given class, uncheck the corresponding box to the right of the section title in the list of detections.
- To hide the results of a given class from the list of detections, click on the chevron to the left of the section title.

PRAGMATICS

Who

The **Who** filter displays the names of people or personalized entities in the text. This allows you to identify all the actors in the text at a glance and assess how frequently they occur.

- An option allows you to exclude initialisms.

How many/much

The **How many/much** filter reveals all the numeric elements in the text, in both letters and numbers (except for dates, which are handled by the **When** filter). This allows you to identify all the sums and quantities in the text at a glance, and check that they are accurate.

- Options allow you to restrict the results of this filter to sums of money, percentages, and quantities that are precise or approximate, for a more focused revision.

When

The **When** filter reveals all the temporal elements of the text. This allows you to identify all the dates and times at a glance, as well as the text’s chronological order, and to verify that they are accurate.

- Options allow you to restrict the results of this filter to dates, deixis (words whose meaning can only be determined by reference to the extra-linguistic context) and other temporal expressions, for a more focused revision.

Where

The **Where** filter reveals all the place names and the contact information included in the text—address, email, phone number and other such information—as well as the adverbs of place. This allows you to identify where the action of the text is situated at a glance, along with the above-mentioned contact information, and to verify that these are accurate.

- Options allow you to exclude contact information, proper nouns, deixis (words whose meaning can only be determined by reference to the extra-linguistic context) and other spatial expressions, for a more focused revision.

Protagonists

The personal pronouns *I*, *you* and *we* refer to the people writing and reading the text. This filter reveals all occurrences of these pronouns so that you can verify their accuracy, frequency and distribution. The *I* may appear inappropriate in some formal texts where *we* would be preferable. Moreover, the overuse of *I* or *we* can even betray a hint of egocentrism. Additionally, it may be preferable to maintain a balance between *us* and *you* in a text that lays out a mutual understanding.

The screenshot shows a sidebar titled "Pragmatics" with an information icon. It lists several filter categories, each with a chevron, a count in parentheses, and a checkbox. The categories and their contents are:

- Who (4)** (checked): Stephen (2), Jane, Frederick Smith, Mrs. Smith
- How many/much (6)** (checked): 5 076, 20 %, many, ten, one, Three
- When (6)** (checked): This summer, at Tuesday, July 23nd, 2015 13:00, over last year, these year, When choosing the winner
- Where (6)** (checked): Richmond (3), into they're back yards, at the information stations, in my Yard, www.example.com, 1-800-555-0199
- Protagonists (3)** (checked): our, you, Your
- Internal r...rences (4)** (checked): their (5), It (6), them, Who (2)

Internal references

Use this filter to examine various classes of pronouns, possessive determiners and demonstratives that refer to other elements within the text. Verify that the form of the pronoun or determiner corresponds to its antecedent, especially if the latter's number is not obvious: *the government passed **its** bill* (and not ***their** bill*).

SEMANTICS

The semantic filters reveal opposing or complementary aspects of the text that are part of its meaning and affect its feel and strength. The filters can be activated simultaneously in order to compare, by means of contrasting colours, the distribution and the weight of positive and negative elements within the text. If you need to reformulate, use the **Synonyms of "word"** option in the context (right click) menu to find a synonym quickly and make an instant substitution.

- Each semantic filter has an associated article in the guides. Click ⓘ, located to the right of the filter title in the list of detections, to access them.
- If the slider is set to minimum sensitivity, the filter will only show words that always have a weak, strong, negative or positive meaning. As you increase the sensitivity, it will begin to include words that have one of these meanings in some contexts only.
- You can restrict the filter to certain syntactic categories by checking the relevant boxes.

Semantics	%	ⓘ
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Weak (9) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> estimated Good 4 ⓘ likely thought around and 4 others... <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strong (5) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> last most 2 ⓘ uniquely !! proved <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Positive (19) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> opportunity knowhow 2 ⓘ allow benefits 2 ⓘ Good 4 ⓘ and 14 others... 		

Weak

This filter highlights words and expressions whose meaning is imprecise or unclear; it identifies words that are semantically weak or generic in scope. It may be a noun (*thing, guy*), an adverb (*quite, roughly*), a verb (*seem, think*), an adjective (*good, decent*), a pronoun (*somewhere*) or another type of weak word. It's up to you to decide, depending on the nature of your text, whether to make your thoughts clearer by using terms whose meaning is more "rigorous" or precise.

Strong

This filter flags words or expressions whose meaning is strong, or even emphatic or superlative. It may be a noun (*colossus, tragedy*), a verb (*fascinate, massacre*), an adjective (*superhuman, voracious*), an adverb (*hysterically, viscerally*) or another category. By opting for more moderate terms, you can, if you so desire, reduce the intensity of your text and soften your words.

Negative

Some words reference things that are necessarily negative (*aggression, ruin, violently*, etc.), or betray a negative opinion (*abusive, reject, condemn*, etc.). Using the **Negative** filter, you can quickly assess the "negative orientation" of your text and reduce it, if so desired.

- An option allows you to include "negated positives" (e.g. *not appropriate*) among the expressions flagged with negative meaning.

Positive

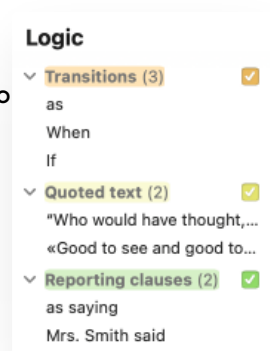
Some words have positive semantic content (*love, benefit, honour, important, valiantly*). They evoke things that are pleasant (*peace, joy*) or things that are viewed positively (*studious*), most often on the basis of subjective criteria. The **Positive** filter evaluates the distribution of these elements in your text to help you determine whether they correspond to the message you want to convey and are suitable for the intended type of text. A text that is meant to be objective, for example, should make moderate use of such terms.

LOGIC

Transitions

The semantic content of a text is generally distributed over several sentences and paragraphs. To connect the ideas in these sentences and paragraphs, various transition words and expressions are used. The **Transitions** filter detects these transition points in the text, from simple adverbs to long paraphrases. You shouldn't use too many of these, however, because they can weigh down the text, and it's preferable to vary their usage. Moreover, some transition words, called correlatives, display a particular logic: when *firstly* is employed, for example, it should normally be followed by *secondly*, or an equivalent term.

- If any reformulations are necessary, quickly find a synonym and insert it in a single click with the Synonyms command in the tooltip. You can also use the **Synonyms of "word"** option in the context (right click) menu.



Quoted text

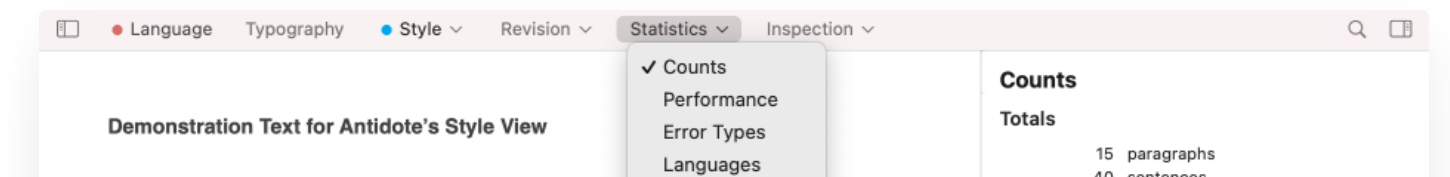
The use of quotation marks to set off a word, a phrase or a citation in a text is very significant. The quotes mean that the enclosed content should be considered as belonging to a different register, lexicon or author. The **Quoted text** filter will help you check the order, density, distribution and accuracy of the quotations in your text. Too many quotes may suggest that the text lacks drive, ceding its place to others too often. Too few quotes may be the mark of a text that is too dry or insufficiently supported. An uneven distribution of quotes may indicate a text that is unbalanced.

- A light green vertical bar inserted in the left margin allows you to rapidly locate the passages in quotes within your text.

Reporting clauses

Reporting clauses attribute a quote to its author ("*It's raining,*" *he said*), and describe its context. They serve to break up the quotations in a text. The **Reporting clauses** filter allows you to rapidly assess the distribution of these clauses and their logical progression. Avoid tired repetitions, i.e. the same reporting verbs that are employed too frequently, as well as verbs that are overly expressive in these clauses.

THE STATISTICS PRISM



You can use the text below to explore Antidote's style view corrector on the text. Next, click on Style, found beneath the corrector's left-hand panel.

The Style view identifies turns of phrase that are technically correct but may be boring, cumbersome or crude. Clicking on the repetition filter, found in the left-hand panel, reveals


Words
Semantic Fields
Etymology
Tenses
Categories


807 words
3,778 characters (no spaces)
4,564 characters (including spaces)

Lengths

2.7 sentences per paragraph
20.2 words per sentence
4.7 characters per word

Some statistical filters can display their results as percentages rather than numbers of occurrences; click on the percentage button to make the conversion.

Some statistical filters allow their results to be sorted in a number of ways. If needed, click the  button to see the sorting methods available for the current filter.

Some statistical filters are linked to a detailed article in Antidote's guides. Click the  button to access them.

COUNTS

Totals and lengths

These filters will give you the number of paragraphs, sentences, words and characters in your text. They also indicate the average number of sentences per paragraph, words per sentence and characters per word.

Reading time

These details have been expertly compiled and analyzed to give the average reading time of the entire text. This information can be useful in a number of domains, such as education, advertising and subtitling.

Billing

Some professional writers and translators calculate the fees they charge their clients based on the number of data units (characters, words, phrases, etc.) in the texts they produce. The **Billing** pad is designed to help with this. To rapidly calculate the amount to bill, enter the unit cost, the currency and the textual unit being used for the calculation.

Counts

Totals

- 6 paragraphs
- 22 sentences
- 394 words
- 1,963 characters (no spaces)
- 2,346 characters (including spa...)

Lengths

- 3.7 sentences per paragraph
- 17.9 words per sentence
- 5.0 characters per word

Reading Time

Silently: 1 min 29 s
Aloud: 2 min 31 s

Billing

Sum:

By:

Total: \$ 394.00

PERFORMANCE

Results

This filter provides information on the number of errors per hundred words and the number of errors per sentence.

Antidometer

A gauge indicates your relative performance on a scale from **Novice** (rather poor performance) to **Druide** (excellent performance).

ERROR TYPES

Error types separate language detections and group them into one of the following classes: **Spelling**, **Lexicon**, **Grammar**, **Syntax** and **Punctuation**. Errors and alerts are presented in the form of histograms that indicate the number of detections for each class. Click on the name of a class or on the corresponding bar and a new histogram appears below it, providing a finer set of detections. When you do so, the corresponding errors are highlighted in the correction panel and are listed under the histograms. Using these classes, you could, for example, concentrate on spelling errors, or focus solely on the alerts related to capitalization.

→ With each correction made, the histogram bars gradually change from red to green.

Error types from a detection

You can modify the entries displayed in the list of detections directly from a particular error in the text. Select an error in the list of detections, then call up the context menu (right click). The central section of the context menu indicates the category and subcategory of the error. From a capitalization error, for example, you can display a list of all errors in the same subcategory, so that you can verify and correct them all in a single step.

LANGUAGES

Performance

Results

45 errors/394 words:

11 errors per 100 words

45 errors/22 sentences:

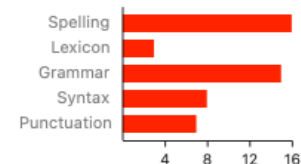
2.0 errors per sentence

Antidometer



Error Types

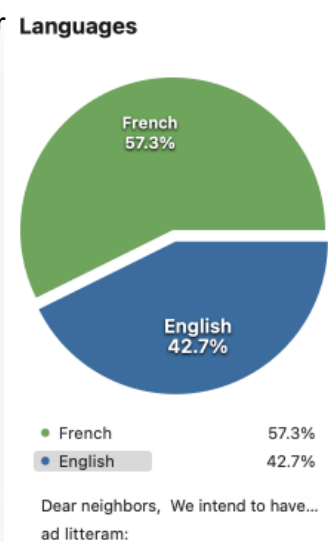
Errors Alerts



Errors (43)

Of	of
Neighborhood	Neighbourhood
an orticultural	a horticultural
member	members
annual	Redundancy
taked	took
at	on
Tuesday	Thursday
23nd	23
that as many pe...	as many peopl...
beautifuler	more beautiful
grow	growing
summarised	summarized

The **Languages** filter shows the proportions of your text that are in English, French and other languages. Select one of the languages in the left-hand panel to display the corresponding passages in the results.



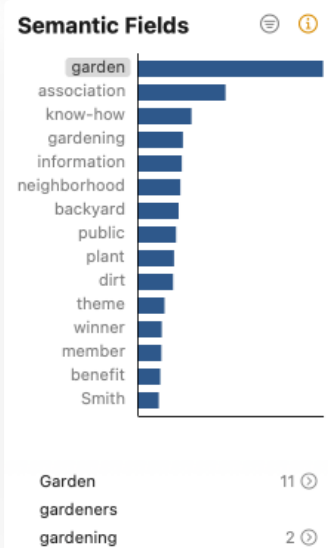
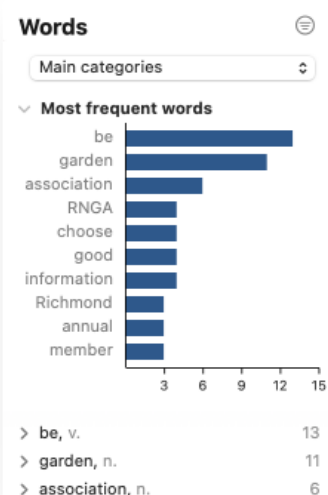
WORDS

The **Words** filter displays all the words of the text, ordered by frequency. A histogram shows the ten most frequent words. A menu allows you to see only the words in a given category, e.g. nouns or adjectives. Select a word in the list or in the histogram and all its occurrences are highlighted in the text and displayed in the right-hand list of detections.

CHAMPS LEXICAUX

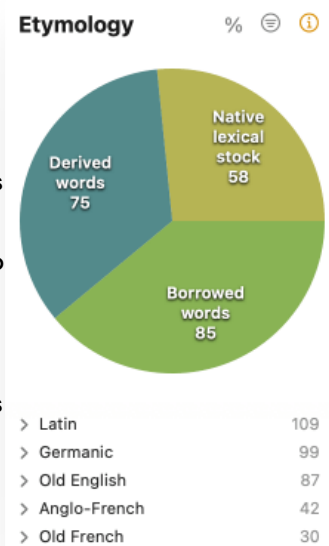
In the semantic fields filter, Antidote displays the most frequent nouns and proper nouns in the text. In most cases, each of these belongs to a semantic field, which is a network of words lexically or semantically associated with it. Explore these results by clicking on your text's most prominent words.

ETYMOLOGY



The **Etymology** filter shows the distribution of words in the text according to their origin. A pie chart with three sections shows the relative proportion of words that derive from the native stock of the English language, were borrowed from other languages, or were created through native word formation. The list of source languages appears at the bottom of the chart, presented in order of frequency, and initially displays the origin of all the words in the text, according to the three sections of the pie chart. When you click on one of the sections of the chart, the list changes to display just the origin of the words corresponding to that source:

- for words derived from the native lexical stock, the list includes those languages from which English inherited words at its birth and which are represented by words in the text;
- for borrowed words, the list includes all foreign languages, ancient and modern, from which English has borrowed over the centuries;
- for derived words, the list includes second-tier languages, i.e. the original languages used to create new English words found in the text, as well as those origins that are not languages as such, like proper names, onomatopoeic forms and interjections.



In all cases, clicking on a particular origin given in the list highlights all words of that origin in the text, e.g. all the words derived from Germanic or Old French.

- For more information on the origin of English words, click on one of the sections of the pie chart, and then click on the guides icon in the tool bar or the contextual menu (right click) to display the relevant article.

TENSES

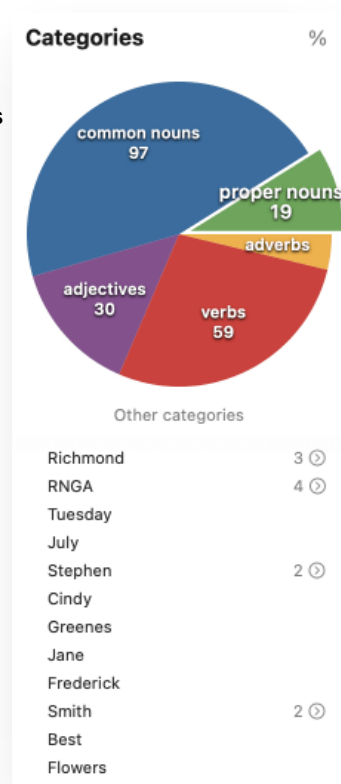
The **tenses** filters show the number and distribution of the verb tenses used in your text. Click on one of the sections of the pie chart to have all occurrences of that verb tense displayed in the correction panel.



CATEGORIES

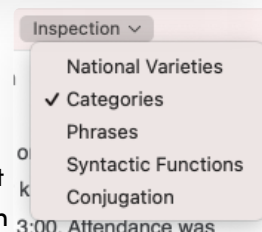
These filters show the number and distribution of syntactic categories in your text. Click on one of the sections of the pie chart to have all occurrences of words that belong to that category highlighted in the correction panel. By default, only the major syntactic categories are displayed. To display all categories, click on [Other categories...](#)

THE INSPECTION PRISM



The one hundred or so filters of the Inspection prism dissect the basic elements of your text, allowing you to examine it in depth.

Consider, for example, the distribution of participial modifiers (**Syntactic function**), e.g. *The candidate **supported by the majority** is elected*. Are there too many of them, or not enough? What is the distribution of verbs in terms of verbal mood (**Conjugation**)? Does the text conform to British or American spelling conventions, or both, and if so in what proportion (**National Varieties**)?



The inspection filters are primarily intended for educational purposes. Being able to see the category and syntactic function of all the words displayed in a complete text, for example, can help people understand these grammatical concepts.

→ Underlining from the corrector's **Language** view remains visible here, although it is greyed out. The tooltips and their commands also remain available.

National varieties

These filters highlight the words that use American English, British English (traditional or Oxford spelling), or Canadian English spelling.

Categories

These filters display all the words and expressions that belong to a particular word category (e.g. all proper nouns).

Phrases

These filters display the phrases that form the various syntactic constituents of the text (e.g. all noun phrases).

Syntactic functions

These filters display all the groups of words that function in a particular grammatical role (e.g. all subjects).

Conjugation

These filters display all verbs that are conjugated in a given mood or tense (e.g. all imperatives).

Search

Enter a word (or any sequence of characters) into the search box, and the **Search** filter will show you all its occurrences in the text. If the **Inflections** box is checked, it will display all the inflected forms of a word (*open, opens, opened, opening, etc.*).


- There are options that let you restrict the search to whole words (rather than parts of words), or words in the same case (e.g. uppercase); or you can search not only for the word itself, but include all its inflected forms (singular, plural, comparative, superlative), as well as all its conjugated forms.

FAVOURITES

At the end of the prisms panel, there is a **Favourites** section that lets you save your favourite filters for quicker access. To add a filter to your favourites, click on the name of the filter in the prisms panel, using the right mouse button. In the context menu that appears, select **Add to favourites**. This option is also available in the **Edit** menu, or you can simply drag and drop the filter into **Favourites**.

To remove an item from the Favourites list, display it and then, using a right click, choose **Remove from favourites** in the context menu. This option is also available in the **Edit** menu, or you can simply drag and drop the filter into the trash.

LINGUISTIC SEARCH

Antidote 11 has reinvented **Linguistic search**. Click on the magnifying glass  in the **Navigation Bar**. Enter a word (or any string of characters) in the search field, and **Linguistic search** will show you all of its occurrences in the text. The **Inflections** option shows you every inflected form of a word (*be, was, were, etc.*), while the **Synonyms**, **Family** and **Semantic Field** options help you explore your writing like never before, mapping out threads of your text, which hold the key to its connotations and its deeper meanings. Navigate through the results directly in the text or view them as a full list below the options.

Annual Competition Of the Richmond **Neighborhood Garden** Association

This **summer**, the Richmond **Neighborhood Garden** Association (RNGA) organized an **orticultural** contest as an opportunity for RNGA member to show off their knowhow. It was the 25th annual anniversary. It **taked place at Tuesday, July 23nd, 2015**, at 13:00. Attendance was estimated at a record 5 076 people, including **Garden** Association members and members of the general public, a 20 % increase over last year. The RNGA wanted **that as many people as possible come**. It will allow the RNGA to engage the public and inform them about the benefits of a **beautifuler urban** environment and the benefit of **grow** their own **food**, as **summarised by these** year's theme, «Good to see and good to eat». **associationmembers** invited the public into **they're back yards** to enjoy and to vote **on on** winners for the annual prize.

When choosing the winner, voters were asked to pay a **particular** attention to **guardens** that integrated elements of **edibles plants** into their **over-all design**, while showing **gardening** knowhow. There **was so many beautiful** guardens that most **juror** were unsure which to **chose**. A jury of ten **seasonned gardeners** chose Stephen and Cindy **Greenes garden** as Most **Beautiful Garden**, **citing** their uniquely different use of **decorative grasses**. Stephen was quoted as **saying** "It was a **pleasure** to share our passion". The People's Choice award went to Jane and Frederick Smith--their **juicy delicious pears** likely played a role. Mrs. Smith said, "Who would have **thought**, that **digging** around in the dirt could be so much fun!!" If there's one thing this event proved, it's that the **only one** thing you need **be** happy is a **small plot** of dirt.

Linguistic Search

🔍 garden ✕

42 results

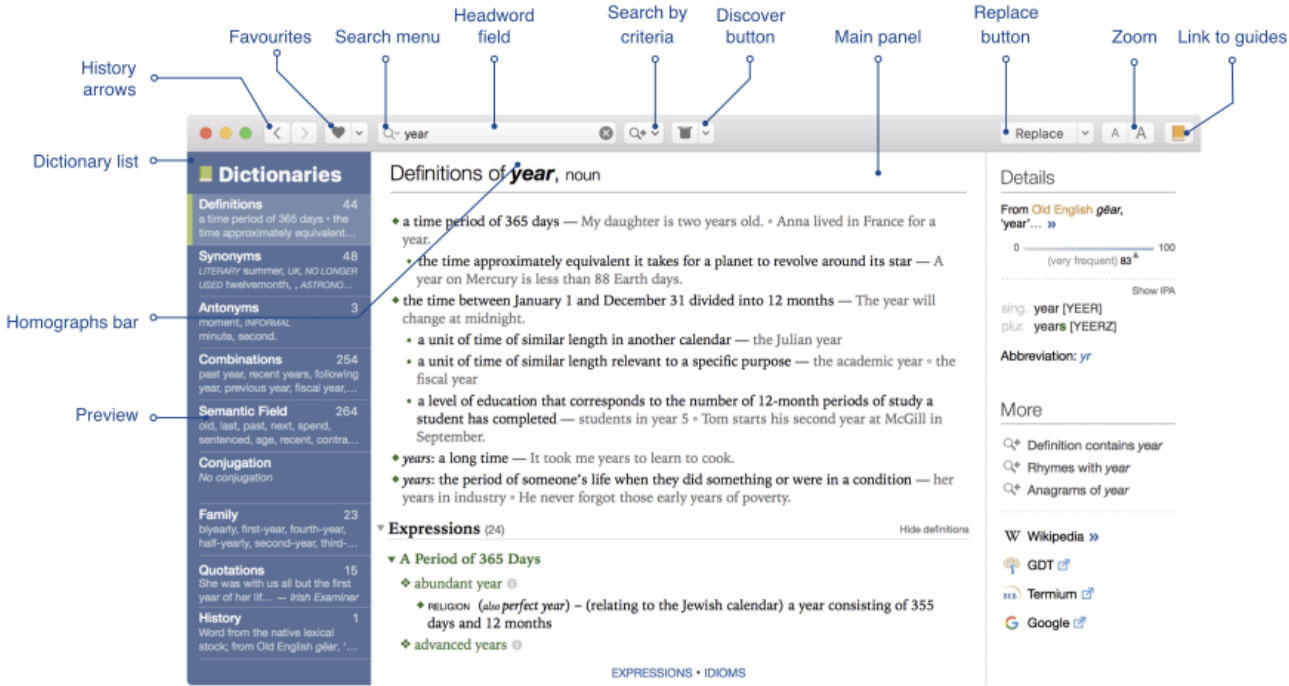
- Inflections
- Synonyms
- Family
- Semantic Field

...ond	Neighborhood	Gar...
...ood	Garden	Ass...
This	summer	, th...
...ond	Neighborhood	Gar...
...ood	Garden	Ass...
...an	orticultural	con...
...ked	place	at T...
...ing	Garden	Ass...
...uler	urban	env...
...it of	grow	thei...
...own	food	, as...
...y're	back yards	to...
...bles	plants	int...
...r-all	design	, wh...
...ing	gardening	kno...
...any	beautiful	gua...
...ned	gardeners	cho...
...nes	garden	as...
...ost	Beautiful	Gar...
...tiful	Garden	,citi...
...e of	decorative	gra...

→ Linguistic search tools were skillfully used to create the **Semantic fields filter**, found in the **statistics prism**.

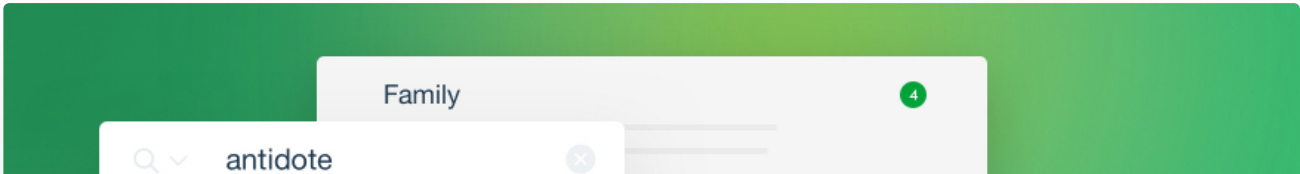
3 THE DICTIONARIES

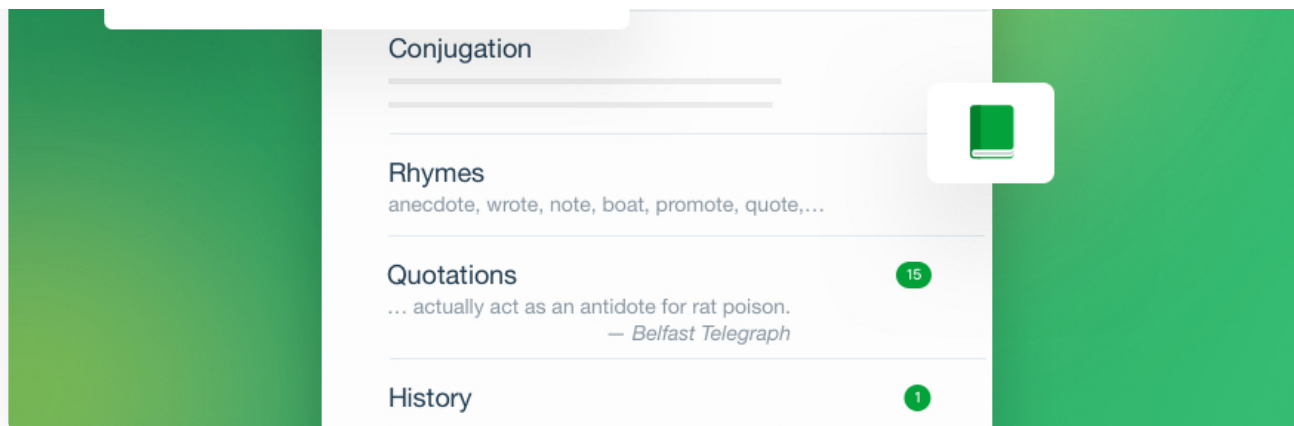
You can consult Antidote’s dictionaries at any time when you’re writing or editing a document. The Dictionaries window opens automatically for the word selected and, as shown in the illustration below, tells you the number of results for each of the dictionaries in the list. Antidote also suggests words with identical or similar spelling or phonetics, if any, as you are entering the term.



The colour of the dictionaries is green. Their icon is a green book .

THE DICTIONARIES





Lexicography is not what it used to be. In place of the valiant scribe of former times who spent twenty years over a thousand works patiently documenting the riches of the language, word by word, sense by sense, usage by usage, we now have computer-assisted lexicographers, equipped with their infallible software tools, their indefatigable computers and their infinite memories. With the power of computers and the boundless reach of their networks, lexicographers today have no trouble searching through billions of words. They can calculate frequencies and establish distributions and co-occurrences. They no longer have to hunt for a few attested occurrences; they now sort through masses of them!

At *Druide*, our interdisciplinary team of lexicographers and computer scientists has benefited enormously from these modern resources, allowing us to scour the Internet and countless digital documents, without neglecting traditional sources, in order to create *Antidote's* dictionaries. The result is an impressive nomenclature, which paints a broad portrait of the English language today and which form the basis of the dictionaries in *Antidote*.

In fact, *Antidote* comprises multiple dictionaries, all of whose entries are displayed within a unified interface. Whether it be for definitions or synonyms, combinations or semantic fields, families or rhymes, *Antidote's* dictionaries offer a lexical reference work of unparalleled richness, variety and consistency.

Because they are so easy to consult, these dictionaries will entice you to discover the boundless treasures of English. Click on any word in any field of any dictionary, and you will be logically led to additional information. You will find yourself flitting from one word to another and from one dictionary to the next, simply by clicking on whatever piques your curiosity. With *Antidote*, you can effortlessly meander through the fascinating skein of links between words, going from *senator* to *senile*, from *shirt* to *skirt*, and from *skates* to *stilts*.

The computer's agility makes it so much easier to explore the language. Enter two words and *Antidote's* multi-word search will list all the associations between them, including the expressions in which they appear, their combinations and their synonyms. Use the wildcard characters to find the words that will help you complete your crossword puzzle. Combine criteria in any way you like to generate the most diverse lists, including register, subject fields and source languages, producing results that are often surprising.

Finally, because the computer has become the crucible for our texts, the integration of *Antidote's* dictionaries within the programs we use to write is of critical importance. Thanks to this integration, the dictionaries can be invoked effortlessly wherever and whenever the need arises. All these important features of *Antidote's* dictionaries—their richness and consistency, powerful search and ease of consultation—open up vast new possibilities for everyone who writes.

FUNCTIONALITIES

DICTIONARIES' MAIN WINDOW

You can consult Antidote's dictionaries at any time when you're writing or editing a document. The Dictionaries window opens automatically for the word selected and tells you the number of results for each of the dictionaries in the list. Antidote also suggests words with identical or similar spelling or phonetics, if any, as you are entering the term.

The screenshot shows the Antidote Dictionaries window for the word "mouse". The window is divided into several sections:

- 1** **Definitions**: 36 results. Includes the definition: "zoology (plural) *mouse*: a small, furry mammal with a long tail that lives in fields, people's homes, or wh..."
- 2** **Synonyms**: 20 results. Includes: "pup, zoology kitten, zoology reeler, harvest mouse, rock pocket mouse, wood mouse, zoology agouti, fi..."
- 3** **Antonyms**: 2 results. Includes: "extrovert, talker."
- 4** **Combinations**: 131 results. Includes: "transgenic mice, blind mice, mutant mice, female mice, male mice, little mouse, mice deficient in, ob..."
- 5** **Semantic Field**: 548 results. Includes: "rat, rodent, cat, click, transgenic, cell, gene, vole, keyboard, vivo, cursor, murine, tumour, protein, ne..."
- 6** **Family**: 15 results. Includes: "dormouse, mouse, mousebird, mousehole, mouselike, mouser, mousetrap, mouse-warbler, m..."
- 7** **Conjugation**: "No conjugation"
- 8** **Rhymes**: Includes: "house, in-house, blouse, grouse, louse, douse, nous, dowse, ex-spouse, souse, warehouse, green..."
- 9** **Quotations**: 15 results. Includes: "... white as long as it catches the mouse. — *The New York Times*"
- 10** **History**: 1 result. Includes: "Word from the native lexical stock; from Old English *mus*, 'mouse'; from Germanic *mus*, 'mouse'."
- 11** **Definitions for *mouse*, noun**: Includes:
 - zoology – (plural) *mouse*: a small, furry mammal with a long tail that lives in fields, people's homes, or wherever there is food — Eek! A mouse! = a pet mouse = to feed mice to snakes
 - a person who is timid and quiet in a manner similar to a mouse — Her brother might be a loudmouth, but she is a mouse.
 - COMPUTING – (plural) *mouse* or *mouses*: a small device that fits under the hand and is moved across a surface to control the activity of a cursor on a computer screen — We all need new mouses next time you go to the computer store. = left, right, central mouse button
- 12** **Expressions (27)**: Includes:
 - Are you a man or a mouse?**
 - SPOKEN – something said to someone to encourage them to be brave rather than cowardly
 - city mouse**
 - IRONIC – someone who has habits or attitudes typical of the urban areas — You can tell she's a city mouse.
 - cotton mouse**
 - a species of rodent in the family Cricetidae that has a dark brown body and white feet and belly, and is commonly found in the southeastern United States
- 13** **EXPRESSIONS • PROVERBS**
- 14** **Details**: Includes:
 - From Old English *mus*, 'mouse'...
 - Frequency: 60 (frequent)
 - Plural: *mice* [ˈmaɪs] <|>, *mouses* [ˈmaʊs.ɪz] <|>
 - Proportion: *mice* 99%, *mouses* – COMPUTING 1%
 - Difficulties: Spelling – Irregular Plurals
 - More: Definition contains *mouse*, Anagrams of *mouse*
 - Wikipedia, GDT, Termium

The colour of the dictionaries is green. Their icon is a green book .

ACCESSING THE DICTIONARIES

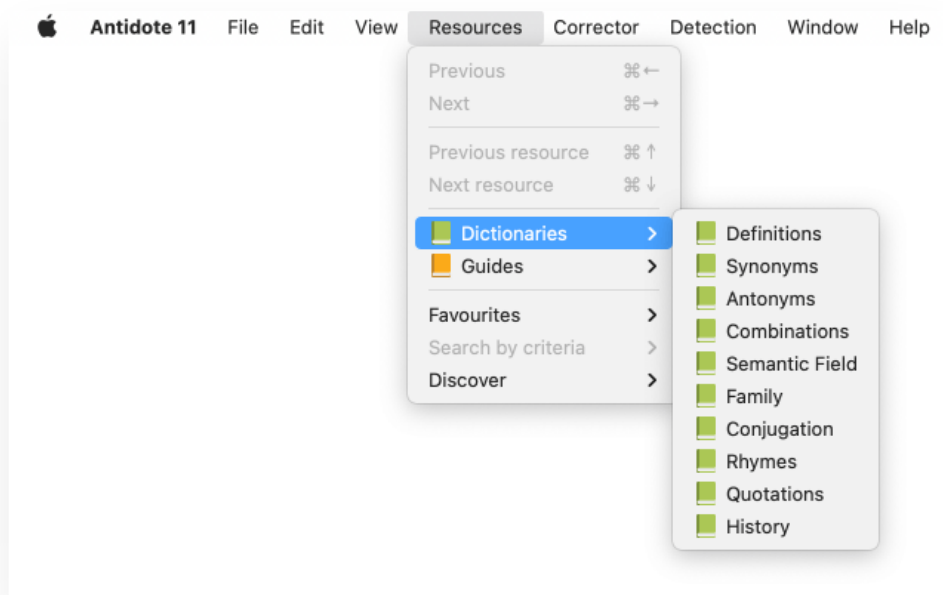
FROM OTHER SOFTWARE

Place your cursor on a word or click on it with your mouse, then call up Antidote and choose whichever dictionary you want. The way you call up Antidote's dictionaries depends on which software you are using. From Microsoft Word, for example, just click on the dictionaries icon in the Antidote toolbar.


- To find out how to use Antidote with your favourite applications, see **Integration of Antidote with your software (Connectix)** available by selecting **Help** from Antidote's menu bar.

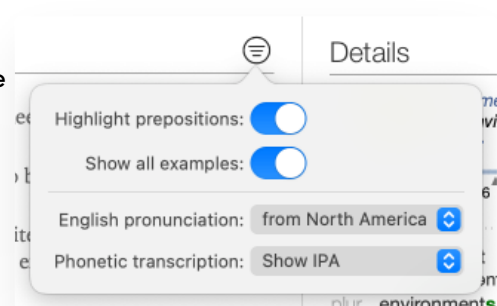
FROM ANTIDOTE'S OTHER RESOURCES

From the Corrector or the Guides, you can call up Antidote's dictionaries by clicking on the dictionaries icon or pressing **⌘ + D** (Mac) or **Ctrl + D** (Windows). You can also select **Resources** in the Antidote menu bar, then click on **Dictionaries** and choose the dictionary you want.



CONFIGURING CONTENT IN THE DICTIONARIES

The  button in the top right corner of the definitions, synonyms and conjugation dictionaries allows some content to be configured according to the dictionary in question (phonetic transcriptions, usage labels in synonyms, prepositions in examples, etc.). Configuration options for each dictionary are described in the corresponding sections.



NAVIGATING THE DICTIONARIES

You can submit a word to the dictionaries in a number of ways.

ENTER A WORD

Once you are in the dictionaries window, enter a word (which will then be the headword) and press **Return**. Then choose the dictionary you want—the previews may help you decide. As soon as you start entering the first letters of the headword, a list of suggestions will appear. If the word you are looking for is one of the suggestions, choose it by clicking on it. You can also just press **Enter** or **Return** when the word is highlighted in the list.

SELECT A WORD FROM THE HOMOGRAPHS BAR

mouse, noun mouse, verb

When the headword has homographs (words with the same spelling, such the verb *drink* and the noun *drink*), they are displayed in the homographs bar above the header for all the dictionaries. By default, the Antidote chooses the most likely homograph according to its frequency and the current dictionary. Click on another word in the homographs bar at any time to display an alternative entry.

DOUBLE-CLICK ON A WORD

In the dictionaries window, double-click on any word to launch a search. To automatically launch a search in the definitions dictionary, press **Ctrl** + double-click (or **⌘** + double-click, on a Mac).

DRAG AND DROP

Select a word in any application that lets you drag and drop. Hold the mouse button down while you drag the word to the dictionaries window and drop it in the headword field or directly in the dictionary of your choice.

CONTEXT MENU

In the dictionaries window, right-click on a word (or **Ctrl** + click on a Mac) to bring up the context menu. Then you can launch a search for the word in the definitions dictionary or the current dictionary.

TOOLBAR

In the corrector window and the guides window, select a word and then click on the dictionaries icon (📖). Then you can choose the dictionary you want.


RECENT SEARCHES MENU

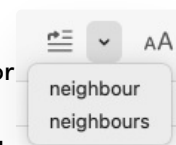
Do you want to search for the same word again? Antidote keeps track of your past searches. Click on the search menu (🔍, sur Mac ; on a Mac; in Windows, click in the headword field when it is empty) to display the list of previous searches, and select the word you want to display in the headword field. This menu also lets you delete recent searches and offers other search suggestions.

HISTORY ARROWS

Antidote remembers up to thirty words you searched for and dictionaries you visited. To return to the previous display, click on the left arrow. To return to the previous item, click on the right arrow.

REPLACING A WORD IN THE TEXT

Click on the  button in the toolbar (Mac), the **Replace** button (Windows) or in the context menu to replace your selected text with what you have selected in the dictionary. If the word selected isn't right for your text, click the drop-down menu to display a list of suggestions and select the appropriate form. For instance, you can replace a word in your text with a synonym, an expression, a word from the same family or a rhyme.

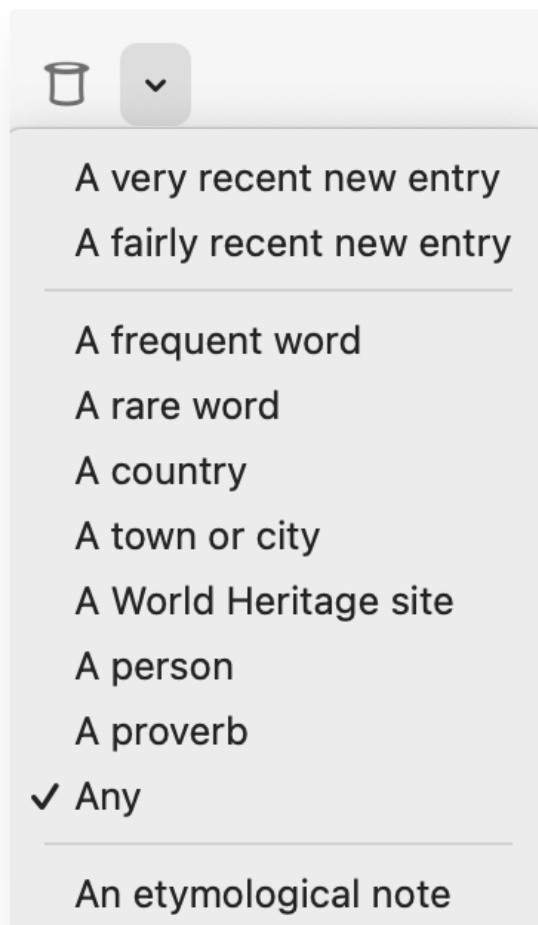


→ Replacement is available when you call the dictionaries from your text or from the corrector.

DISCOVERING WORDS AT RANDOM

Do you enjoy flicking through your dictionaries and learning words you've never seen before? Antidote offers an easy, quick way of exploring the treasures of English. Just click on the hat (👒) in the toolbar and Antidote will pull out the definitions of a word at random from its huge stock.

- Click on the menu next to the hat and you can limit the search to one of the categories displayed. By default, Antidote draws a word from these categories at random.
- A **very recent new entry** corresponds to a word that was added for the most recent version of Antidote, whereas a **fairly recent new entry** corresponds to a word added for the current edition of Antidote.



PRINTING CONTENT FROM THE DICTIONARY

You can print content from the main panel of all the dictionaries. To print content displayed in the current dictionary, select on **Print** from Antidote's **File** menu. Results of multi-word searches, searches with variables and searches by criteria can also be printed.

EXTRACTING CONTENT FROM THE DICTIONARY

We have all had to quote the definition of a word at some time: "According to the dictionary *audacious* means..." With Antidote, rather than copying the definition by hand, you can simply insert it into your text. And in future you'll say, "According to Antidote, ..." Just select the definition you want and drag and drop or copy and paste it into your text.

DICTIONARY OF DEFINITIONS

DICTIONARY OF DEFINITIONS



DICTIONARY ENTRIES

The dictionary of definitions is similar in appearance to an ordinary dictionary, providing a description in everyday language for each of its entries. There are definitions for more than 121,000 words, including 28,000 proper nouns including names of countries, major world cities, famous people and UNESCO World Heritage sites.

The definitions are clear and precise, and describe the various meanings of each word. The main senses and sub-senses are organized and presented in a tree structure, which makes it easier to pick them out. Examples are provided for each sense of a word, illustrating and clarifying how it is used. Domain labels situate the word's meaning within the specialized vocabulary of the corresponding field (medicine, architecture, finance, etc.). Usage labels indicate the register of language to which the word belongs (formal, informal, slang, etc.), or the region in the English-speaking world where it is used (Canada, the United States, the United Kingdom, etc.). Indeed, particular attention has been paid to the description of regional variants, as for example *toque* in Canadian English, *thongs* in Australian English, and *hoagie* in American English.

The entry for each word displays all its inflected forms (singular/plural, comparative/superlative), its phonetic transcription, its pronunciation, its etymology, and any alternative spellings along with their respective frequency. A frequency index is provided for each word; it indicates the relative frequency of the word in our corpus, which is described below. The population figures for cities and countries come from recent censuses, particularly those found on the sites *GeoNames.org* and *PopulationData.net*.

Finally, the definition of each common noun, each proper noun and most fixed noun-phrase expressions includes a link to the corresponding article in the Wikipedia online encyclopedia (for which an Internet connection is required). The content of the Wikipedia article is displayed within the Antidote dictionary window, for easy reading. Antidote 11 also provides smart links to other high-quality external resources, such as *Google Maps* and *TERMIUM Plus®*. You can even add your own links as you see fit.

EXPRESSIONS, IDIOMS, PHRASAL VERBS AND PROVERBS

To facilitate the reading and discovery of expressions, Antidote groups expressions at the end of the articles. Expressions appear right below the definitions and are classified into four groups: expressions, idioms, phrasal verbs and proverbs. Links allow direct access to each.

In addition to single words, idioms are an important part of the lexicon. An idiom is a fixed group of words forming a lexical unit that has a precise meaning. Some are figurative expressions, while others constitute specialized terminology.

Everyday language is full of figurative expressions, which may seem nonsensical when interpreted literally (*fed herring*, *bury the hatchet*). To understand the expression's conventional meaning, one must consult a dictionary.

Specialized expressions, such as the term *heavy water* in chemistry, denote entities that are specific to various fields of knowledge. These are also numerous and are often opaque to non-specialists.

Antidote includes tens of thousands of common idioms, specialized expressions, phrasal verbs and proverbs, each provided with its own definition and, very often, examples. Domain labels indicate the area in which the specialized expressions are used. Senses are organized in distinct groups, making it easier to locate words and expressions of polysemous words. To find the definition of a given expression, simply look up one of its key words. For example, you can find the meaning of the idiom *bury the hatchet* by looking up either *bury* or *hatchet*.

Antidote's listed expressions include hundreds of proverbs, which are included in their own section following the idioms. These are easy to locate thanks to the search-by-criteria function. Finally, indicated in red, are constructions that should be avoided, often mistranslations from French or incorrect usages.

DICTIONARY ENTRIES

This dictionary gives definitions of the words, expressions, and proverbs of its impressive nomenclature. The detailed definitions, backed up by examples, are even more useful in that you can look up each word in a definition simply by double-clicking on it.

The screenshot shows the dictionary entry for 'mouse'. At the top, there are tabs for 'mouse, noun' (A) and 'mouse, verb'. Below this is the title 'Definitions for **mouse**, noun' (1) with a speaker icon and a menu icon (2). The main content is divided into sections: '3' points to the first definition (ZOOLOGY - plural *mice*); '4' points to the second definition (COMPUTING - plural *mice* or *mouses*); '5' points to the 'Expressions (27)' section with a 'Hide definitions' link; '6' points to the first expression 'Are you a man or a mouse?'; '7' points to the second expression 'city mouse'; '8' points to the third expression 'she's a city mouse.'; '9' points to the fourth expression 'cotton mouse'; '10' points to the fifth expression 'country mouse'; '11' points to the sixth expression 'deer mouse'; '12' points to the seventh expression 'field mouse'. On the right side, there is a 'Details' panel (B) containing: 'C' points to the etymology 'From Old English *mus*, 'mouse'...'; 'D' points to the pronunciation for singular 'mouse' and plural 'mice' and 'mouses'; 'E' points to a table showing the proportion of 'mice' (99%) and 'mouses - COMPUTING' (1%); 'F' points to the 'Difficulties' section, specifically 'Spelling - Irregular Plurals'; 'G' points to the 'More' section, specifically 'Definition contains mouse' and 'Anagrams of mouse'; 'H' points to the 'Wikipedia' section with links to GDT, Termium, and Google. At the bottom, there is a link for 'EXPRESSIONS • PROVERBS' (1).

DEFINITIONS

MAIN MEANINGS

Each main meaning is preceded by a large green diamond (◆).

SUB-MEANINGS

Each sub-meaning (nuance in meaning or use) is preceded by a smaller green bullet (●).

EXAMPLES

The examples are displayed in shaded characters. They follow the definition they are intended to illustrate and clarify.



Condensed or full display

For a smoother reading experience, especially on entries with larger content, Antidote limits the number of examples displayed. If necessary, click on the square brackets at the end of the block of examples ([...]) to reveal all the examples, then on [Reduce] to return to the default display. If you prefer that Antidote systematically display all the examples, click on the ☰ button to the right of the header, then activate the **Show all examples** option.

Usual prepositions

Antidote can highlight the prepositions that usually follow the current word in the examples provided. To see this, click on the ☰ button to the right of the header, then activate the **Highlight prepositions** option.

call, verb call, noun

Definitions for **call**, verb  

- ◆ **also call up:** to start or try to start telephone communication with (someone) — E-mail or call him.
 - to start or try to start voice communication with (someone) using certain computer programs — to call someone **on** the Internet
- ◆ **also call over:** to gesture, whistle or say something loudly to get a certain person or people to go to you from far away — He called his children **from** the porch.
- ◆ to usually refer to (someone) using (a certain name) — Everyone calls me Ben.
 - to give (a child or pet) an official name — They called their baby Luis.
 - describe (someone or something) with a particular label — They called him a hero for his role in the rescue effort. ◦ Don't call me a liar!
- ◆ (of the representative of a group of people) to arrange for a group of people to do (some collective action) — to call a strike ◦ to call a meeting
- ◆ **also call out:** to shout — The coach called out his instructions **to** the team.
 - **also call out:** to say (someone's name) loudly to a group of people to get that person's attention — When I call your name come to the stage.
- ◆ **also call round:** **UK** — to visit (someone) at their home — He still calls **round** occasionally.
- ◆ (of a means of public transport) to make a planned stop at (a place) — The coach calls **at** several cities.

LABELS


Labels, in small caps, indicate the context in which the meaning they precede is used. Domain labels, in black font, indicate the sector of activity to which the meaning applies (e.g. ASTRONOMY, EDUCATION, MUSIC). Usage labels indicate specific linguistic registers of the meaning (e.g. level of formality, regionalism, irony). Most of the usage labels are shown in blue (e.g. INFORMAL, UK, EUPHEMISM). Others, in cases calling for close attention, are displayed in red to attract your attention (e.g. TABOO, SLUR, VULGAR).

SEMANTIC AND SYNTACTIC DIVISIONS


When a single word has many different meanings, their definitions are sometimes divided into semantic groups, making the entry easier to read and particular definitions easier to find. For example, the definitions for the verb *have* are grouped into three sections: “Possess”, “Experience”, and “Do Something”. You can use the hide/show chevrons to hide any semantic groups that are not of interest.

Additionally, entries for cardinal numbers feature syntactic divisions, since they can occupy more than one syntactic category. They are split into the following groups: Determiner or Adjective (e.g. *seven years*, *the twelve people I saw*) and Pronoun or Noun (e.g. *I'll see you at eleven*, *six of my friends*).

MAP LINKS

Most place names (including World Heritage Sites) have a definition followed by the  icon, linking you directly to an online map (the map service is controlled by Antidote's settings).

WORLD HERITAGE LINKS

Definitions of UNESCO World Heritage sites are followed by the  icon, which provides a direct link to the relevant UNESCO website.

EXPRESSIONS

The definitions dictionary lists expressions formed with the main word: expressions (fixed sequences of words with their own syntactic category), proverbs (short and popular sayings that generally state a truth or give some form of advice) and phrasal verbs (a verb + preposition unit with a specific meaning). These three types of expressions, when available, are accessible via the links located at the bottom of the window.



1 **Expressions** (43) Hide definitions

2 **A Winged Animal**

- ◆ a little bird told me
 - ◆ INFORMAL – expression used to say that someone told you (something, usually secret) without having to name the person
- 3 ◆ be for the birds
 - ◆ INFORMAL – be strictly for the birds
- ◆ to be unimpressed
- ◆ bird dog
 - ◆ a dog used in hunting birds.
 - ◆ US, CANADA, ...
- ◆ bird feeder
 - ◆ a container for birdseed
- ◆ bird flu, chicken flu
 - ◆ a serious and contagious disease that is spread from birds to humans
- ◆ bird louse
 - ◆ ZOOLOGY – a common pest of feathered animals, especially birds, and feeds on feathers, skin or blood
- ◆ bird of passage
 - ◆ a bird that travels from one part of the world to another for different seasons of the year — The Common Starling is a bird of passage.
- 4 ◆ someone who never stays in the same area for long and continually moves from place to place — He's a bird of passage. Don't expect him to stick around for long.

5 **EXPRESSIONS • PROVERBS**

EXPRESSIONS

Making up a separate section within the definitions dictionary, the expressions are displayed in green characters and are preceded by a diamond, also green, making their relationship easy to follow. The definitions of the expressions are preceded by smaller diamonds, distinguishing each meaning; some are preceded by a usage or domain label in small caps. When the definitions, written in black, are accompanied by examples, the latter are displayed in grey text.

Where applicable, a hide/show chevron allows you to “close” the lists of locutions in order to easily understand the tone of the entire meaning. You can then click on the hide/show chevron of a given meaning or meanings to “open” only the desired expressions. The **Hide definitions** option hides the definitions, examples and labels to take into consideration only the expressions themselves; click on **Show definitions** to make the entry reappear in its entirety.

Certain expressions are accompanied by additional information about their usage: notes, additional research, etc. Click on the ⓘ button to bring up the additional information bubble (the button is orange when a link to Antidote’s guides is available).

PROVERBS

The entries in the proverbs section are listed in green characters, preceded by a green diamond and followed by their definition in black, which is preceded by a smaller diamond. Usage labels help you choose the appropriate proverb.

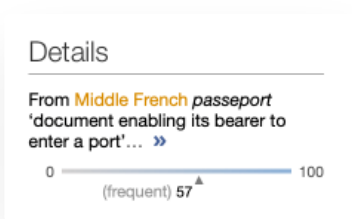
DETAILS

The panel on the right-hand side of the window has three sections (**Details**, **Difficulties** and **More**), offering a variety of complementary information on the headword. The main categories are explained below.

ETYMOLOGY

Most words are accompanied by etymological information. The language of origin, in orange, is a clickable link to the article on that language in the History guide. A time gauge indicates the century of the first known use of the word.

The example on the right shows that the word *passport* is likely a borrowing from Middle French *passeport*, meaning “document enabling its bearer to enter a port”. Click on the » symbol for the complete history of the word.



FREQUENCY INDEX

A frequency index is shown for most words in the form of a point on a line going from 0 (rare) to 100 (frequent). This logarithmically calculated number shows the relative frequency of the word in a corpus of several billion words. A textual frequency rank (*very frequent*, *fairly frequent*, etc.) based on this index is shown under the line. Hovering the mouse over the frequency line will also display a tooltip ranking the word in terms of numbers of words of equal or higher frequency (e.g. Of the 500 most frequent words).

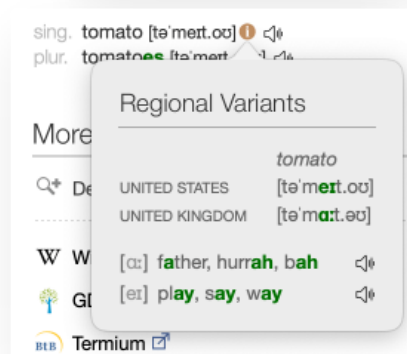
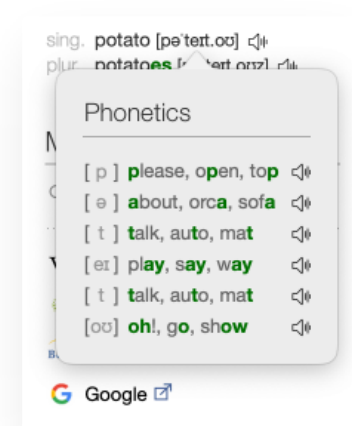
INFLECTED FORMS

Inflected forms of the headword are shown: singular and plural forms for nouns, comparative and superlative forms for adjectives and conjugated forms for verbs.


PHONETICS AND PRONUNCIATION

All forms are accompanied by their phonetic transcription, which can be displayed in two alphabets. By default, Antidote displays the transcription using respelling. If you prefer to see the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA), choose the **Show IPA** option using the button ☰ in the top right of the entry. Click on a transcription for examples of each phoneme used. Click on the ⓘ icon to the right of a transcription to see regional variants in pronunciation, when applicable.

The 🔊 icon allows you to hear the pronunciation of the headword and all its possible inflections, as well as the words given as examples for the phonemes of the phonetic transcription when it is displayed. These elements can be pronounced with a Canadian voice or with a British voice.



- The displayed phonetic transcription takes into account your national language variety, as defined in the **User** panel of your language settings. For the **American English** and **Canadian English** regions, Antidote displays the transcription of the word in North American English, and in British English for the both **British English** varieties.

- Your national language variety determines the voice offered by default for the pronunciation. To modify it, click on the  button to the right of the header, then select the desired voice in the **English pronunciation** option.
- If the word or one of its forms is pronounced differently in Canada and in the UK (e.g. *advertisement*) and its phonetic transcription is displayed, Antidote automatically displays the transcription that corresponds to the chosen voice.
- When installed, Antidote displays the pronunciation icon (🗣️). If necessary, you can hide it in the settings **Interface > Access control > Audio content**).
- Pronunciation requires a valid subscription.

VARIANTS

When a word can be spelled in more than one way, the variants section shows the different spellings with their relative proportion as a percentage, calculated from a corpus of several billion words, as well as the country of use. When a variant does not appear in the corpus, it is labelled *rare*.

DIFFICULTY

Some words are subject to a particular set of usage conventions, which come with their own potential difficulties. These can relate to their meanings, inflections, syntactic or grammatical requirements, etc. The entries for such words in the definitions dictionary include a section in the right-hand panel entitled **Difficulty**, where specific usage information can be found. The example opposite explains how the comparative and superlative forms of the adjective *far* may vary according to the intended meaning of the word.

Some sources of difficulty are the subject of a guide article: an orange link will lead there directly.

Difficulties

Usage: According to some usage guides, different forms of the comparative and superlative of *far* should be used according to the intended sense of the word. For discussion of distance, the use of *farther/farthest* is recommended; for discussion of degree, the use of *further/furthest* is recommended.


MORE

The **More** section provides links to complementary information on the headword.



SEARCH USING PREDEFINED CRITERIA

These links search using criteria. With just one click, you can get all the definitions that contain the headword or even its anagrams, for example.

ADDITIONAL SEARCH OPTIONS


Antidote's settings allow you to add external links to online resources such as Wikipedia or Google to the **More** section of the definitions dictionary (see the **Settings chapter**). In the case of Wikipedia, clicking on the link will display the corresponding article directly in the window of the Antidote dictionaries. You can use the history, navigation bar and replace button () as if Wikipedia were part of the Antidote's own dictionaries. The **Accessing Wikipedia** section of this chapter describes in detail how to use Wikipedia from Antidote.

More

-  Definition contains *mouse*
-  Anagrams of *mouse*


-
-  Wikipedia 
 -  GDT 
 -  Termium 
 -  Google 


ACCESSING WIKIPEDIA


After consulting a definition, you may wish to find out even more about it, or even consult an encyclopedia. In the **More** section of the Details panel for a noun or proper noun, and in the **More** section of the tooltip for many expressions (click on the  icon to open the tooltip), a link to the Wikipedia online encyclopedia will be shown. Note that the **Wikipedia** box of the **External resources** interface settings must be checked for this option to apply.


Click on this link in the **More** section and Antidote will display the results from Wikipedia for the headword or expression directly in the dictionary window. You can use the **History** button, search bar and **Replace** button as if Wikipedia were one of Antidote's own dictionaries.


More

 Definition contains *raspberry*

 [Wikipedia »](#)


 [GDT »](#)

 [Termium »](#)

 [Google »](#)

Expressions (46)

Of Great Physical Size

- ◆ (someone's) eyes are bigger than (their) stomach
 - ◆ an expression used when someone takes more know why I took so much food. My eyes were b
- ◆ big blue marble 

Details


Compound from *big* and from *head*.

0
0
100
▲ 35 (fairly frequent)

.....

sing. bighead
plur. bigheads

Variant	Proportion
big head	50 %
bighead	37 %
big-head	13 %

More
- ◆ INFORMAL —
- ◆ Big Dipper
 - ◆ US, CANADA, It is forme
- ◆ big-toothed
 - ◆ BOTANY — a and is cha
- ◆ bighead 
 - ◆ INFORMAL —
- ◆ bite the big
 - ◆ INFORMAL, E anymore;
 - ◆ INFORMAL were fo
 - ◆ INFORMAL the big one.

Dictionaries

Definitions 2
abbreviation of artificial intelligence · abbreviation of artificial insemination

Synonyms
No synonyms listed

Antonyms
No antonyms listed

Combinations 17
strong AI, advanced AI, enemy AI, the game's AI, use AI, AI researchers, AI research, AI system, AI techn...

Semantic Field
No semantic field listed

Family
No family listed

Conjugation
No conjugation

Rhymes
by, my, high, try, why, die, buy, fly, lie, apply, guy, deny, supply, tie, cry, reply, high, tie, sky, supply, r...

Quotations
No quotations listed

History
No history listed

Wikipedia
AI

< >

Q+ ♥ ▾ 🗑 ▾

[AI, noun](#) Ai, proper noun ai, noun

Artificial intelligence

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia
(Redirected from AI)

"AI" redirects here. For other uses, see [AI \(disambiguation\)](#) and [Artificial intelligence \(disambiguation\)](#).


Artificial intelligence (AI) is [intelligence](#) demonstrated by [machines](#), as opposed to the **natural intelligence** displayed by [animals](#) including [humans](#). Leading AI textbooks define the field as the study of "[intelligent agents](#)": any system that perceives its environment and takes actions that maximize its chance of achieving its goals.^[a] Some popular accounts use the term "artificial intelligence" to describe machines that mimic "cognitive" functions that humans associate with the [human mind](#), such as "learning" and "problem solving", however this definition is rejected by major AI researchers.^[b]

AI applications include advanced [web search](#) engines (i.e. [Google](#)), [recommendation systems](#) (used by [YouTube](#), [Amazon](#) and [Netflix](#)), [understanding human speech](#) (such as [Siri](#) or [Alexa](#)), [self-driving cars](#) (e.g. [Tesla](#)), [automated decision-making](#) and competing at the highest level in [strategic game](#) systems (such as [chess](#) and [Go](#)).^[2] As machines become increasingly capable, tasks considered to require "intelligence" are often removed from the definition of AI, a phenomenon known as the [AI effect](#).^[3] For instance, [optical character recognition](#) is frequently excluded from things considered to be AI,^[4] having become a routine technology.^[5]

Artificial intelligence was founded as an academic discipline in 1956, and in the years since has experienced several waves of optimism,^[6]^[7] followed by disappointment and the loss of funding (known as an "[AI winter](#)"),^[8]^[9] followed by new approaches, success and renewed funding.^[7]^[10] AI research has tried and discarded many different [approaches](#) during its lifetime, including [simulating the brain](#), modeling human problem solving, formal logic, large databases of knowledge and imitating animal behavior. In the

Part of a series on

Artificial intelligence



Major goals [hide]

[Artificial general intelligence](#) · [Planning](#) · [Computer vision](#) · [General game playing](#) · [Knowledge reasoning](#) · [Machine learning](#) · [Natural language processing](#) · [Robotics](#)

Approaches [hide]

[Symbolic](#) · [Deep learning](#) · [Bayesian networks](#) · [Evolutionary algorithms](#)

Philosophy [hide]

[Chinese room](#) · [Friendly AI](#) · [Control problem](#) · [Takeover](#) · [Ethics](#) · [Existential risk](#) · [Turing test](#)

History [hide]

[Timeline](#) · [Progress](#) · [AI winter](#)

Technology [hide]

[Applications](#) · [Projects](#) · [Programming languages](#)

Glossary [hide]

[Glossary](#)

Wikipedia is an encyclopedia written entirely by Internet-based contributors, and its quality is out of Druide's control. An active Internet connection is required to be able to consult Wikipedia articles.

Clicking on a link in a Wikipedia article

Wikipedia articles include many links. Some are internal, meaning that they point to other Wikipedia articles. Clicking on an internal link will display the corresponding article directly in Antidote. Others are external, indicated by an arrow. Clicking on an external link will display the corresponding page in your browser.

Viewing a Wikipedia image

Wikipedia articles often have interesting images or graphics, in reduced size. Click on them and Antidote will maximize them. You can copy these images and use them in your documents, but first check the user rights for each image by clicking on the Licensing message in "More details" just below the image.

Returning to a previous article

Your Wikipedia access history is recorded in the same way as for every Antidote dictionary, so you can easily go back to an article you have already consulted. This will take a bit longer than for other Antidote dictionaries, given the Internet communication required. The Wikipedia element will be added to the bottom of the list of dictionaries and will remain displayed there so long as you do not change the headword. You can go and consult the definition or synonyms in Antidote, for instance, and then return to the Wikipedia article by selecting it in the list.

Consulting Wikipedia for information on a word not recognized by Antidote

Wikipedia recognizes many terms that Antidote does not. To see a Wikipedia article on a given word, enter it as the headword, then click on the Wikipedia link that appears in the usual place.

→ Instant search may try to replace the word you are trying to enter with another one. If so, your word will still appear at the end of the suggestions in the Instant search menu, and you can select it.

Opening a Wikipedia article in your browser

At the end of a Wikipedia article, Antidote adds a “Show original web site” link. Click on this link to display the article in your browser. You can also right-click on the Wikipedia link, in the Antidote Definitions section, to open the Wikipedia results directly in your browser.

Settings for Wikipedia access

In some situations, you may wish to restrict or even prevent access to Wikipedia. You can adjust your Antidote settings to remove the link to Wikipedia entirely, or to get Antidote to try to filter any offensive Wikipedia content. For more information, see [External Resources](#) and [Access Control](#) in the [Interface](#) section of the [Settings](#) chapter.

DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS

DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS



Synonyms are another area in which Druide’s lexicographers have been able to take advantage of the power of computers. Antidote includes millions of synonyms for tens of thousands of entries.

Our main goal here was to allow you to quickly find the synonym you are looking for. For this, three things are required: the lists of synonyms have to be rich, well structured, and immediately accessible.

Seeking the right balance between feast and famine, we built up rich lists of synonyms while ensuring that all remain relevant. We then classified the synonyms by meanings and sub-meanings, all of which are clearly labelled. Each list is ordered by its proximity to the meaning of the headword; you can also organize them by frequency, length or alphabetically. Continuous text display allows you to see more synonyms at once. Thanks to a clever use of colour, the appropriate meaning can be quickly spotted, allowing you to rapidly zoom in on the desired synonym.

Nor have we limited ourselves to words. Antidote systematically includes multiword expressions, since they do constitute bona fide synonyms and are often perfectly appropriate, such as *grab a bite* for *eat*, or *title holder* for *champion*.



We have also included the hyponyms and hyperonyms of thousands of nouns. Hyponyms are synonyms that have a more specific meaning, like *greyhound* for *dog*, whereas hyperonyms are synonyms that have a more general meaning, like *mammal* for *dog*. Together, hyponyms and hyperonyms form a true taxonomy of the language, a family tree of words that you can browse as you please.

Furthermore, Antidote's synonyms are not confined to formal language, but draw on all registers and regional dialects. You will find as many informal synonyms as literary ones, and synonyms that are used in all areas of the English-speaking world, e.g. *sheila*, we learn, is an informal synonym for *young girl* in Australia, whereas *bird* might be used for the same notion in the UK, and *chick* might be used in the US (although the latter two are somewhat impolite). Of course, each of these "deviations from the standard or neutral form" is appropriately marked (UK, informal, etc.).

Another new and useful feature is that Antidote allows you to carefully select the right word by examining the full definition of each suggested synonym: just click on the word and its definition appears right beside it. No pages to turn, no windows to manipulate.

CONTENT OF THE DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS

Antidote's dictionary of synonyms is a treasure trove, overflowing with well over a million synonyms, including expressions like *scarf down* and *dead to the world*. It also lists tens of thousands of hyponyms (words more specific than the headword) and hyperonyms (words less specific than the headword).

 Synonyms of **car**, noun 

2 **A Road Vehicle** — auto.

- INFORMAL — ride.
- UK —
 - OLD-FASHIONED, INFORMAL — motor.
 - FORMAL or OLD-FASHIONED — motor car.
- US, CANADA, FORMAL — automobile.

3 **MORE SPECIFIC**

Shape or Size — limousine ^①, minivan, coupe, roadster, convertible, hatchback, cabriolet, fastback, minicar, microvan.

- INFORMAL — doodlebug.
- AUSTRALIA, NEW ZEALAND, US, CANADA — sedan.
- IRELAND, UK — saloon.
- UK — van ^①, wagon, coach, estate, people carrier, people mover, supermini, three-wheeler.
- US, CANADA — compact, station wagon.

Condition or Age

- INFORMAL — jalopy.
- UK — write-off.
- CARS — veteran car.
- US, CANADA, INFORMAL — beater, cream puff.

Use — SUV, taxi, race car, supercar, crossover, dragster, squad car.

- CARS — runabout.
- SPORTS — stock car.

4 INFORMAL — getaway car.

- US, CANADA — stockcar, sport utility vehicle.
- INFORMAL — cruiser.

Engine — gas guzzler, 4 × 4.

- CARS — hybrid.
- INFORMAL — diesel, turbo.

5 **MORE GENERAL**

vehicle, transportation.

Main meaning

Synonyms are grouped by meaning, with each group introduced by a chevron. When the headword has more than one possible meaning, a short heading in green specifies the meaning in question.

Sub-meanings

Every sub-meaning (nuance of meaning or use) is indented under the main meaning and introduced by a bold green bullet (●).

Hide/show chevron

Use the triangle to change the way the list of synonyms for each meaning is displayed. It lets you switch between a detailed display, which is practical when you want to thoroughly research the meaning you are seeking, and a summary display, useful for a quickly perusing the various meanings. The same symbol in the heading lets you shrink or expand all the lists at once.

Hyperonyms and hyponyms

Hyperonyms are synonyms with a broader meaning than the headword. For instance, enter the word *car* and you will see *ride*, *motor car*, *carriage*, *automobile*, etc., but also the more general *transportation*, *vehicle*. Hyperonyms are given under the **more general** heading, and are indented to the right of a vertical line. A hide/show chevron lets you display or conceal them (the number of hidden hyperonyms is indicated).

Hyponyms are synonyms with a more specific meaning than the headword. For instance, hyponyms of *car* are *cabriolet*, *roadster*, *saloon*, etc. which are specific types of car. Hyponyms are given under the **more specific** heading and are indented to the right of a vertical line. A hide/show chevron lets you display or conceal them (the number of hyponyms hidden is indicated).

A small blue circle with a number indicates either that a hyponym has hyponyms of its own, or that a hyperonym has hyperonyms of its own. Clicking on that circle will reveal these secondary hyponyms (shown with a right-pointing arrow) or hyperonyms (shown with a left-pointing arrow) in a list. The same process can be repeated should any of the newly revealed words have their own hyponyms or hyperonyms, letting you explore the semantic hierarchy and easily find the specific term you are seeking, or expand your knowledge by exploring different semantic families.

Collectives

Some nouns describe a group of other nouns collectively. For example, a group of wolves is a pack. These collective names are given under the **collectives** heading, and are arranged in the same way as the hyponyms and hyperonyms.

Labels

Labels, in small caps, indicate the context in which the synonym is used. *Domain labels*, in black font, indicate the sector of activity to which the meaning applies (e.g. ASTRONOMY, MUSIC, MEDICINE). *Usage labels* indicate specific linguistic registers of the meaning (e.g. formality, regionalism). Most usage labels are shown in blue (e.g. INFORMAL, UK, EUPHEMISM). Others, in cases calling for close attention, are displayed in red (e.g. TABOO, SLUR, VULGAR).

→ To configure how synonyms with labels are displayed, click the ☰ button to the right of the entry, then an option in the **With labels** menu.

Context

The context, in grey and parentheses, is intended to keep you from making a hasty choice, by indicating an important nuance in the meaning of the synonym.

- **The Head** — manager, CEO, employer, executive, president, chairman, commissioner (sports association), director, chairwoman (woman), controller, showrunner (TV show), chair, chief executive officer.

Main morphological sections

Some entries are separated into large divisions when their specific forms have different meanings. The entry for “depart”, for example, is divided into “depart” and “departed”.

Sorting the synonyms

You can choose between four ways of sorting the synonyms: alphabetically, by relevance, by frequency or by length (number of letters). Sorting options are accessible from the ☰ button underneath to the right of the entry.

Filters

The same menu bar also contains two filters that cause only certain synonyms, hyponyms and hyperonyms to be shown. The first filter is based on the words’ semantic or expressive strength (strong, weak or neutral). The second filter allows only words without usage or domain labels to be shown.

By default everything is shown.



Filtres active is shown under the ☰ button, letting you know that some synonyms are hidden. Click ☰ to disable the filters and return to the complete view.

DISPLAYING DEFINITIONS

The screenshot shows a dictionary interface with a navigation bar at the top containing: [cat, noun](#), [cat-, left-side combining form](#), [CAT, noun](#), [CAT, proper noun](#), and [cat, verb](#). The main content is split into two panels. The left panel is titled 'Synonyms of **cat**, noun' and features a hamburger menu icon (☰). It lists categories: '(IN THE DOMAIN OF ZOOLOGY) A Feline', 'POPULAR – feline.', 'ZOOLOGY – felid.', 'MORE SPECIFIC', 'Sex and Reproduction — tom (male), queen (female).', 'Age — cub (young big cats), kit (young).', 'ZOOLOGY – kitten (young).', and 'COLLECTIVE', 'clowder.'. The right panel is titled 'Definitions for **queen**, noun (also verb)' and includes the etymology 'From Old English *cwēn*, 'queen''. It lists several definitions: 'the female ruler of a country with a monarchy — to be crowned queen ° Queen Elizabeth II ° the Queen of Spain', 'also *queen consort*: the wife of a king — the future queen of England', 'a woman or place who is thought to be the best of a group, in an area, etc. — She's the new queen of rock and roll. ° Milan is the queen of the fashion show circuit. ° a society queen', 'mostly US, CANADA — a girl or young woman chosen to perform the official duties at a festival, fair, etc. — queen of the winter carnival', and 'INFORMAL, NEGATIVE – (modified) someone, usually a

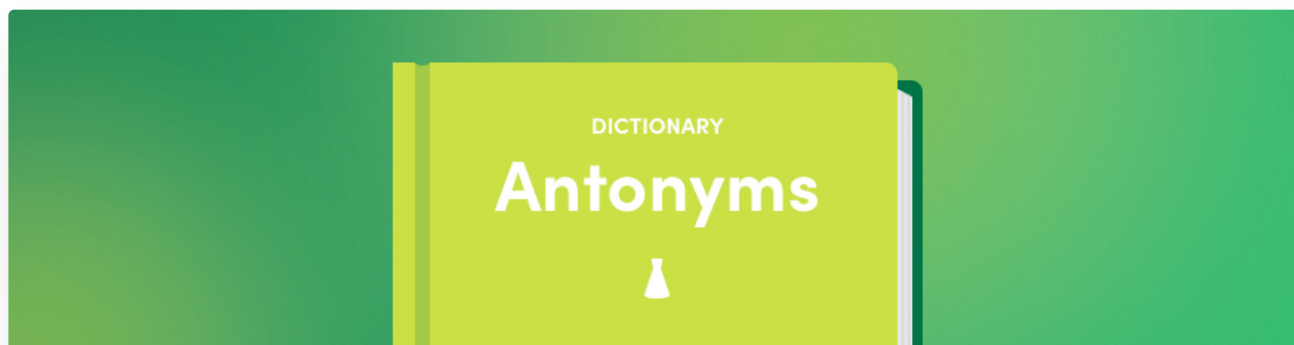
The right-hand panel displays the definitions of the synonym selected. With both the synonyms and their definitions at hand, you can efficiently find the most suitable synonym.



When you open the synonyms dictionary or after you have conducted a search, the definitions that appear are those corresponding to the headword. You can then select each synonym in turn, using the mouse or the arrow keys, to quickly display the definition of each synonym.

DICTIONARY OF ANTONYMS

DICTIONARY OF ANTONYMS



One of the elementary operations of thought and reasoning is the comparison of contrasting concepts. The simple mention of a given word often means that one with an opposing meaning is not far away.

This is the value of having an antonyms dictionary at your fingertips. Antidote offers a rich inventory of the contrasts and opposites that a word can evoke. The exact nature of these contrasts, of course, varies greatly, which is why Antidote's antonyms are grouped according to sense and context. According to the context, you might choose to oppose *man* to *woman*, *animal*, *machine*, even to *God*... Whether you are comparing the romantic to the platonic or to the unsentimental or cynical, your antonyms are presented accordingly. Boasting over 100,000 antonyms, this dictionary is the ideal tool for your inner contrarian!

CONTENT OF THE DICTIONARY OF ANTONYMS

Antonyms are words whose meanings are more or less opposite from one another. Antonyms can be an invaluable tool for finding the opposite meaning that fits best.

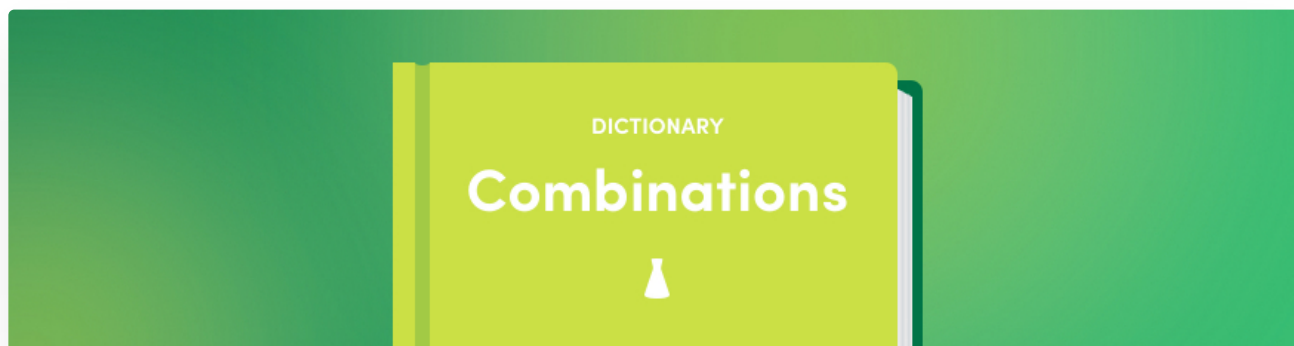
<p>friend, noun friend, verb</p> <p>∨ Antonyms of friend, noun</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ∨ Someone You Enjoy Spending Time With — enemy, rival. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LITERARY — foe. ∨ Someone Helping in a Conflict — enemy, opponent, rival. ∨ A Supporter — critic, detractor. 	<p>Definitions for friend, noun (also verb)</p> <hr/> <p>From Old English <i>frēond</i>, 'friend'.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ someone whom you enjoy spending time with, trust, want to help, etc. — a friend since childhood <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ I had a drink with a friend from work. ◆ someone who helps someone else in a conflict or competition — Obviously he has friends who will bail him out.
---	--

Antonyms are arranged in lists grouped according to sense. Clicking on an antonym will display its full definition in the right-hand panel. You can then cycle through definitions for all of the antonyms in a list by using the keyboard arrows or by clicking on each word.

Each list includes a hide/show chevron, which controls the display of the list of antonyms for each sense. It switches between a detailed display, useful for a thorough search of a wanted meaning, and a summary display, which is useful for a quick scan. A similar chevron in the heading lets you collapse or expand all the lists at once.

DICTIONARY OF COMBINATIONS

DICTIONARY OF COMBINATIONS



Words, like people, do not exist in a vacuum; it is only through their association with others that they take on their full meaning. Antidote's dictionary of combinations provides a comprehensive inventory of word associations. *Refresh one's memory*, *a dazzling display*, *tender care*—in all, there are hundreds of thousands of such word combinations that exemplify the lexical associations which help give the language its particular colour.

To create this enormous compilation, we put our computers to work in two ways. First, we scoured the Web to build a corpus of close to eight billion words, or 390 million sentences, drawn from many different sources. Among these are news sites such as *The Washington Post*, *The Guardian* and *The Globe and Mail*, as well as digital libraries such as *Booksie* and *Project Gutenberg*.

We then used Antidote's analyzer to extract the most interesting associations from this huge corpus. We isolated the nouns and their modifiers, verbs and their complements, adjectives and their adverbs, and other such grammatical relations. A statistical filter allowed us to retain the most salient combinations, i.e., those that are significantly frequent and distinct. Thanks to the power of the analyzer, even distant combinations were discovered, through a relative pronoun or helping verb, for example, which increases the accuracy of the statistics relative to classic methods of simple proximity.

The resulting combinations were first classified by meaning whenever one of the words was polysemous, and then by syntactic role: modifiers, subjects, complements, etc. In addition, we chose to display each combination in full, with its most frequent determiner and inflected form, as for example *love at first sight*, *a mother's love*, and *love of one's country*. The result is an ordered list that is complete and easy to read.

In order to illustrate each combination, we developed a heuristic to select example sentences in accordance with various criteria. Hundreds of thousands of sentences from our corpus were extracted, providing on average more than two examples for each combination. The examples are displayed in a column on the right when a combination is selected, and they help to understand its meaning and use. Alternatively, you can also examine the definitions of the combining term.

Throughout the entire process, our linguists diligently reviewed the data, marking perceived combinations as familiar or slang. They also filtered out many instances of inappropriate or improperly formulated examples, problems that our automatic extraction heuristic could obviously not evaluate.

To help you find the perfect adjective for a given noun, the most suitable verb or the most evocative adverb, the dictionary of combinations, with its unique perspective on the language from the associative angle, will quickly become an indispensable aid.

CONTENT OF THE DICTIONARY OF COMBINATIONS

The dictionary of combinations gives all the most significant lexical combinations of the headword, grouped by syntactic context, the strength of the combination and, if applicable, the various meanings of the headword.

light, noun light, adjective **light, verb**

Combinations for **light, v.** Strength

1 **Brighten** (112)

With adverb (25)

> dimly lighted **A**

> brightly lighted

light up at night

brilliantly lighted

the sky lights up

and 20 others...

2 With subject (20)

fireworks light something

the candle lights someth...

the sky lights up

the light lights something

the lamp lights something

and 15 others...

3 Q Combinations

4

Examples for combination **dimly lighted**

Or head a few blocks west to grab a bite and another drink at the intimate, **dimly lit** Room 11.

The Washington Post

At 2:30 A.M. the corridors of New York Infirmary-Beekman Downtown Hospital were **dimly lighted** and still.

The New York Times

And the old gunpowder depot has been transformed into a **dimly lit**, private event space called the Bunker.

The Globe and Mail

Examples Definitions **C**

Significant lexical combinations are made up of two or more words (the base and the *co-occurrent* words) with a strong, frequent and spontaneous association in the language. How, for instance, can one describe a bright light? It may be a *flashing light*, *blinding light*, *clear light*, *brilliant light*, and so on. The dictionary of combinations gives you an exhaustive list of the statistically strongest associations, in all the relevant syntactic contexts.

List of combinations

The headword's combinations are shown in a vertical list. In some cases, longer sub-combinations, such as *asset of traffic lights* in the above figure, are grouped under a combination they contain, in this case *traffic lights*. You can select a specific combination and then use the **Replace** button (⌘ in the tool bar) to insert it in your text. When a particular determiner or preposition is part of a combination (*wait at traffic lights*, *bathe in blue light*), it means that that function word is significantly frequent in that particular context. You can scroll through the combinations using the vertical keyboard arrows and show sub-combinations using the horizontal arrows.

Labels

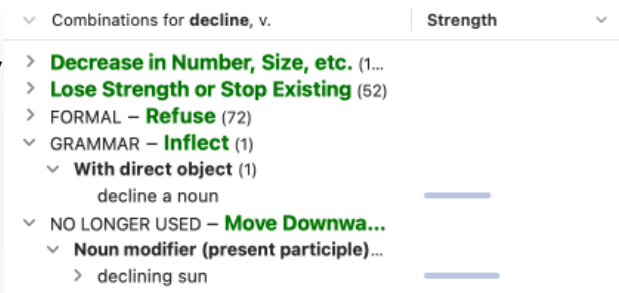
If a combination belongs to an informal register, a usage label (e.g.: INFORMAL, OFFENSIVE) appears to the right of the combination. If a usage label applies to all combinations in a given sense, it is not repeated next to each combination; instead, it is shown next to the heading that indicates the sense.

Strength of combinations

A blue bar opposite each combination shows its relative statistical strength: the longer the bar, the stronger the combination in comparison with the other combinations in the same context. The strength depends on a combination's frequency, but also on the uniqueness of the association between the terms.

Meanings

When a word has several meanings, its combinations are grouped by meaning. The meanings are displayed in green, accompanied by a hide/show chevron.



Syntactic contexts

Combinations are grouped by syntactic context: *with adjective*, *with noun adjunct*, *with possessive* and so on; the number and nature of the contexts depend on the category of the headword. To allow an overall view of all the contexts, only the first five combinations for each context are displayed. You can see the others by clicking on the shaded **and x others**, if applicable. You can expand or shrink each context using its hide/show chevron. The number of combinations for each context is shown in parentheses after the name of the context.

Sorting

Combinations are sorted according to their strength by default. You can also sort them in alphabetical order of the first word in each combination by clicking on the title bar.

Hide/show chevron

The hide/show triangle lets you expand or shrink all the meanings or contexts at once, as applicable.

Examples and definitions

Selecting a combination gives you access, in the right-hand panel, to examples of the combination in real texts (with the **Examples** button, at the bottom) or to the definition (with the **Definitions** button, at the bottom). In each example, the words in the combination are highlighted. Each example is accompanied by the name of the author and title of the source, if applicable, as well as a link to the source corpus, in blue. This hyperlink lets you open the website of the corpus in your browser with one click.

Web search link

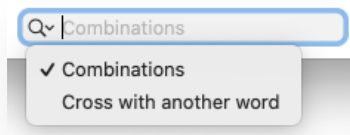
At the bottom of the list of examples is the **Web search** link, which lets you search for the words in the combination in Google, if you wish to search in more detail.

List of sources link

At the bottom of the list of examples, the *List of sources* link displays the source texts used in creating the list of combinations and their examples.

Search filter

The search filter allows you to search a string of characters in a list of combinations. Simply type the characters, making sure the **Combinations** option is selected in the menu of the magnifying glass. Once your evaluation is complete, click on the x to the right of the search bar to bring back the complete list or begin a new search.



Cross with another word

Suppose you are writing a sentence that combines the verbs *to study* and *to love* (*Clara studies and loves...*), and you want to follow them with a direct object complement that combines well, without having an exact idea in mind. The *cross-combinations* will allow you to find the perfect complement. To do so, first bring up the combinations of the verb *to study* (or of the verb *to love*), then select the **Cross with another word** option in the menu of the magnifying glass. Enter *to love* (or *to study*) in the search bar: Antidote displays all of the combinations that are common to both verbs, from which you simply have to choose the one you prefer: *Clara studies and loves literature, film, animals*, and so on.

study, noun **study, verb**

Combinations for **study, v.** Strength Combinations for **love, v.**

Learn an Academic Subject (23)

- With subject** (3)
 - the son studies
 - the children study
 - the daughter studies
- With direct object** (18)
 - study art
 - study literature
 - study architecture
 - study music
 - study drama
 - and 13 others...
- With prepositional phrase** (1)
 - study as a child
- In conjunct** (1)
 - live and study
- Investigate** (7)
 - With adverb** (2)

Q love 30 results

→ Cross-combinations give optimal results for two words in the same category (two verbs, two nouns, etc.).

Thematic filters

Click on the **Options...** button ☰ to filter the list of combinations based on their value (positive or negative) or meaning (strong or weak). By restricting the display to shorter lists, these filters help you choose the combinations that are most likely to meet your criteria. To go back to the results display, click on the filters button again, then on **Disable filters**.

21 results

Value: Positive

Meaning: Strong

Disable filters

DICTIONARY OF SEMANTIC FIELDS

DICTIONARY OF SEMANTIC FIELDS



A semantic field is a set of words whose members are linked together semantically. Antidote's dictionaries already include several links of this type, e.g., combinations and synonyms. The dictionary of semantic fields goes further by bringing together the existing links and completing them with others.

To create this dictionary, we took our cue from the method previously employed for our combinations dictionary. We took our eight-billion-word corpus and put it under the magnifying glass of the Antidote analyzer to identify, for each noun, adjective, verb or proper noun, the words that appear most frequently in the vicinity of another.

The resulting dictionary of semantic fields offers an overview of each word's lexical landscape. Or rather, two overviews, because the results are displayed in two ways: on the one hand, in a standard vertical list, and on the other, in an interactive word cloud. In the list, the results are grouped into three levels: first, by the meaning of the headword, if it is polysemous; then by category, so that the members listed are more cohesive; and finally, by statistical strength within each category. In the word cloud, the size of each word is proportional to the strength of its link to the headword. In both cases, a click on a word displays its semantic field in turn, allowing for easy navigation among related concepts.

Unlike combinations, two words do not have to be in a particular syntactic relationship in order to be considered neighbours. Consequently, certain words that appear in a semantic field may occasionally raise questions. Nonetheless, each included element does indeed occur frequently in the headword's environment.

Semantic fields are often used in teaching to help students discover related vocabulary or to expand the range of their ideas. The two views of semantic fields provided by the dictionary are designed with these goals in mind.

CONTENT OF THE DICTIONARY OF SEMANTIC FIELDS


The dictionary of semantic fields lists all the words that are semantically related to the headword, grouped by meaning and ranked by relative strength. It illustrates the semantic neighbourhood of the words and lets you navigate through their conceptual web.

→ In the corrector, the **Semantic fields** filter in the **Statistics** prism offers a concrete illustration of the principal semantic fields of the text and words that it includes.

The screenshot displays the dictionary interface for the headword "light bulb, n.". The interface is divided into several sections:

- 1** (Header): "Semantic field for **light bulb, n.**"
- 2** (Category): "INFORMAL – **A Light Bulb** (891)"
- 3** (List): A list of related words grouped by category:
 - Nouns (61)**: light bulb, halogen, watt, filament, wattage, and 56 others...
 - Adjectives (14)**: incandescent, fluorescent, bulbous, dim, compact, and 9 others...
 - Verbs (12)**: light, emit, illuminate, dim, replant, and 7 others...
 - Proper nouns (2)**: Edison, Sylvania
 - BOTANY – A Stem (97)**: Nouns (77)
- 4** (Filter): A search filter input field at the bottom.
- 5** (Strength): A vertical bar chart showing the relative strength of each word in the list.
- 6** (Definition): A text box containing the definition of "light bulb, noun": "From *light + bulb.* ♦ a glass bulb with a filament inside that produces light when it is supplied with electricity — change a light bulb on a lamp"
- 7** (Word Cloud): A word cloud showing related terms such as "incandescent", "light bulb", "watt", "halogen", "filament", "wattage", "light", "emit", "illuminate", "dim", "replant", "Edison", "Sylvania", "fluorescent", "bulbous", "compact", "and 9 others...", "and 56 others...", "and 7 others...", "and 97 others...", "and 77 others..."

List of words in the semantic field

Words belonging to the semantic field of the headword are presented in a vertical list and grouped by category. The nature of semantic links between these words varies: a semantic field may consist of combinations, words of the same family, synonyms, hyponyms, meronyms, etc. You can select a specific word and then click on the **Replace** button ( in the tool bar) to insert it in your text. Use the vertical keyboard arrow keys to scroll through the list of words in the semantic field.

Strength of words in the semantic field

A blue bar opposite each word in the semantic field indicates its relative strength: the longer the bar, the more the word is semantically related to the headword.

Main semantic sections

Entries for words with multiple meanings are usually divided into main semantic sections, with each meaning indicated by a green text label. For example, the verb *to match* is made up of four sections: “be the same”, “suit”, “be of equal quality” and “cause to be equal”.

Sorting


Click on the title bar to sort the words in the semantic field in alphabetical order or by strength.

Global hide/show chevron

The hide/show chevron lets you expand or shrink all the meanings or categories at once.

The interactive sphere

To complement the list, the interactive sphere lets you visualize a semantic field in the form of a cloud of words whose size reflects the strength of the link with the headword. Click on a word in the sphere to call up its own semantic field, and you can embark on a semantic journey through the whole lexicon. Click on **Expand [+]** and the sphere will fill the central panel, and then on **Minimize [-]** to see it next to the list again. The larger the sphere, the more words it contains.

If the headword has several meanings, choose the desired meaning in the menu of the  button to the right of the headword. If you wish to only see the nouns (or only the verbs, adjectives, etc.) of a displayed semantic field, choose the appropriate category from the menu.

Definitions panel

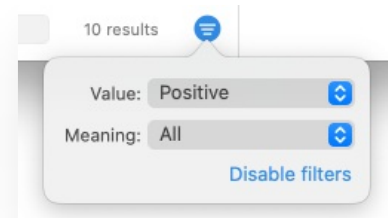
The definition of a word selected in the list is displayed in the upper right-hand panel.

Text filter

The text filter lets you display only the words in the semantic field containing the character string you enter in the filter field.

Thematic filters

When the semantic fields are displayed in list mode, the ☰ button to the right of the text filter allows you to display or hide the words that express a meaning that is negative (*undrinkable, cheap*), positive (*luxury, delicacy*), strong (*delicious, luscious*) or weak (*fine, good*). To bring back the list of results, click on the filters button again, then on **Deactivate filters**.



DICTIONARY OF FAMILIES

DICTIONARY OF FAMILIES



Some groups of words which may be far apart in terms of alphabetical order are nevertheless closely related from a morphological and semantic point of view, like *write, rewrite, unwritten*. Learning new vocabulary would be much easier if these “broken families” could somehow be reunited.

That is what Antidote’s dictionary of word families sets out to do: group together words that have a common morphological root and which all revolve around a common meaning. Some members are formed by derivation, in the way that the adjective *unwritten* is derived from the verb *write*; others, by composition: the noun *watchdog* combines the words *watch* and *dog*. Of the thousands of morpho-semantic families we have been able to assemble, some of the particularly larger ones attest to the rich derivation system of the English language.

CONTENT OF THE DICTIONARY OF FAMILIES

The dictionary of families presents all the words in the headword’s morpho-semantic family. A family consists of the words that have a common morphological root and variations on a common meaning. The following example shows the family of the word *destroy*, which includes compound words, like *self-destruct*, and derived words, like *indestructibility*.

Fox, proper noun **fox, noun** fox, verb

Family of fox, n.	^	Cat.
fox		n.
fox		v.
foxhound		n.
foxhunter		n.
foxiness		n.
foxing		n.
foxlike		adj.
foxtail		n.
foxtrot		n.
foxtrot		v.
foxy		adj.
outfox		v.
<i>vulpine</i> – COLLATERAL		adj.

Definitions for **fox**, noun (also proper noun, verb)

From Old English *fox*.

- ♦ ZOOLOGY – (countable) a small, wild, omnivorous mammal belonging to the Canidae family, with reddish fur and a bushy tail — There are baby foxes in the woods next to our house.
- (uncountable) the fur of this animal — a beautiful coat made of fox
- ♦ ASTRONOMY – *the (Little) Fox*: the constellation *Vulpecula*
- ♦ INFORMAL – (countable) someone who is very clever and able to easily deceive others

Selecting a word from the list calls up its definition in the right-hand panel. You can move from one word to another in order to see the definitions of all the words in a given family. Click on the column name in the title bar and you can sort the family in alphabetical order or by syntactic category.

This list may contain adjectives shown in italic followed by the notecollateral, such as for the word *vulpine*. This adjective, meaning “relating to a fox” does not belong to the morphological family of *fox*, but it is closely linked to it by meaning. Clicking on the collateral note will open an article in the guides explaining the details of collateral adjectives.

CONJUGATION DICTIONARY

DICTIONARY OF CONJUGATIONS



Conjugation in English is simpler than in many other Indo-European languages. English verbs don't have nearly as many inflected forms as they do in French, for example. However, this does not mean that English grammar is any simpler than that of other languages: grammatical categories such as tense, person or mood are equally important in English, even if they do not systematically cause the form of a verb to change. Without context, the verb form *eat*, for example, could be in the infinitive, the first-person present indicative, or a number of other categories. Yet in certain categories, its form does change (*ate*, *eaten*, etc.).

In order to avoid potential mistakes, understanding why you are using the right form of a verb is just as important as using it. For example, in the sentence “It is necessary that he go”, the form *go* – and not *goes*, *went*, etc., – is used because the verb is in the third-person present subjunctive.

Perhaps because of the relatively limited variations in verb form, traditional English grammar resources have not typically included complete conjugation information by grammatical category. Antidote, unconstrained by the limits of paper reference material, provides a comprehensive set of tenses, moods and persons along with their corresponding forms. Auxiliaries for compound forms are also listed (e.g. *have* in the past perfect *have eaten*), as is the progressive aspect. This information is displayed clearly and intuitively in the form of a table, which can be expanded to show all conjugations, or condensed to display only the main ones.

Naturally, you can still rely on the corrector to spot any conjugation mistakes, but checking the conjugation dictionary can help you to learn, verify and compare in far greater depth.

CONTENT OF THE DICTIONARY OF CONJUGATION

Antidote is one of the few English-language resources offering complete conjugation information for all of the verbs in its dictionary, giving you hundreds of thousands of conjugated forms, all accessible with a simple click of the mouse.

light, noun light, adjective light, verbConjugation of **light**, verb

1 Condense view

Indicative**Present**

I	light
you	light
he/she/it	lights
we	light
you	light
they	light

Present perfect

I	have lit/lighted
you	have lit/lighted
he/she/it	has lit/lighted
we	have lit/lighted
you	have lit/lighted
they	have lit/lighted

Past

I	lit/lighted
you	lit/lighted
he/she/it	lit/lighted
we	lit/lighted
you	lit/lighted
they	lit/lighted

Past perfect

I	had lit/lighted
you	had lit/lighted
he/she/it	had lit/lighted
we	had lit/lighted
you	had lit/lighted
they	had lit/lighted

Future

I	will light
you	will light
he/she/it	will light
we	will light
you	will light
they	will light

Future perfect

I	will have lit/lighted
you	will have lit/lighted
he/she/it	will have lit/lighted
we	will have lit/lighted
you	will have lit/lighted
they	will have lit/lighted

Conditional**Present**

I	would light
you	would light
he/she/it	would light
we	would light
you	would light
they	would light

Perfect

I	would have lit/lighted
you	would have lit/lighted
he/she/it	would have lit/lighted
we	would have lit/lighted
you	would have lit/lighted
they	would have lit/lighted

Subjunctive**Present**

I	light
you	light
he/she/it	light
we	light
you	light
they	light

Present perfect

I	have lit/lighted
you	have lit/lighted
he/she/it	have lit/lighted
we	have lit/lighted
you	have lit/lighted
they	have lit/lighted

Past

I	lit/lighted
you	lit/lighted
he/she/it	lit/lighted
we	lit/lighted
you	lit/lighted
they	lit/lighted

Past perfect

I	had lit/lighted
you	had lit/lighted
he/she/it	had lit/lighted
we	had lit/lighted
you	had lit/lighted
they	had lit/lighted

Infinitive**Present**to **light****Perfect**

to have lit/lighted

Participle**Present**

lighting

Past

lit/lighted

Imperative**Present**light!
let's light!
light!2 **Progressive****Indicative****Present**

I	am lighting
you	are lighting
he/she/it	is lighting
we	are lighting
you	are lighting
they	are lighting

Present perfect

I	have been lighting
you	have been lighting
he/she/it	has been lighting
we	have been lighting
you	have been lighting
they	have been lighting

Subjunctive**Present**

I	be lighting
you	be lighting
he/she/it	be lighting
we	be lighting
you	be lighting
they	be lighting

Present perfect

I	have been lighting
you	have been lighting
he/she/it	have been lighting
we	have been lighting
you	have been lighting
they	have been lighting

Conjugated forms

Conjugation information is presented intuitively in the form of a table, with the appropriate verb forms for all relevant tenses and moods, as well as the progressive aspect. If an auxiliary verb is required, this is shown with the verb form in question. The form that you search for is highlighted to help you identify it. Additionally, you can click on any form to select it, then insert it into your text by clicking **Replace** (↵ in the toolbar).

[Show all](#)

By default, the conjugation dictionary displays a condensed table featuring only the principal forms of a given verb, along with any auxiliaries. This view may well provide all the information you need, as English verbs take identical forms for many tenses and aspects. However, you may also find it useful to click on **Show all** in the top right corner of the main panel, revealing an exhaustive list of conjugations by person, tense and mood. If you wish to return to the condensed table after clicking **Show all**, simply click **Condense view**, also in the top right corner.

Progressive aspect

The conjugation dictionary also provides conjugation information for all tenses and moods in the progressive aspect (formed with the auxiliary verb *to be* and the *-ing* ending). Progressive conjugations are located in a separate section below the other conjugated forms, and can be expanded or collapsed by clicking on the small triangle next to the section title.

Other conjugation resources

You can, of course, count on the corrector to spot errors of conjugation in your text, and to find the appropriate form for you. Additionally, a basic summary of inflected forms can be found in the **Details** panel in the definition for any verb.

DICTIONARY OF RHYMES

DICTIONARY OF RHYMES



This dictionary lists rhymes for a given word. It identifies a word's perfect rhymes and distinguishes these from its imperfect ones. For two words to be perfect rhymes, their vowels with primary stress must be identical in sound, as should all sounds that follow the vowels with primary stress. Additionally, the onset (the consonant sound preceding the primary-stressed vowel) must be different. For example, the words *revive* [ri-VIVE] and *deprive* [di-PRIVE] are perfect rhymes.

The dictionary of rhymes is also able to suggest words that do not exactly rhyme, but which share other phonetic similarities such as assonance or consonance.

The following image shows rhymes for the noun *flower*.

The screenshot shows a dictionary interface for finding rhymes. The main panel is titled 'Rhymes with flower, n.' and is divided into three columns: 'Rhymes with flower, n.', 'Transcription', and 'Frequency'. The first column lists words with their phonetic endings in green brackets and counts. The second column shows phonetic transcriptions. The third column shows horizontal bars representing frequency. A search filter 'Q Filter' is at the bottom left, and '23 results' is at the bottom right. On the right side, there is a definition panel for 'glower' and a 'More options' panel with filters for imperfect rhymes, near-rhymes, categories, syllables, and frequency.

The main panel displays the results, which are arranged in three columns and divided into sections that combine all words with the same series of final phonemes. This phonetic ending is shown in green text and is enclosed in square brackets. Next to it, the number of results is indicated. Sections are arranged by number of identical phonemes in descending order.

The first column of each section lists all the words with the phonetic ending in question. Each word is shown in the relevant inflected form, followed by an abbreviated indication of its syntactic category. Clicking on this column's header alternates between ascending and descending alphabetical sorting.

The second column shows the phonetic transcription of the word. Clicking on the transcription will play its pronunciation. Clicking on this column's header alternates between ascending and descending phonetic sorting (starting at the end of the word).

The third column indicates the relative frequency of the word by way of a horizontal bar whose length is proportional to this frequency. Clicking on this column's header alternates between ascending and descending sorting by frequency.

By default, the results are presented in descending order of frequency.

In order to give a better overview of each section, only the first five results of each are shown initially. If there are more than five, the list ends with the message **and n others...**, which can be clicked to reveal all the results. Whenever this full list is shown, the clickable message **Reduce to 5 results** is shown. Additionally, each section is preceded by a hide/show chevron that can be closed to hide the section's contents, except for its title.

The hide/show chevron to the left of the title bar can be closed to hide all sections, except for their titles, in a single click. This global view can be useful when results are divided into many different sections, for example, if you want to browse through all the perfect, imperfect and near rhymes for a long word.

The upper section of the right-hand panel shows the definition of the selected word.

DISPLAY AND SEARCH OPTIONS OF THE DICTIONARY OF RHYMES

The lower section of the right-hand panel provides a number of options for adjusting what type of results, and how many of them, are shown.

Variants

This option is visible when the headword has several pronunciations, such as *asdata* [DAYT-uh] or [DAT-uh]. Use it to select the phonetic variant with which the results should rhyme.

Imperfect rhymes

By default, the English dictionary of rhymes displays only perfect rhymes. This option expands the results to words that do not meet the criteria of perfect rhymes described in the [Presentation](#), but can still be used as rhymes since they have identical final sounds.

- **Identity:** Identities differ from perfect rhymes by the fact that the *onset* (the consonant or consonant cluster preceding the stressed vowel) is identical in both words. For example, *revive* [ri-VIVE] and *survive* [suhr-VIVE] are identities since the onset [v] is identical in both words.
- **Unstressed rhymes:** Unstressed rhymes differ from perfect rhymes by a difference in primary stress between the identical final sounds in both words. For example, *revive* [ri-VIVE] and *archive* [ARK-ive] are unstressed rhymes since the primary stress falls on the second syllable of *revive* and the first syllable of *archive*.

Near-rhymes

The **Near-rhymes** option displays various types of phonetic similarities that are not strictly rhymes, but can still prove useful for poets or other wordsmiths. Here are the descriptions of the near-rhymes that can multiply your results.

- **Near homophones:** These are words that only differ from the headword by a single phoneme, regardless of its position in the word. For example, *feast* [FEEST] and *fast* [FAHST], *headline* [HED-line] and *headlight* [HED-light].
- **Similar consonants:** These words have endings that differ only by similar consonant sounds, such as [p] and [b], or [s] and [z]. For example, *race* [RAYSS] and *praise* [PRAYZ], *erode* [i-ROHD] and *rewrote* [ree-ROHT].
- **Similar vowels:** These words have endings that differ only by similar vowel sounds, such as [o] and [aw]. For example, *don* [DON] and *yawn* [YAWN], *trolley* [TROL-ee] and *crawly* [KRAWL-ee].
- **Assonance:** Assonance occurs when two words have matching vowel sounds in the primary stress onwards, regardless of consonants. For example, *go* [GOH] and *road* [ROHD], *theology* [thee-OL-uh-jee] and *philosophy* [fi-LOSS-uh-fee].
- **Consonance:** Consonance occurs when two words have matching consonant sounds after the vowel with primary stress, regardless of vowels. For example, *sack* [SAK] and *brick* [BRIK], *conduct* [kuhn-DUKT] and *restrict* [ri-STRIKT].

When the **Imperfect rhymes** or **Near-rhymes** options are enabled, new sections are added to the list of results, and the type of imperfect rhyme or near rhyme is specified next to each one (*identity*, *assonance*, etc.). Both options are disabled by default, except in the case of words without any perfect rhymes; for these words, the **Imperfect rhymes** option is enabled by default. Regardless of the number of results shown by default, it can always be useful to widen your search to words that are more distantly related in terms of their phonetics.

The screenshot shows a dictionary search interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'country, noun' and 'country, adjective', with a link for '2 additional results in French...'. Below this is a table of rhymes with 'country, n.', categorized by transcription. A blue box labeled 'A' highlights the first group of rhymes with the transcription [ntʰi:] (25 unstressed...), which includes 'entry, n.', 'parliamentary, adj.', 'voluntary, adj.', 'inventory, n.', and 'involuntary, adj.'. A second blue box labeled 'B' highlights a 'Filter' section with a dropdown menu set to 'Semantic Field' and a search input field containing 'filter'. A third blue box labeled 'C' highlights a 'Definitions for entry, noun' section, which includes the definition 'the act of entering a place' and a list of filter options: 'Imperfect rhymes' (checked), 'Near-rhymes' (unchecked), 'Categories' (All (607)), 'Syllables' (All (607)), 'Frequency' (slider), 'Family' (unchecked), 'With labels' (unchecked), 'Transcription' (IPA), and 'English voice' (from London).

Categories

This option is for filtering the results according to the desired syntactic category (*noun, adjective, verb, etc.*).

Syllables

This option is for filtering the results according to the number of syllables.

Frequency

This option is for setting a minimum frequency for the words that appear in the results. This can be adjusted using the slider, allowing rarer words to be hidden if they're of less interest or they weigh down the results.

Family

Two words belonging to the same family, such as the adjectives *discreet* and *indiscreet*, are generally considered to be weak rhymes. This option allows words from the same family as the headword to be included or excluded from the results. (For more details on families, see the [Dictionary of Families](#).)

With labels

This option is for including or excluding words with usage labels (such as *informal*) or domain labels (such as *chemistry*).

Transcription

This option is for changing the type of phonetic transcription used in the results (respelling or IPA).

Pronunciation

Some words are pronounced differently in different regions. For example *tomato* is pronounced [tuh-MAHT-oh] in London and [tuh-MAYT-oh] in Toronto. This option is for setting the regional pronunciation with which the results should correspond.

Text filter

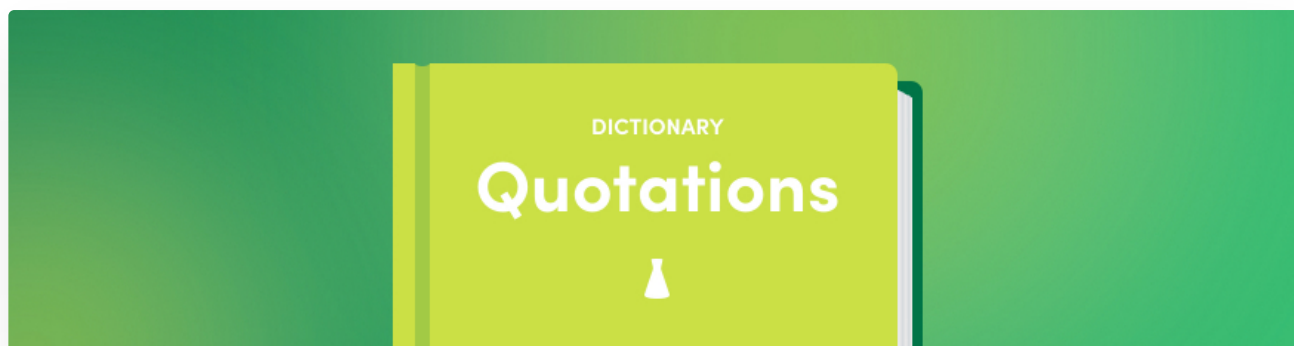
If you want the results to only show a particular sequence of characters, enter them in the text field located at the bottom of the list of results and select **Filter** from the drop-down menu indicated by a magnifying glass. Click the “x” to the right of this text field to recover the complete list.

Semantic fields filter

To limit the results to one or more semantic fields, select **Semantic Field** from the drop-down menu indicated by a magnifying glass at the bottom of the results. Then, start typing a word from a particular semantic field (for example, *animal*): a search-as-you-type menu will then propose the corresponding entry. Once the word is selected, only results from within the semantic field in question will be shown. You can add up to five words simultaneously in this way (other examples: *colour* or *passion*) to multiply the semantic fields in which to look for results.

DICTIONARY OF QUOTATIONS

DICTIONARY OF QUOTATIONS



There is no better way to grasp the subtleties of how a word is used than being able to observe examples of the word as it is employed in context. That is the purpose of the dictionary of quotations, which provides hundreds of thousands of example sentences, none of which are drafted by lexicographers but rather are all drawn from literary and journalistic texts.

This dictionary offers up to fifteen quotations per word. The literary quotations appear first, presented in chronological order, followed by newspaper quotations. Each is accompanied by a hyperlink reference, which allows you to access the original website from which the quotation was taken.

The quotations are more linguistic in nature than literary. They have not been selected for their moral or poetic value, but because they clearly illustrate the way a word is actually used. The corpus that was assembled to develop the dictionary of combinations was put to use here again, which ensures that the quotations exhibit a large measure of temporal, geographic and stylistic diversity.

CONTENT OF THE DICTIONARY OF QUOTATIONS

The dictionary of quotations is a compilation of hundreds of thousands of sentences from great authors and leading publications to illustrate the different uses of words.

The dictionary gives up to fifteen quotations per word, starting with literary ones, in chronological order, followed by examples from the media. Each example is accompanied by the name of the author, the title of the source and the name of the corpus for literary texts, and the name of the website for media texts. Click on the name of the corpus or the name of the website, in blue, to open the corresponding webpage in your browser.

HISTORICAL DICTIONARY

[heart, noun](#) heart, verb

Quotations with **heart**, noun

Inside your body it can wield instruments to repair **heart** valves or remove diseased prostate glands.

[The Economist](#)

Oxygen consumption, calorie burn, **heart** rate and perceived exertion were monitored throughout the workout.

[Times Colonist](#)

If the playing styles and patterns do not quicken the spectator's **heart**, then and only then will they turn away.

[The Australian](#)

The request for charity donations in lieu of wedding presents has caused some **heart** attacks among the old guard.

[Irish Examiner](#)

She was the beating **heart** and guiding light of an extended family that did not escape the ravages of Cabrini life.

[Chicago Tribune](#)

A bounding pulse can result from fluid overload due to **heart** failure, chronic kidney failure, and other conditions.

[The New York Times](#)

Can she pull this off and win the **hearts** of this rural audience or will she fail and disrespect a sacred tradition?

[BBC](#)

HISTORICAL DICTIONARY



The birth of the English language is generally situated around the mid-seventh century. The oldest literary documents written in Old English, the language of the Anglo-Saxons, are dated from this period. Descended from Proto-Germanic and greatly influenced by Old Norse, Norman French and Latin, English slowly but surely came into its own, frequently borrowing from its neighbours and invaders, such as for the words *government* (from Anglo-French and Classical Latin), *want* (from Old Norse), *tobacco* (from Spanish and Arabic) and *camera* (from Late Latin and Ancient Greek), in addition to creating its own words (*work, night, hand...*). The spelling and the current meaning of English words are the product of this long evolution. Antidote's historical dictionary tries to summarize this process in an original way, shedding light in so doing on the richness of contemporary English.

The historical dictionary describes the etymology of most of the words in the dictionary; hundreds of the more remarkable entries also include detailed notes. It also showcases all the etymological relationships of each word. By cross-referencing our etymological data, we were able to display all the words derived from the same etymon in a simplified tree structure, which sometimes yields surprising connections, like discovering that the words *shirt* and *skirt* both derive from the same Proto-Germanic root. Antidote contains over 2 million etymological links, and they paint a detailed historical portrait of the English language.

The historical dictionary is supported by a special guide, tracing the evolution of English and describing the processes by which new words are created. Moreover, in the corrector, the **Etymology** filter in the **Statistics** prism allows you to trace first-hand the genealogy of your texts, language by language, word by word.

ETYMOLOGY

Antidote gives all the details on the origin of the headword: how it was created, its language of origin and its spelling and meaning in that language. If you would like to learn more about the language of origin, just click on the orange link to see the corresponding article in the historical guide. Words whose unusual evolution merits more explanation are accompanied by a detailed note.

[pike, noun](#) pike, verb

History of **pike**, noun

Etymology

1. Borrowing from **Middle French** *pike*, ‘a spear’; from **Middle French** *piquer*, ‘to sting’; from **Old French** *pic*, ‘extremity’; from **popular Latin** *piccare*, ‘to hit using a pointed instrument’.
2. Truncation of (**turn**)*pike*; from **Old English** *turnian*, ‘to rotate’, with influence of **Old French** *turner*, ‘to turn’; from **Ancient Greek** *turnos*, ‘lathe’.

Etymologically Related Words

Origins: **PICCARE** pop. Latin > **PIQUE** Middle French > **pike**.

PICCARE pop. Latin

- **PICADOR** Spanish — **picador**.
- **PIQUET** Classical French — **picket** → picket (→ picketer).
- **PICOT** Classical French — **picot**.
- **PICOTER** Classical French — **picotee**.
- **PIQUE** Middle French — **pike**[1.] → pikestaff, pike, pikeman • **pique**.
- **PIQUER** Middle French — **piquant** → piquancy, piquantly, piquantness.
- **PIQUER** Classical French — **pique**.

Origins: **TORNOS** Ancient Greek > **TURNIAN** Old English > **turn** > **pike**.

TORNOS Ancient Greek

- **TURNIAN** Old English — **turn** → U-turn, overturn, unturned, turnback, turnbuckle, turncoat, turndown, turnabout, turnaround, turner (→ turnery, woodturner), turnkey, turnover, overturnable, turn-off, turn-on, turnout, turnpike (→ **pike**), turnround, page-turner, outturn, turnstile, turnstone, turntable (→ turntablist), turnup, turnt.
- **TOURN** Anglo-French — **turn**.
- **TOURNEDOS** Modern French — **turnedos**.
- **TOR** Old French — **tour** → tour, tourer, tourist (→ touristic, touristically, touristy, touristed, ecotourist), tourism (→ agritourism, agrotourism, ecotourism, overtourism, voluntourism).
- **TURISTA** Spanish — **turista**.
- **TORNEMENT** Old French — **tournament** → pretournament.
- **TURNEI** Anglo-French — **tourney**.
- **TURNIEER** Anglo-French — **tourney**.
- **TOURNIQUET** Classical French — **tourniquet**.

and 9 other groups...

Words that share the same origin are listed in this section, with an indication of their common etymon and the source language. They are grouped into separate subsections when their more recent etymons are different. An arrow shows the words derived from an English word in the list, while a bullet (•) indicates a word derived directly from the same etymon as the first word in the subsection.

In the **Etymologically related words** section, clicking on an etymon displays its meaning. Clicking on a language, in small grey characters, takes you to the corresponding article in the historical guide. Lastly, clicking on a word that is one of the “etymological siblings”, i.e., the words derived from the same etymon, displays the definition of the word.

In some cases a word may have more than one etymology. *Pike*, for instance, is derived from popular Latin and Old English words. In these cases, the historical dictionary numbers the different etymologies (1., 2., 3., etc.) and may show more than one “family” of etymologically related words.

SEARCHING

INSTANT SEARCH

The instant search menu appears as soon as you start typing in the headword field. Antidote tries to help you by guessing what you’re looking for as you type, whether it’s a word, an expression, part of an expression, or something else. Click on one of the suggestions displayed to see the entry in the dictionary. You can also press **Enter** or **Return** when the word you want is highlighted in the list.

There are three search modes, shown in blue at the top of the menu **Matches**, **Contains** and **Anagrams**. You can choose the mode you want by clicking on it.

MATCHES

This search mode displays a list of suggestions similar to the string entered.

Suggestions

This section displays words (maximum of 10) that have a similar spelling to the string entered in the headword field. A preview of the definition appears under each word to help you choose.

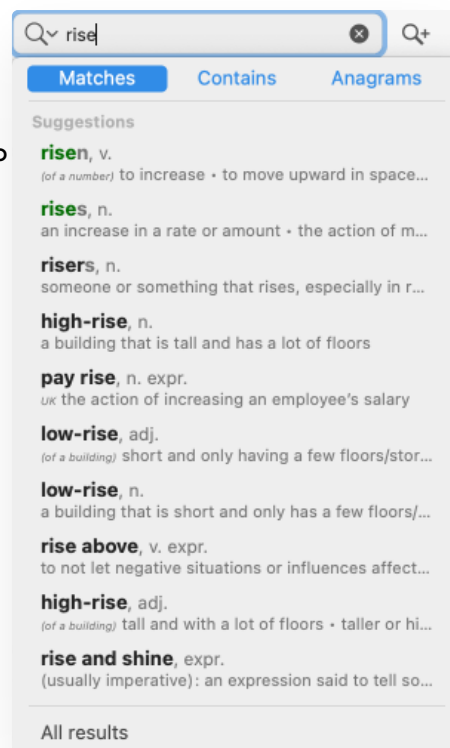
→ Words identical to the headword are displayed in green, and words from a personal dictionary appear in blue.

CONTAINS

This mode displays a list of suggestions (15 maximum) containing the string entered. Three buttons (**abc—**, **—abc—**, **—abc**) let you display words that start with, contain or end with the string.

ANAGRAMS

This mode displays a list of anagrams formed with the letters entered in the headword field. It may contain several sections, with a maximum of 10 results for each one.



Complete

This section displays anagrams formed with all the letters entered.

Partial

This section displays anagrams formed with at least one letter fewer than the number of letters entered.

With added letters

This section displays anagrams formed with at least one more letter than the number of letters in the search string.

With substitutions

This section displays anagrams formed by replacing one of the letters in the search string.

All results

Click on **All results** to open the search criteria panel and display a more complete list of results. For more details, see the section on searching by criteria.

MULTI-WORD SEARCH

You can enter several words in the headword field. If the words you enter form an expression found in the dictionaries (*live birth*, for example), Antidote displays it like any other term. Otherwise, it will search all its dictionaries for each significant word. The results will be displayed in a panel where all the information in blue is clickable, taking you directly to the entries and dictionaries where the expression was found. The results can be narrowed down using the sorting and filtering options in the left-hand column.

→ You can save your multi-word searches in your favourites. To do this, click the favourites icon(♡) once all the components of your search are well defined.

The screenshot shows the Antidote search interface. At the top, there is a search bar with the text "log in" and a magnifying glass icon. To the right of the search bar are icons for search, favourites, and a trash can. Below the search bar, there is a header "6 results with 'log in'" and a "Done" button. The main content area is divided into two columns. The left column contains a sidebar with the following sections: "CRITERIA" (matches log + in), "SORT" (by relevance ↓, alphabetical, by category), "WORDS FOUND" (all (6), in the contents (5), in the title (1)), and "MORE" (Wikipedia, GDT, Termium, Google). The right column displays the search results for "log in". The first result is "log in – phrasal verb" with a definition: "log (someone) in: to allow (someone) to start using a computer, account, etc. to perform the necessary steps in order to use a computer, account, etc." The second result is "log-in – noun" with a definition: "a code or password used to log in". The third result is "Yule log – noun expression" with a definition: "A large log of wood formerly put on the hearth on Christmas Eve, as the foundation of the fire. It was brought in with much ceremony." The fourth result is "login – noun" with a definition: "a code or password used to log in". The fifth result is "Yule block – noun expression" with a definition: "A large log of wood formerly put on the hearth on Christmas Eve, as the foundation of the fire. It was brought in with much ceremony." The sixth result is "andiron – noun" with a definition: "Etymology: Borrowing from Anglo-French a(u)ndirne, 'stand holding logs in a fireplace', with influence of Middle English iron; from Gaulish anderos, 'a young bull'".

If no result matching the search terms is found, the results will nevertheless give you access to the entry for each part of the search term. A link to additional sources, like Wikipedia, will be provided in the left-hand panel, if you wish to expand your search (as allowed by the **External resources** panel in the interface settings). In all cases, you can add the search string to a personal dictionary by using the link in the lower left-hand corner of the results panel.

SEARCHING BY CRITERIA

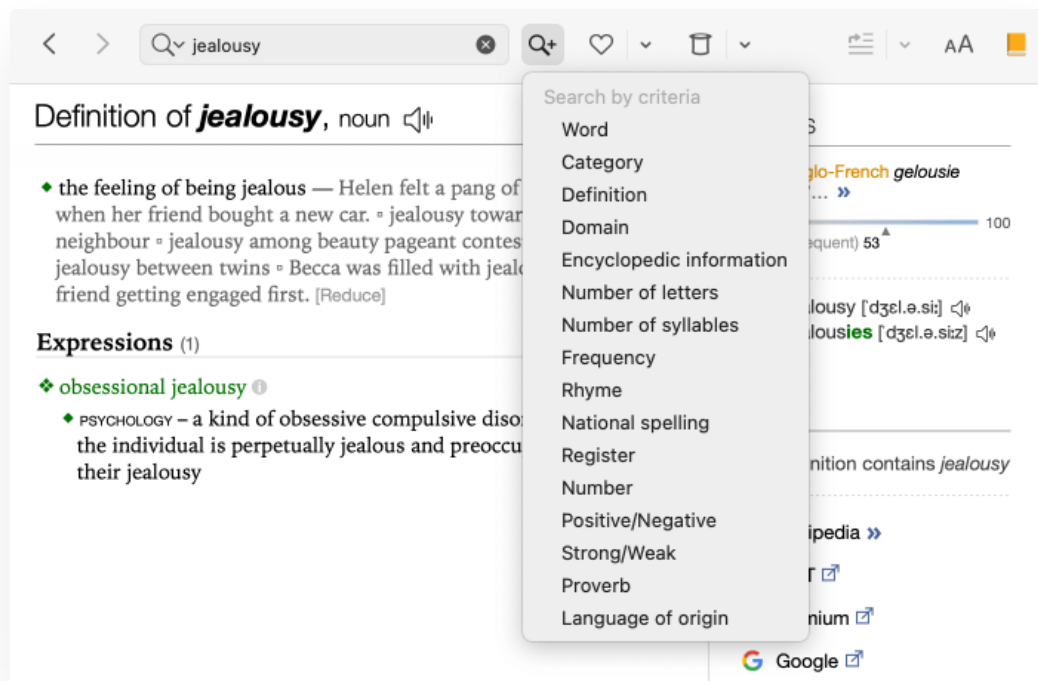
Searching by criteria is a powerful tool that will let you explore and make the most of Antidote's dictionaries. You can combine a series of criteria and see the results displayed as you enter each criterion.

- Your searches by criteria can be saved in your favourites. To do this, click on the favourites icon(♡) after defining all of your search criteria.

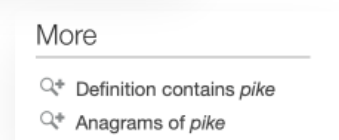
ACCESSING SEARCH BY CRITERIA

There are different ways to access this function.

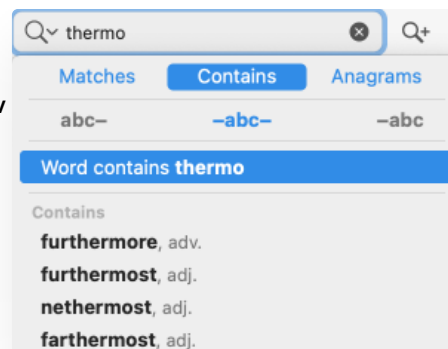
- Select one criterion from the **Criteria** menu. The search panel will be displayed, launching a search using the specified criterion applied to the headword; you can then modify this criterion as you wish, or add other criteria.



- Click on one of the predefined searches in the **More** section of the dictionary of definitions. The search panel will be displayed, with the results of the search specified; you can then narrow down these results or add other criteria as you wish.



In **Contains** or **Anagrams** mode of the instant search menu, click on the first command in the menu or the **All results** option. The search panel will be displayed with the results of the search specified; you can then narrow down these results or add other criteria as you wish.



DESCRIPTION OF CRITERIA

Word: Look for words that contain, begin with or end with a given character string (or do not). Look for anagrams of a given string.

Category: Look for words that belong, or do not, to one of the syntactic categories suggested (noun, adjective, verb, etc.).

Definition: Look for words whose definition includes, or does not include, a given word, inflected or not.

Domain: Look for words that belong, or do not belong, to one of the domains suggested (medicine, music, astronomy, etc.).

Encyclopedic information: Look for names of people, countries, cities or World Heritage sites.

Number of letters: Look for words with a number of letters equal to, smaller than or larger than a given number.

Number of syllables: Look for words with a number of syllables equal to, smaller than or larger than a given number.

Frequency: Look for words whose frequency is the same as, lower than or higher than a given frequency (from very rare to very frequent).

Rhyme: Look for words that rhyme with a given word.

National spelling: Look for words whose spelling is particular to a given country.

Register: Look for words that belong or do not belong to one of the levels of language suggested (informal, formal, neutral, etc.).

Number: Look for words whose form is singular or plural.

Positive/Negative: Look for words that may or may not have a positive or negative connotation.

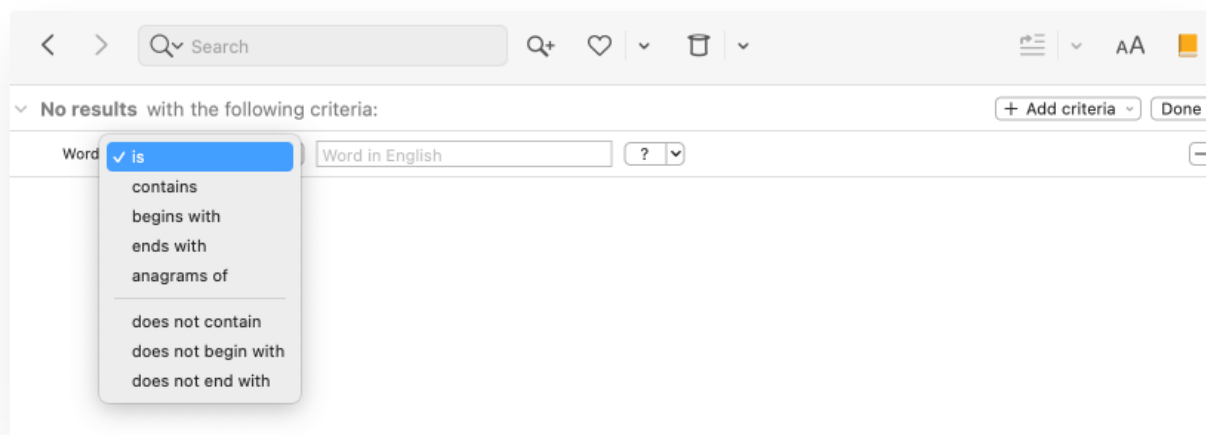
Strong/Weak: Look for words with stron or weak meanings.

Language of origin: Look for words that come from one of the languages suggested (Italian, French, German, etc.).

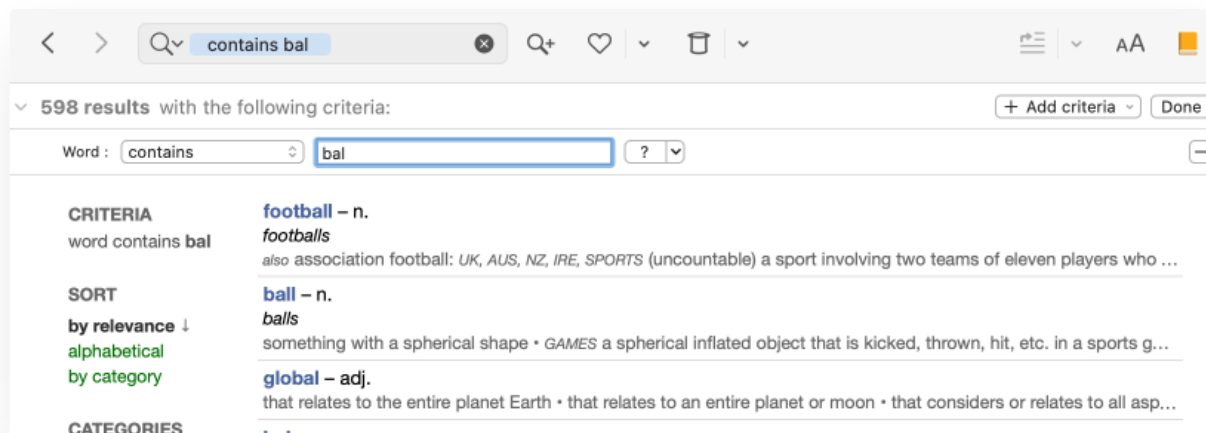
USING CRITERIA

Each criterion has different parameters that you have to define or choose: enter a text string, choose from a drop-down menu with two or several states (**is** or **is not**) or values (**fewer than**, **equals**, **greater than**) or from a list of defined options (different domains or languages of origin).

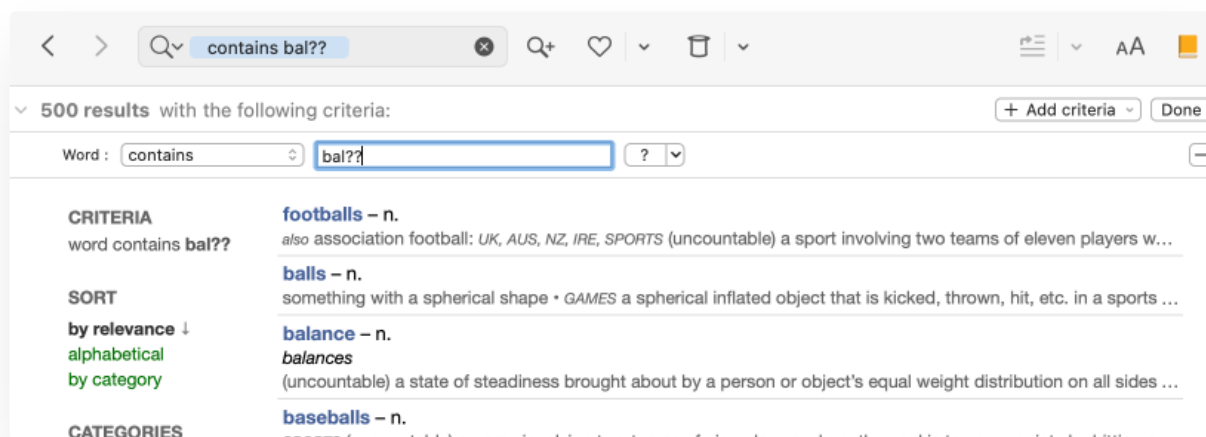
For example, the **Word** criterion starts by offering you a drop-down menu of eight parameters: *is*, *contains*, *begins with*, *ends with*, *anagrams of*, *does not contain*, *does not begin with* and *does not end with*.



After you choose the **contains** parameter, for example, enter the desired character string in the headword field. If you type the three letters *bal*, you will see *football*, *ball*, *global*, *balance*, etc.



Use the **?** criterion with **Word** to add one or more unknown characters to the string. You can also use the *****, **&** and **#** symbols as described in the [Searching With Variables](#) section.



ADDING CRITERIA

Suppose you have already searched for all the words whose definition contains the word *mouse* (criterion **Definition contains mouse**), but you want to limit the results to those that contain the computer-related term. Click on the **Add criteria** button and select the **Domain** criterion.

The screenshot shows a search interface with the following elements:

- Search bar: "def. contains mouse"
- Results: "58 results in English with the following criteria:"
- Definition filter: "contains" and "mouse"
- Criteria list:
 - CRITERIA**: definition contains **mouse**
 - Sort**: by relevance (selected), alphabetical, by category
 - CATEGORIES**: all (58), noun (45), verb (6), adjective (4), proper noun (3)
 - FORMS**: with spaces (checked)
- Word list:
 - drag** – v. to move (an icon, text, etc.) across a screen using a **mouse**
 - bat** – n. a small, nocturnal animal that resembles a **mouse** with wings
 - rat** – n. a small, furry mammal with a long tail that resembles a large **mouse**
 - Disney** – pr. n. Walter Elias "Walt" Disney (1901–1966). American animated film
 - click** – v. to select an element visible on the screen using a **mouse** button
 - Burns** – pr. n. Robert Burns (1759–1796). Scottish poet and lyricist. A literary
 - buck** – n. a male gerbil, hamster, hare, kangaroo, loris, **mouse**, rabbit, ra
 - click** – n. the action of pressing a button on a **mouse** or other device that controls a cursor
 - doe** – n. a female antelope, chamois, deer, gerbil, goat, hamster, hare, kangaroo, **mouse**, ra...
- Dropdown menu (open):
 - + Add criteria
 - Done
 - Word
 - Category
 - Definition
 - Domain** (highlighted)
 - Encyclopedic information
 - Number of letters
 - Number of syllables
 - Frequency
 - Rhyme
 - National spelling
 - Register
 - Number
 - Positive/Negative
 - Strong/Weak
 - Proverb
 - Translation
 - Language of origin

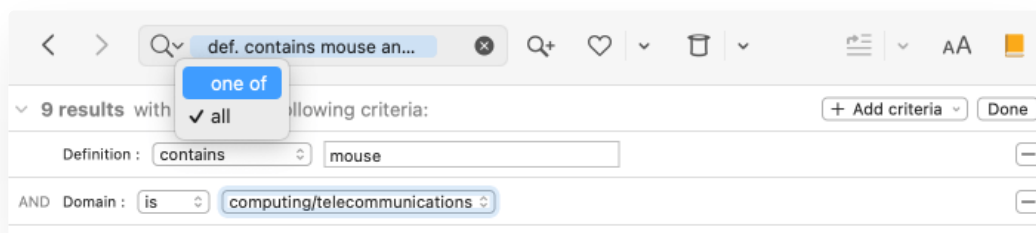
This new criterion is added beneath the previous one. From the domains in the drop-down menu, select *computer/telecommunications*.

The screenshot shows the search interface after adding the domain criterion:

- Search bar: "def. contains mouse"
- Results: "9 results with [criteria]"
- Definition filter: "contains" and "mouse"
- AND Domain filter: "is" and "computing/telecommunications" (selected)
- Criteria list:
 - CRITERIA**: definition contains **mouse**, domain is **computing/telecommunications**
 - Sort**: by relevance (selected), alphabetical, by category
 - CATEGORIES**: all (9), noun (5), verb (4)
 - FORMS**: (empty)
- Word list:
 - drag** – v. to move (an icon, text, etc.) across a screen using a **mouse** **COMPUTING**
 - click** – v. to select an element visible on the screen using a **mouse** button **COMPUTING**
 - click** – n. the action of pressing a button on a **mouse** or other device that co... **COMPUTING**
 - mickey** – n. the measure of distance used by a computer **mouse** **COMPUTING**
 - rollerball** – n. a device that contains a ball, used instead of a **mouse** to control th... **COMPUTING**
 - drag and drop** – v. to move (an object) on a computer screen by clicking on the object... **COMPUTING**
 - pointing device** – n. expr. a **mouse** or similar device that allows you to control the movement ... **COMPUTING**
 - click through** – v. expr. **COMPUTING**
- Dropdown menu (open):
 - sports/games
 - aeronautics/astronautics
 - audiovisual
 - cars/transport
 - cloth
 - computing/telecommunications** (checked)
 - electronics
 - marine
 - technical

LOGICAL CONNECTORS

When your search contains more than one criterion, use these logical connectors to decide how they should combine.



All

All the results must meet all the criteria. This connector is represented by the conjunction **AND** between the criteria: 1st criterion **AND** 2nd criterion **AND** 3rd criterion, etc.

One of

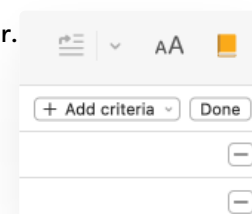
The results must meet at least one of the criteria. This connector is represented by the conjunction **OR** between the criteria: 1st criterion **OR** 2nd criterion **OR** 3rd criterion, etc.

Thus the combination **Definition contains mouse AND Domain is computer/telecommunications** in our previous example will find all the words whose definition contains the word *mouse* (highlighted in yellow in the previews) and is in the computer/telecommunications domain: *drag, click, rollerball*, etc. With the **one of** connector, on the other hand, the combination **Definition contains mouse OR Domain is computer/telecommunications** will display all words whose definition contains the word *mouse* (like *rodent* and *Steinbeck*) or that have to do with computers (like *program* and *install*).

The logical connectors **AND** and **OR** cannot be combined in a single search.

DELETING CRITERIA

To delete criteria from your search, click on the minus-sign button at the far right of the criteria bar. The results will adjust automatically.



LIST OF RESULTS

The results are displayed as a list of headwords (in blue) followed by their categories (n., v., adj., etc.) and, if applicable, other relevant information for the criteria used (phonetic transcription, number of letters, domain, etc.). Each headword may be accompanied by a preview, which is generally the start of its definition but also changes with the criteria used. The number of results obtained is shown at the top of the list.

If the list of results extends over several pages, click on the arrows and page numbers at the bottom of each page to view the rest of the results.

Search results for "22 letters" showing 17 results. The interface includes a search bar with "22 letters", a filter for "Number of letters : equals 22", and a list of results with criteria, sort options, categories, and forms.

CRITERIA	Word	Length
22 letters	PricewaterhouseCoopers – pr. n. trademark • company	22 letters
	counterrevolutionaries – n. a person involved in a counterrevolution	22 letters
	electroencephalography – n. MEDICAL the measurement, recording and interpretation of the brain's electrical activity over a short period of time	22 letters
	deinstitutionalization – n. <i>deinstitutionalisation</i> the process of deinstitutionalizing (someone) • the result of having been deinstitutionalized	22 letters
	hypercholesterolaemias – n. MEDICAL high levels of cholesterol in the blood	22 letters
	electroencephalographs – n. MEDICAL a machine used for electroencephalography	22 letters
	otorhinolaryngologists – n. MEDICAL a doctor who studies and is an expert in the diagnosis and treatment of ear, nose, throat, and head and ne...	22 letters
	spectrophotometrically – adv. TECHNICAL with respect to spectrophotometry	22 letters
	constitutionalization – n.	22 letters

Filters and options on the left:

- CRITERIA**: 22 letters
- SORT**: by relevance ↓, alphabetical, by category
- CATEGORIES**: all (17), noun (14), adverb (2), proper noun (1)
- FORMS**: inflections, with spaces
- Hide preview

The results sometimes group inflected forms of a same word (ex.: several conjugated forms of a same verb) on a single line to make them easier to read.

Definition tooltip

To consult the complete definition of a result without leaving the search panel, click on the **i** button that appears when you hover your mouse over the word in blue.

Clicking directly on the headword instead of on the **i** button will take you out of the search panel, to the corresponding entry in the dictionary of definitions.

FILTERS

To the left of the list of results is a series of filters and options that let you refine your results and change the way they are displayed. The filters displayed depend on the search criteria. They provide statistics on the subsets of the list and let you limit the display to a given subset. Just click on a filter, or on **All** to return to the complete list of results. You can combine several filters simultaneously. Below is a description of the various filters.

Search results for "22 letters" showing 17 results. A tooltip is displayed over the word "counterrevolutionaries", showing its definition: "a person involved in a counterrevolution".

Definition of **counterrevolutionary**, noun

- a person involved in a counterrevolution — The new leaders arrested many counterrevolutionaries.

Other visible results include "electroencephalographs" (proper noun (1)) and "hypercholesterolaemias" (adverb (2)).

Categories

Lets you limit displayed results to a given syntactic category.

Domains

Accompanies the results of the **Domain** criterion when the domain chosen includes two subdomains (e.g., *computer/telecommunications*). It lets you display results from only one of these subdomains.

Contexts

Accompanies certain results of the **Definition** criterion. It allows you to distinguish definitions in which the searched word appears in a positive context (e.g., *edible*) from those in which it appears in a negative context (e.g., *not edible*).

Number of letters

Accompanies the results of the **Number of letters** criterion or the **Word: anagrams of...** criterion. It lets you display only words containing a specific number of letters.

Anagrams

Accompanies the results of the **Word: anagrams of...** criterion. It lets you display only certain types of anagrams (complete or with letters removed, added or substituted).

Frequency

Accompanies the results of the **Frequency** criterion and lets you display only a specified frequency interval.

Register

Accompanies the results of the **Register** criterion and lets you limit the words displayed to a single register of language.

Rhymes

Accompanies the results of the **Rhyme** criterion and classifies rhymes according to their richness (number of common phonemes at the end of the word). It lets you display only words with a given number of common phonemes.

Number of syllables

Accompanies the results of the **Number of syllables** criterion. It lets you display only words with a specific number of syllables.

Number

Accompanies the results of the **Number** criterion and lets you separate invariable words (with identical singular and plural forms) from singular or plural words (depending on the value set for this criterion).

Language of origin

Accompanies the results of the **Language of origin** criterion and lets you display only words whose etymology is derived partially from another language.

Country of origin

Accompanies the results of the **Encyclopedic information: World Heritage** criterion and lets you display only UNESCO World Heritage sites located in a specific country.

Population

Accompanies the results of the **Encyclopedic information: towns/cities** or **Encyclopedic information: countries** criterion and lets you display only places whose population is within a given range.

Area

Accompanies the results of the **Encyclopedic information: countries** criterion and lets you display only countries whose area is within a given interval.

Currency

Accompanies the results of the **Encyclopedic information: countries** criterion and lets you display only those countries using a specific currency.

OTHER OPTIONS AND INFORMATION

Criteria

This indicator, above the filters, summarizes the criteria that were applied to obtain the results displayed. It lets you check your criteria and is useful if you wish to print the results.

Sort

You can switch between different ways of sorting results: by relevance, alphabetically, by syntactic category or by number of letters (for searches where this information is relevant). Relevance is generally linked to frequency, but depends on the dominant criterion. For instance, when you use the **Rhyme** criterion, the relevance corresponds to the richness of the rhyme.

Forms options

The options for **Forms**, displayed below the filters, are described in the [Searching With Variables](#) section.

Show IPA/respelling

This option accompanies the results of a search for rhymes or number of syllables and lets you switch between the phonetic respelling of the word and the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA).

Show/Hide preview

This option lets you display or hide the preview of the definition accompanying each result. Hiding previews has the advantage of showing a more condensed list of results.

TIPS FOR SEARCHING BY CRITERIA

Here are some tips to help you search more efficiently.

Repeating the same criterion

You can repeat a given criterion while changing its values. For instance, searching **Word contains x AND Word contains y AND Word contains z** will list the words that each contain the last three letters of the alphabet.

Negative criteria

Negative criteria—**is not** and **does not contain**—are particularly useful to limit results, for example, when you want to exclude proper nouns, as described in the next paragraph.

Excluding proper nouns

To exclude proper nouns from results, add the **AND Category is not proper noun** criterion. For instance, if you add this criterion to the criterion **Word contains port**, proper nouns like *Portugal* and *Portland* will not appear in the results.

Exclude expressions/idioms

Results sometimes include expressions and idioms, which contain at least one space (e.g., *come to think of it*, *triumphal arch*). Uncheck the **with spaces** box under **Forms** to exclude them from your results. Note that words with a hyphen or internal apostrophe will also be excluded.

Search for anagrams

Anagrams are words formed with the same letters, but in a different order, like *crass* and *scars*. With the **Word: anagrams of...** criterion and the **Number of letters** filter, you can limit the results to exact anagrams, with exactly the same letters, or extend your search to words with fewer or more letters than the original word.

Have fun!

The only limit to combining the different search criteria is your imagination and curiosity. For example, is it true that not a single English word rhymes with *depth*? How many English words in the political domain are of Greek origin? Now you know how to find out!

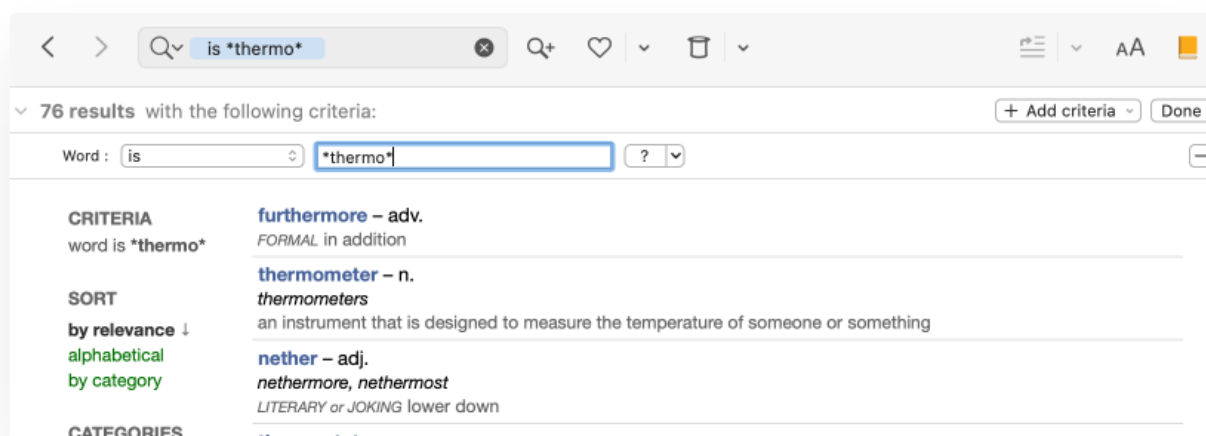
Exiting search by criteria

To close the search by criteria panel and return to the previous dictionary consulted, click on the **Done** button in the upper right-hand corner.

SEARCHING WITH VARIABLES

In some situations, you may wish to search for a word even if you don't know all the letters. Maybe you're missing a five-letter word starting with *py* to finish your crossword, or you're writing an assignment on heat sources and are looking for words containing the string *thermo*. Searching with variables is an excellent way to find the word or words you're seeking.

The search results are displayed in a panel in the form of a list of words accompanied by their syntactic categories and a preview of their definitions. The options in the left-hand column let you sort and filter the results.



The results sometimes combine different forms of the same word (e.g., several conjugations of the same verb) on one line, for easier reading.

*: unknown character or characters

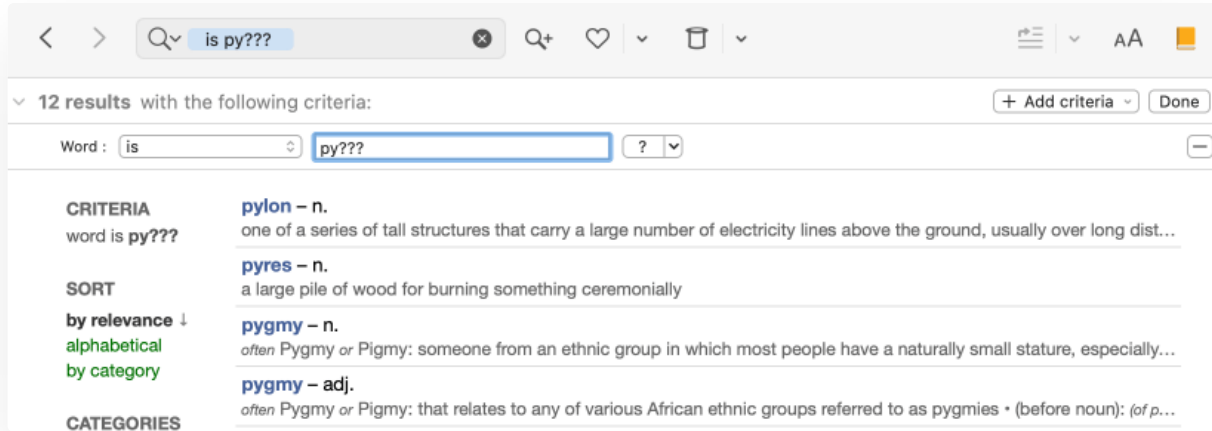
Use the asterisk (*) to replace any letter or group of letters. For example, to see which words contain *thermo*, enter **thermo**.

→ The asterisk replaces a string of arbitrary length, including the empty string.

\?: an unknown character

Use the question mark (?) to replace any letter. Enter *py????* to find the word missing from your crossword.

→ The string *py????* searches for words of exactly five letters starting with *py*.



&: an unknown vowel

The ampersand (&) replaces a single letter, but it must be a vowel (*a, e, i, o, u, y*). So searching for *poli&* will give you *polio*.

#: an unknown consonant

The hash (number sign) replaces a single letter, but it must be a consonant (*b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, w, x, z*). So searching for *poli#* will give you *polis*.

Sorting

You can sort the list of results by clicking on the options in the **SORT** block of the results window. For instance, if you click on **by category**, the results will be shown in ascending alphabetical order, by category.

Category filters

You can limit the displayed results to a particular syntactic category (noun, adjective, etc.) using the options in the **CATEGORIES** block.

Forms

- **inflections:** use this option to restrict the results to simple forms (infinitive, for verbs, singular for nouns). If you uncheck this box and search for *poli?*, the form *policies* won't be displayed because it is the plural form of *policy*.
- **with spaces:** uncheck this box to exclude words containing spaces and special characters like hyphens and apostrophes. For instance, if you search for **operate*, the word *co-operate* will not appear, since it contains a hyphen.

Limiting searches with variables

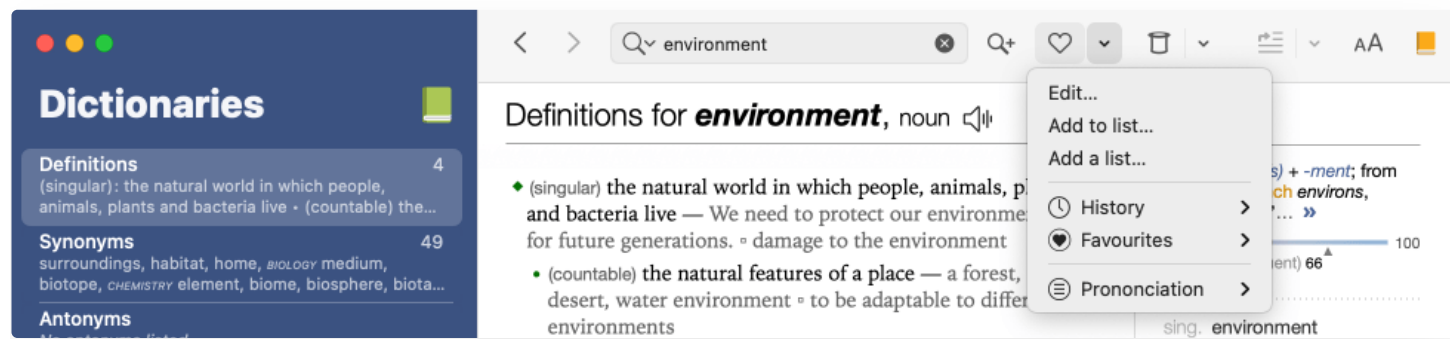
In some cases, searching with variables can produce such a large number of results that it will slow Antidote down. For that reason, the number of results that can be displayed is limited to 1,000. Antidote may also consider the search request too vague, given the number of variables. In that case, the number of results will be limited to 500.

TEXT SEARCH IN THE DICTIONARIES

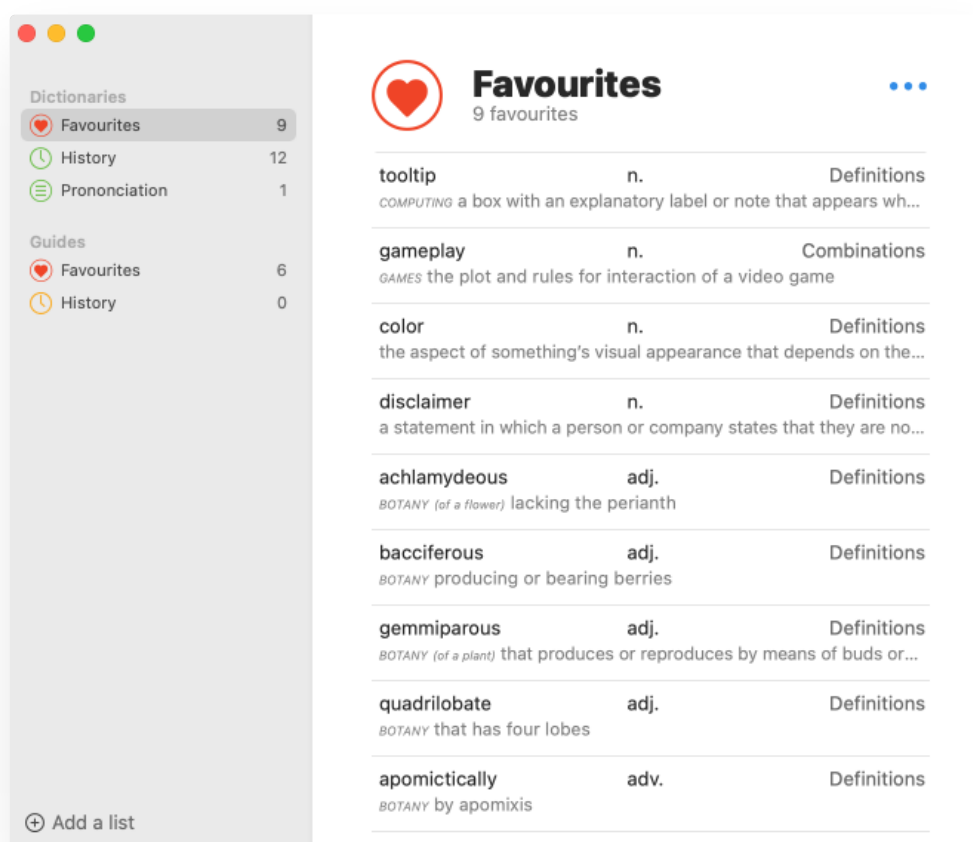
You can search for words in the main panel of the dictionaries, for example in the synonyms or definitions. Right-click on the dictionaries window and select **Search...** to display a search bar at the bottom of the window. You can also use the following keyboard shortcuts: **⌘ + F** (Mac) or **Ctrl + F** (Windows). Any occurrences of the character string you enter will be highlighted in the current dictionary. Click on the arrows to move from one to the other. Click **Done** to close the search bar. In some dictionaries (combinations, rhymes, etc.), the search bar is always visible, and typing in it filters the list of results to only display those containing these characters.

LIST OF FAVOURITES FROM THE DICTIONARIES

The **Favourites** menu, to the left of the headword field, lets you bookmark your favourite dictionary entries for fast access. To add an entry to your favourites while you are consulting it, just click on the **Favourites** button (♥). You also have this option in the Favourites menu (when you click on the small black triangle to the right of the heart), in the **Edit** menu. Then you can access your favourite dictionary entries using the Favourites menu.

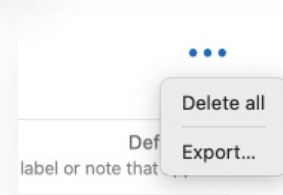


To delete an entry from your list of favourites, go to its entry in the dictionary and then click on the **Favourites** button. Alternatively, open the Favourites window by selecting **Edit** from the **Favourites** menu. Then, select **Dictionaries** from the left-hand panel, select the entries to delete from the right-hand panel, click ... in the top right and then choose the option **Delete selection**. Selecting **Delete all** will delete them all at once.



To export a list of favourites, open the Favourites window, select the list, click... and select **Export**.

You can also manage your favourites by selecting **Favourites** from the **Edit** menu.



CUSTOM WORD LISTS

It is also possible to create personalized word lists. To create a new list, select **Add a list...** from the favourites menu. You will be asked to create a title for this list.

Once the list is created, you can add the currently viewed entry by clicking on the favourites button(♥) and choosing the list to which you want to add the word. Then, the list will be accessible via the favourites menu.

To remove an entry from a custom list, go to the entry, then click the favourites button or access the **Favourites** window by clicking **Edit...** in the favourites menu. In this window, after having selected your list, you can select and delete more than one word at a time,

To export your custom word list, open the **Favourites** window, select the list and select the **Export** option by clicking on the ... button at the top right of the window.

These lists can also be managed via the **Favourites** option in the **Resources** menu.

- To synchronize your favourites so that they are accessible on all devices linked to your Duide account, check the relevant setting (Interface settings > **Duide account** > **Synchronisation**).

4 THE LANGUAGE GUIDES

Antidote brings together close to 500 articles on the pleasures and pitfalls of English in ten guides **Spelling, Lexicon, Grammar, Syntax, Punctuation, Style, Business Writing, Typography, Phonetics** and **History**. With easy-to-remember tips and tricks, carefully chosen examples and a wide range of topics, the guides will help you understand any mistakes you make and, more importantly, avoid them in the future.

The screenshot shows the Antidote application interface. On the left is a sidebar with a 'Guides' section containing ten categories: Spelling (59), Lexicon (30), Grammar (81), Syntax (40), Punctuation (55), Style (50), Business Writing (24), Typography (42), Phonetics (20), and History (77). Below these are 'Language Matters' (16) and 'Table of contents'. The main area displays an article titled 'Countable and Uncountable Nouns: Common Mistakes'. The article content includes a section on 'Countable Nouns' with an example: 'two apples and five bananas with a few friends not many chances'. A 'CAREFUL!' note states: 'Some nouns which are countable in other languages have plural-only equivalents in English. This is true of many tools, e.g. tweezers, clippers, scissors, tongs, pliers, etc., and some garments viewed as plural, such as trousers, pyjamas, shorts, swim trunks, underpants, etc.' Below this is a section on 'Uncountable Nouns' which states: 'Uncountable nouns, in contrast, are viewed linguistically as indistinct'. The interface includes a search field, a list of articles, display options for the table of contents, zoom controls, and links to dictionaries.

The colour of the guides is orange (■). Their icon is an orange book and orange hyperlinks point to their articles.

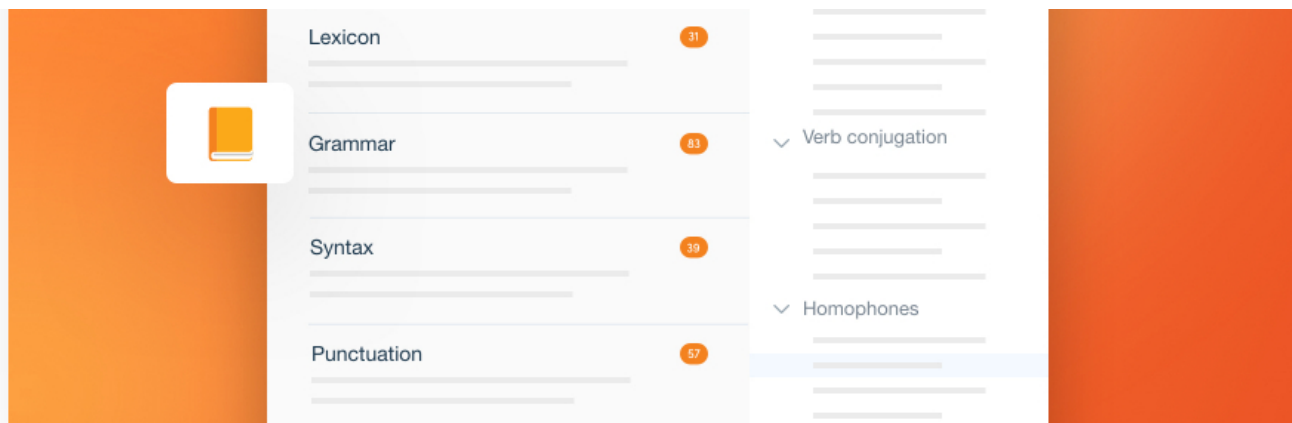
LANGUAGE GUIDES

Spelling

61

Spelling (61)

Plurals



Antidote comes with a number of language guides covering a broad range of topics relevant for writing in English. They contain several hundred articles which explain in detail the rules and conventions that govern English. Written in an accessible style, the articles describe these rules and conventions and illustrate them with well-chosen examples. The basic notions of English grammar are presented, and certain “tricks” are provided to help retain some of these. In each guide, the articles are structured according to themes and sub-themes, enabling you to quickly cover all the aspects of a given problem. An intelligent search function allows you to rapidly locate all the articles pertaining to a particular subject.

For questions of grammar, style, punctuation and typography, our guides draw inspiration from a number of authoritative references including *The Cambridge Grammar of the English Language*, the *Oxford English Grammar*, *New Hart’s Rules*, *The Canadian Style* and *The Chicago Manual of Style*. Letter writing information in the business writing section incorporates recommendations from the aforementioned style guides as well as the postal services of the corresponding countries.

The lexical and spelling guides cover many difficult problems, some well-known and others less so. In conjunction with the corrector’s style view, the style guide can help to improve the flow and tone of your texts.

The phonetics guide recalls the phonetic transcriptions found in the dictionary of definitions and the conjugations. It describes the principles of the English sound system, and in particular two of its regional variants: General American and General Southern British.

The historical guide is of a different nature; it is meant to support the historical dictionary. This detailed guide traces the evolution of English from its birth. A series of articles describe the many languages of the world from which English has borrowed. Each article is linked to the etymological contents of the historical dictionary. Here, you are told, for example, that *nomadic* comes from Middle French, which inherited it from Classical Latin, which had borrowed it from Ancient Greek. Click on the name of a language and the historical guide opens to the corresponding article.

It is this kind of interaction with Antidote’s other resources that makes the language guides so valuable. In addition to the historical dictionary, when the corrector flags an error, it doesn’t just state its nature; it invites you to open the relevant guide directly at the article which explains the rule that has been broken. Is this not the best way to learn?

GENERAL FUNCTIONS

MAIN WINDOW OF THE GUIDES

Antidote gathers together several hundreds of articles on the difficulties of English, divided into eleven guides: **Spelling**, **Lexicon**, **Grammar**, **Syntax**, **Punctuation**, **Style**, **Business Writing**, **Typography**, **Phonetics**, **History** and **Language Matters**. Thanks to easy-to-memorize tips, timely examples and a wide variety of topics, the guides help you to understand your mistakes and, especially, how to avoid making them again.

The screenshot shows the Antidote software interface. On the left, a 'Guides' sidebar lists eleven categories with article counts: Spelling (61), Lexicon (31), Grammar (83), Syntax (40), Punctuation (57), Style (54), Business Writing (24), Typography (44), Phonetics (21), History (79), and Language Matters (34). The 'Grammar' guide is selected, showing a sub-menu with 'Countable/Uncountable...' highlighted. The main window displays the article 'Countable and Uncountable Nouns: Common Mistakes'. The article text explains that English distinguishes countable and uncountable nouns, with countable nouns being used with cardinal numbers and quantifiers like 'many' and 'few'. Examples include 'two apples and five bananas', 'with a few friends', and 'not many chances'. A 'CAREFUL!' note states that some nouns countable in other languages have plural-only equivalents in English, such as 'tweezers', 'pliers', 'trousers', 'pyjamas', 'shorts', 'trunks', and 'underpants'. The interface includes a search bar, navigation arrows, and numbered callouts (1-7) pointing to various UI elements.

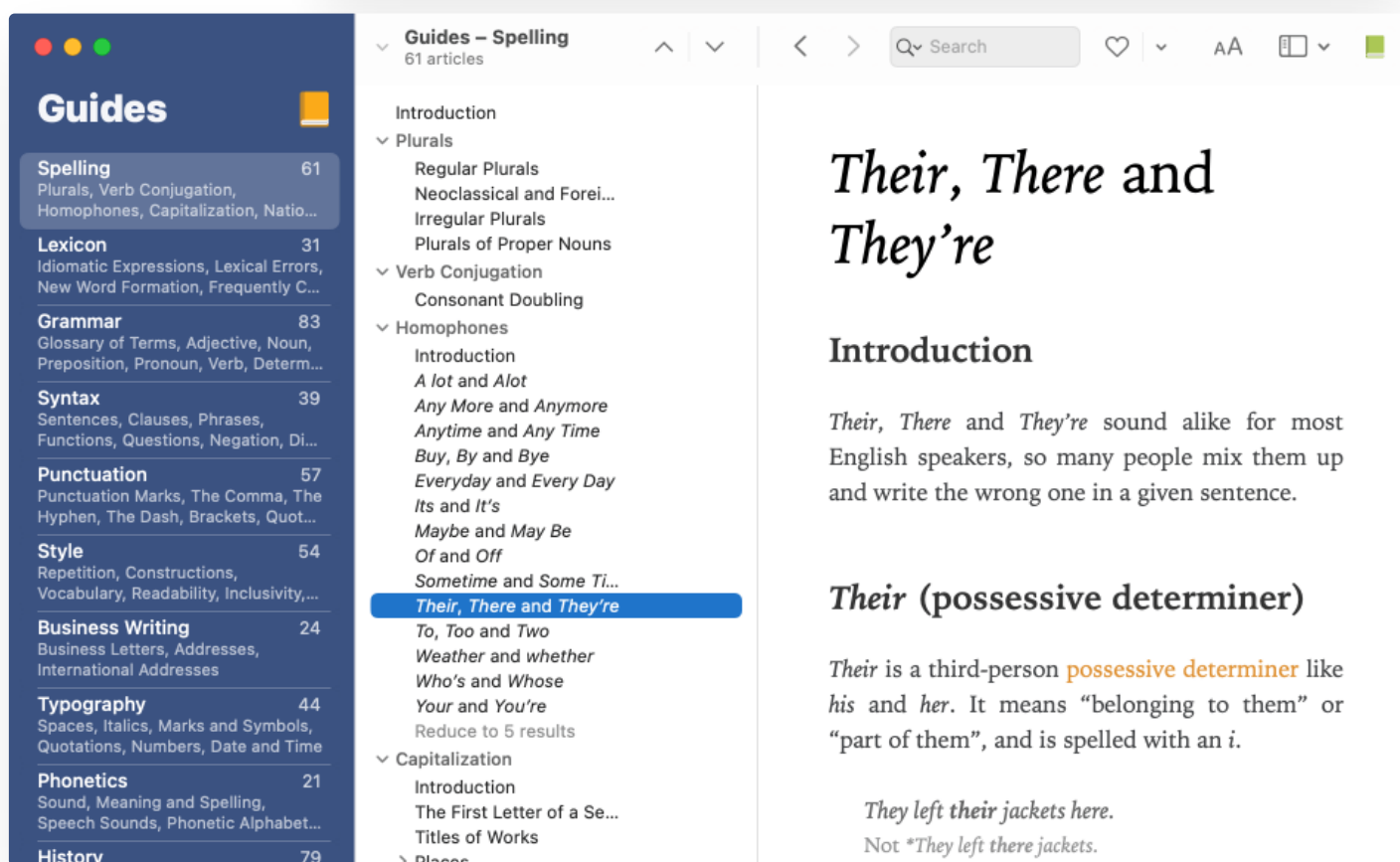
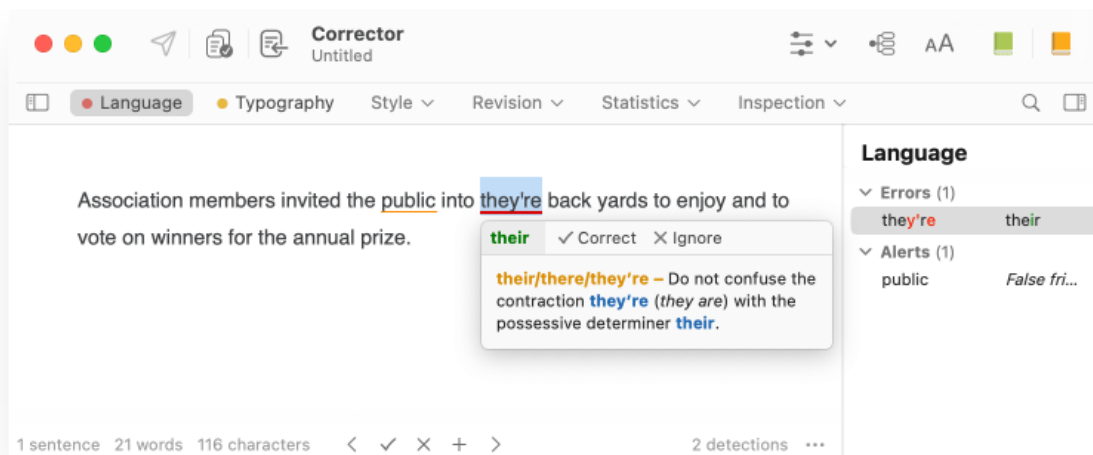
Orange is the colour of the guides: their icon is an orange book ; their hyperlinks are also this colour, with some exceptions.

ACCESSING THE GUIDES

FROM OTHER SOFTWARE

To see the articles in the guides, run Antidote and select the guide you want. The way you run the guides depends on the software you are using. To find out how to use Antidote with your favourite programs, see [Integrating Antidote with your other software \(Connectix\)](#) by clicking on **Help** in the Antidote menu bar.

CONTEXT-SENSITIVE ACCESS FROM THE CORRECTOR



Access to the guides from the corrector is context-sensitive, meaning that Antidote opens the specific article that applies to the current detection. To consult it, select a detection and complete one the following actions:

- Click on the orange book in the upper right-hand corner of the tool bar.
- Click on the tooltip to expand it, then click on the **+** key or on the orange title that introduces the explanation.
- Open the context menu (right click) and select the orange book.

A grey bullet is displayed in front of the explanation when the guides contain no information on the current detection. For spelling errors, the dictionaries icon replaces the guides icon.

CONTEXT-SENSITIVE ACCESS FROM THE REVISION FILTERS

Each filter in the revision prism is associated with an article so that you can evaluate the possible edits to your text. Click on the title of the article to read it.

CONTEXT-SENSITIVE ACCESS FROM THE DICTIONARIES

Definitions dictionary

The Details panel in the definitions dictionary often includes orange hyperlinks. Click on one of these links to open the guides to an article that relates to the headword. Clicking on a usage label (e.g. INFORMAL) in the body of the definition opens an article on this label.

Repetition		%	⊖	ⓘ
▼ Repeated words (15)				✓
member		3	⊖	
public		3	⊖	
benefits		2	⊖	
vote		2	⊖	
winners		2	⊖	
and 10 others...				

Difficulties

Usage: Followed by an infinitive without *to*.

Lexicon – Confusion: “Do”, “Make”, “Have”, “Take”, etc.

Conjugation dictionary

Clicking on the green headings for moods and tenses will open the corresponding article, explaining the use of that mood or tense.

Historical dictionary

The etymology section of the historical dictionary displays the source language(s) of the headword in orange. Click on the orange hyperlink to go directly to the article on these languages and their contribution to English.

NAVIGATING THE LANGUAGE GUIDES

There are four different ways of getting around in the guides: the table of contents, smart search, hyperlinks and the history arrows.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The table of contents is displayed in the left-hand panel of the guides window, and broken down into two levels: guides and articles. In the list of guides, each guide indicates the number of articles it contains, as well as a brief list of some of the topics addressed. Select a guide to see its contents – topics, subtopics and articles – in the right-hand panel, and then select the article you want to read.

SMART SEARCH

The screenshot shows the 'Guides' application interface. The left panel displays a table of contents with the following guides and their article counts:

Spelling	61
Plurals, Verb Conjugation, Homophones, Capitalization, Natio...	
Lexicon	31
Idiomatic Expressions, Lexical Errors, New Word Formation, Frequently C...	
Grammar	83
Glossary of Terms, Adjective, Noun, Preposition, Pronoun, Verb, Determ...	
Syntax	39
Sentences, Clauses, Phrases, Functions, Questions, Negation, Di...	
Punctuation	57
Punctuation Marks, The Comma, The Hyphen, The Dash, Brackets, Quot...	
Style	54
Repetition, Constructions, Vocabulary, Readability, Inclusivity,...	
Business Writing	24
Business Letters, Addresses, International Addresses	
Typography	44
Spaces, Italics, Marks and Symbols, Quotations, Numbers, Date and Time	
Phonetics	21
Sound, Meaning and Spelling, Speech Sounds, Phonetic Alphabet...	
History	79
Etymology, Vocabulary Formation, Native Lexical Stock Languages, Hi...	
Language Matters	33
Periods: The End of the Line?, Same Land, Different Brand: Investigating...	

The right panel shows the 'Guides – Spelling' section with 61 articles. The article 'Any More and Anymore' is highlighted in blue. The list of articles includes:

- Introduction
- Plurals
 - Regular Plurals
 - Neoclassical and Forei...
 - Irregular Plurals
 - Plurals of Proper Nouns
- Verb Conjugation
 - Consonant Doubling
- Homophones
 - Introduction
 - A lot and A lot
 - Any More and Anymore**
 - Anytime and Any Time
 - Buy, By and Bye
 - Everyday and Every Day
 - Its and It's
 - Maybe and May Be
 - Of and Off
 - Sometime and Some Ti...
 - Their, There and They're
 - To, Too and Two
 - Weather and whether
 - Who's and Whose
 - Your and You're
 - Reduce to 5 results
- Capitalization
 - Introduction
 - The First Letter of a Se...
 - Titles of Works
 - > Places
 - > People
 - > Specific Cases
- National Varieties
 - Introduction
 - > UK/US Differences

Use the search field to quickly find all the articles on a given topic. Just enter a word and the results will be displayed in the search field as you type. Each result shows the title of the article containing the search term, the guide containing the article, and a short passage showing the search term in context. The results become refined as you enter more of the search term.

The results are ranked by relevance. The title of the article is displayed in red when it contains the search term.

To read an article, select the corresponding result. All the occurrences of the search term are highlighted in the article, so you can spot them easily.

To repeat a recent search, click on the magnifying glass in the search field and select one from the list of previous searches that appears. You can delete this list if you wish ([Delete recent searches](#) option).

LINKS

The guides often give hyperlinks in orange or red, allowing you to quickly consult related articles. The cursor turns into a small pointing hand when you hover over a hyperlink. Just click on it to display the article. A link followed by the [↗](#) symbol means that it will direct you to an external source displayed in your browser. An active Internet connection is required to access these external links.

HISTORY ARROWS

To quickly return to the article you have just read in one of Antidote's guides or the results of your previous search, just click on the left arrow. To go back to the article or search that you just left, click on the right arrow. To display your history in the form of a menu, click on these arrows while holding down the mouse button.

LIST OF FAVOURITES FROM THE LANGUAGE GUIDES

FAVOURITES

Results (14)

- Capitalizing Formal Titles and Kinship...** Spelling
Formal **Titles** – Formal titles—in contrast with regular occ...
- Gender-Neutral Vocabulary** Style
the person's name. Gender-Neutral Occupation **Titles** –...
- Capitalization in Titles of Works** Spelling
Titles of books, films and other works follow unique conv...
- Capitalizing Historical and Cultural Te...** Spelling
operas, works of art, etc., see Capitalization in **Titles**. Par...
- Capitalizing Honorific Titles** Spelling
Honorific terms are titles expressing respect, often assoc...
- Commas With Degrees or Titles Aft...** Punctuation
When a person's degree or formal or occupational title fo...
- Early Modern English** History
the 1700s: see the last word in the full **title** of Jonathan S...
- French** History
dame, squire, sir (although some important rank **titles** of...
- Gender-Neutral Titles** Style
Titles, words like Dr., Ms., Mr. are used before a name to...
- Italicizing Names and Titles** Typography
The examples in this section of the guide do not use itali...
- Middle English** History
, dame, squire, sir (although some important rank **titles** o...
- Other Sources of English Words** History
from (S)t Audrey('s lace), zydeco, from the song **title** (Le)...
- The Colon** Punctuation
How do you plan to make any money? Secondary **titles** of...
- Writing Numbers as Numerals** Typography
of monarchs Henry VIII (capital letters) **Titles** of chapters...

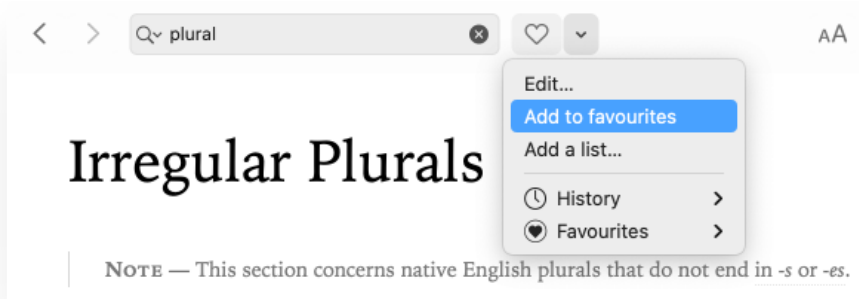
TIP — To determine which form is correct, remove the word *any*. If *any more* should be written as two

Language Matters

Also published on our [website](#) [↗](#), the *Language Matters* section offers a closer examination of some of English's most frequently asked or tricky questions. In each article, Antidote's team of linguists

The favourites menu, indicated by a heart in the icons bar, shows you a list of your favourite articles for faster access. To add an article to your favourites, open it in the guides window and do one of the following:

- Click on the heart;
- Click on the chevron to the right of the heart, then choose the **Add to favourites** option;
- Select the article in the table of contents, open the context menu (right click) and select **Add to favourites**.



Any of these actions will cause the heart to turn blue (Mac) or become darker (Windows) indicating that the article has been added.

Each article is saved in the favourites menu. Click on the chevron to the right of the heart, select **Favourites** to display the list, and select the article you want to read again.

REMOVING FAVOURITES

To remove an article from your list of favourites, start by opening the article in question, then proceed to eliminate it from the list by following the procedure for adding articles that is described above. In the context menu, the **Add to favourites** option becomes **Remove from favourites**.

Another method is to click on the chevron to the right of the heart and select **Edit**. In the window that opens, select the **Favourites** option to the left found under **Guides**, select the article or articles to remove on the right, click the blue upper right button and select the **Delete selection** option. The **Delete all** option allows you to remove all of your favourites at once.

In all cases, the heart will turn grey again to indicate that the article has been removed.

To export your list of favourites, open the **Favourites** window, select the **Export** option from the list by clicking on the blue button located in the upper right corner of the window.

Favourites can also be managed by using the **Favourites** option in the **Resources** menu.

PERSONALIZED ARTICLES LISTS

You can also create personalized article lists. To do this, select **Add a list** from the favourites menu (the small black triangle to the right of the heart). You will then be prompted to give your list a title.

Once a list has been created, you can add the article you are consulting to it by simply clicking on the heart (the favourites button), then choosing the list to which you want to add the article. You will then be able to access the list from the favourites menu.

To remove an article from the personalized list, go to that article and then click on the heart, or open the **Favourites** window by selecting **Edit** from the favourites menu. From this window, after having selected your list, you will be able to select and delete multiple articles at once.

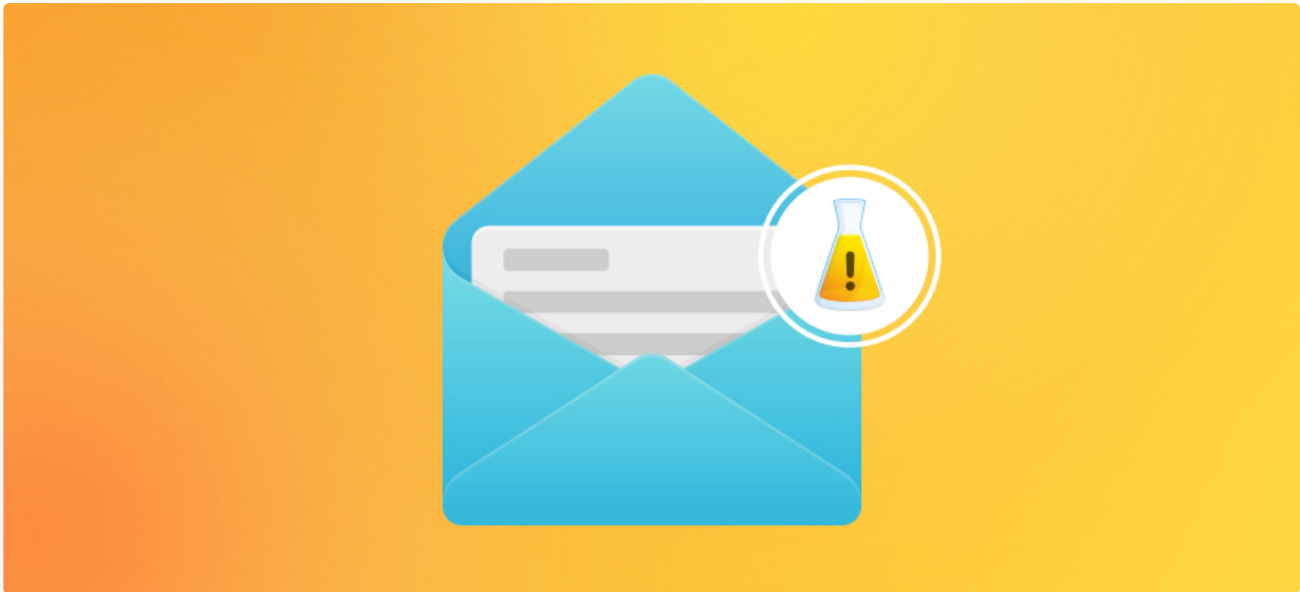
To export your personalized articles list, open the **Favourites** window, select the list and choose the **Export** option by clicking on the blue button in the upper right corner of the window.

You can also manage your lists by selecting **Favourites** from the **Edit** menu.

PRINTING LANGUAGE GUIDE ARTICLES

You can print content from any of the guides. To print the current article, select **Print...** in the **File** menu.

5 ANTI-OOPS!



ANTI-OOPS! TECHNOLOGY

Hit the Send button too soon? Now you'll never have to say "Oops!" again! With Antidote's Anti-Oops technology, you can make sure your emails are always carefully checked and that attachments have not been forgotten.

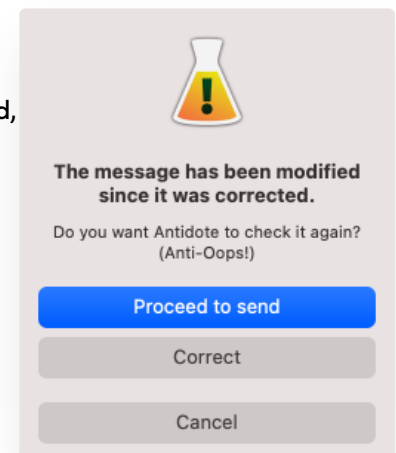
→ Anti-Oops! works with most commonly used email programs, except for Web applications.

THE CORRECTOR IS READY

Anti-Oops! links your email program to Antidote. When you click on **Send**, it springs into action and makes sure you haven't forgotten to have Antidote check your message. If necessary, it automatically calls on the corrector. Once your message has been checked, you can just click on **Send** again.

If you change the text of your message after it has been corrected, and then click on **Send** again, Anti-Oops! will suggest that you check your message again (see the illustration on this page). You can agree to do this or simply send the message. There is also an option to cancel sending.

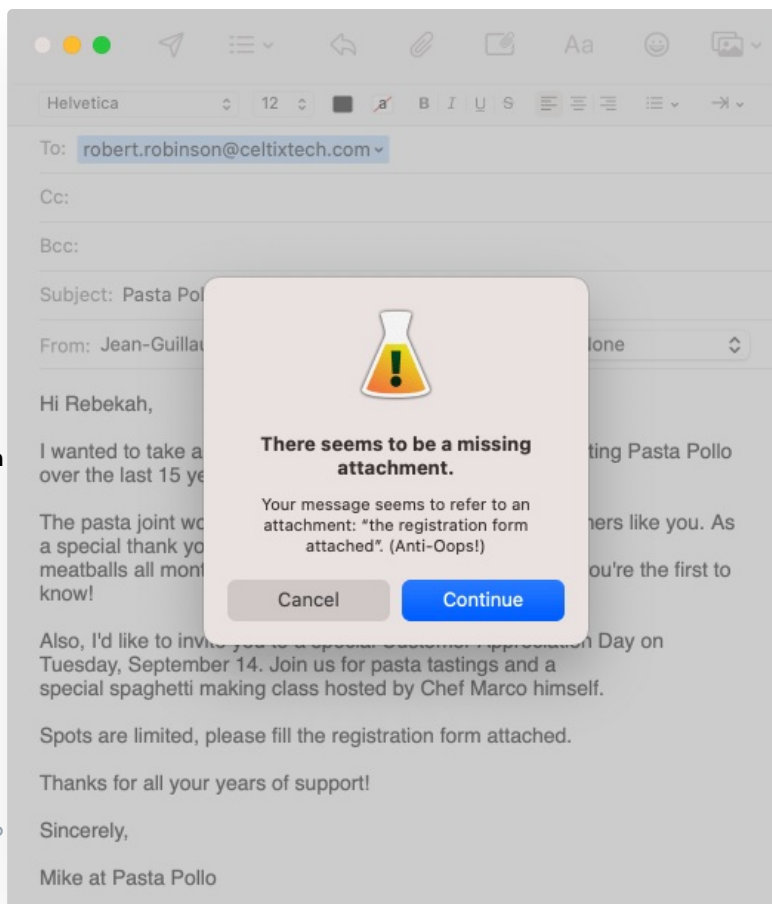
CHECKING ATTACHMENTS



When you click on **Send**, Anti-Oops! checks that you haven't forgotten to include an attachment. If there is no file attached, Anti-Oops! has Antidote analyze your message. If it finds that an attachment is mentioned, Anti-Oops! alerts you by opening a window directly in your email program. You can then stop sending the message and attach the missing file, or go ahead and send it without the attachment.

Anti-Oops! will show you the part of your message that suggests that you may have forgotten an attachment. In the example on this page, the clue is "the registration form attached".

- If the phrase that triggers an alert is a sentence automatically added by your email program, or you don't think it needs to be corrected, you can tell Antidote to ignore it in the future.
- Remember: Anti-Oops! applies to messages written in English. The optional French-language module lets you also check messages written in French, but for those written in another language, you're on your own!
- To enable or disable the verification of attachments or to tell Antidote to ignore certain text, see the **Anti-Oops! panel** section in the **Settings** chapter.
- If you don't want Anti-Oops! to check a message, hold down the **Shift** key when you click on Send in your email program.



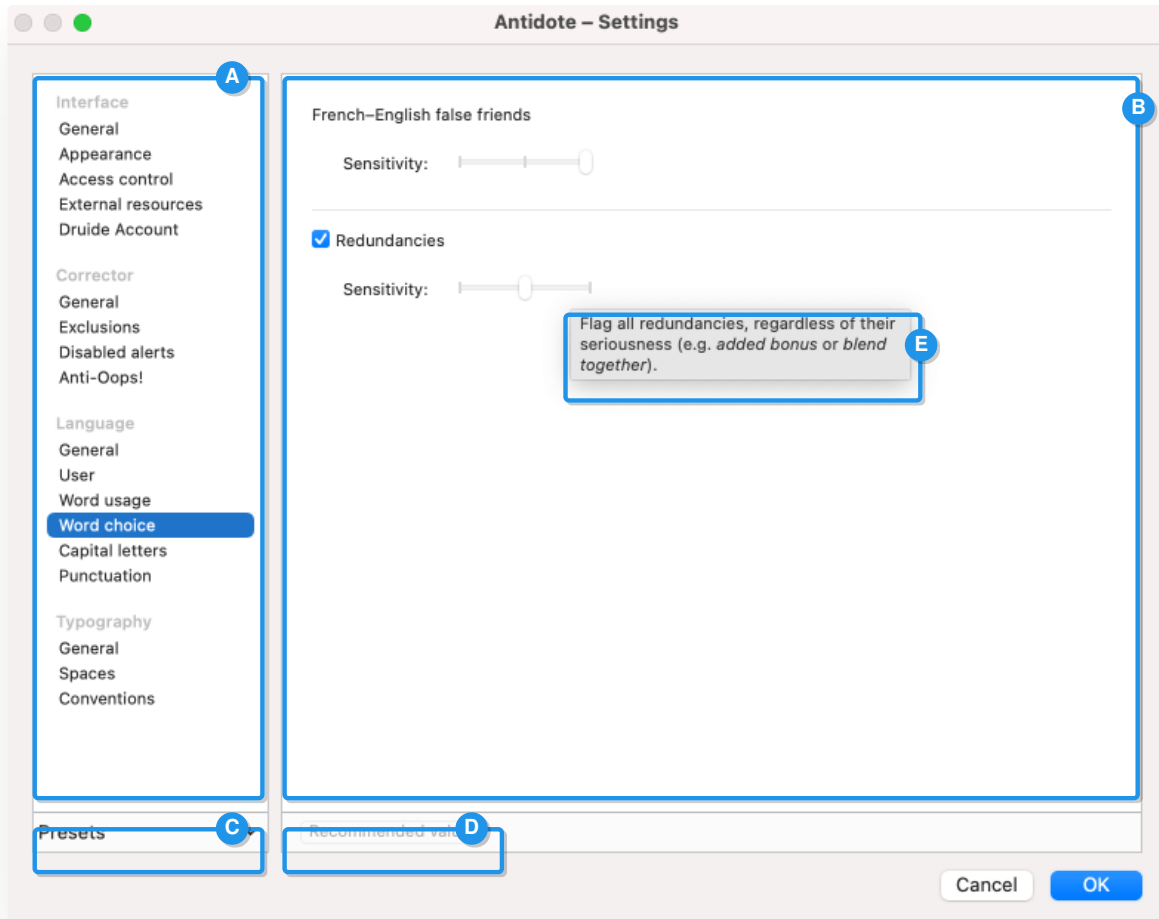
6 SETTINGS

WHY ADJUST THE SETTINGS?



The settings serve to adjust Antidote's actions when it corrects a text, as well as to customize many aspects of its interface. A good assessment of your needs as a user, combined with the proper settings that accurately reflect them, will ensure an optimal and user-friendly experience when you write and correct your texts.

Antidote's settings are divided into four main groups: **Interface**, **Corrector**, **Language** and **Typography**. Upon installation, the settings in each panel are adjusted to the value recommended by Druide. For typography, for example, these are the values that comply with the standards in use in your language variety. These values can be modified at any time, either individually or all at once, by adjusting the default presets or those created for your needs.

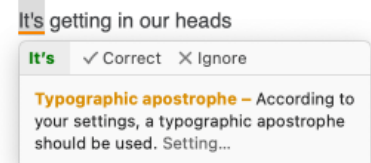


ACCESSING THE SETTINGS

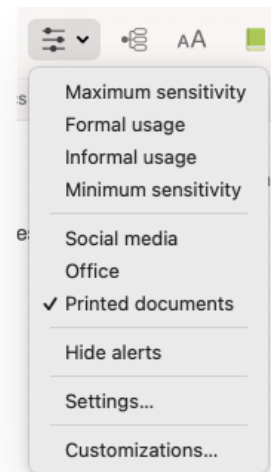
→ To access the settings, you must be in Antidote and not your writing software.

From the corrector

A **Settings** note is included in the tooltip for any detections that are associated with a particular setting. Click on this note to open the relevant panel.



The **Settings** option in the context menu (right click) and the settings icon in the corrector's icon bar also give you access to the settings.

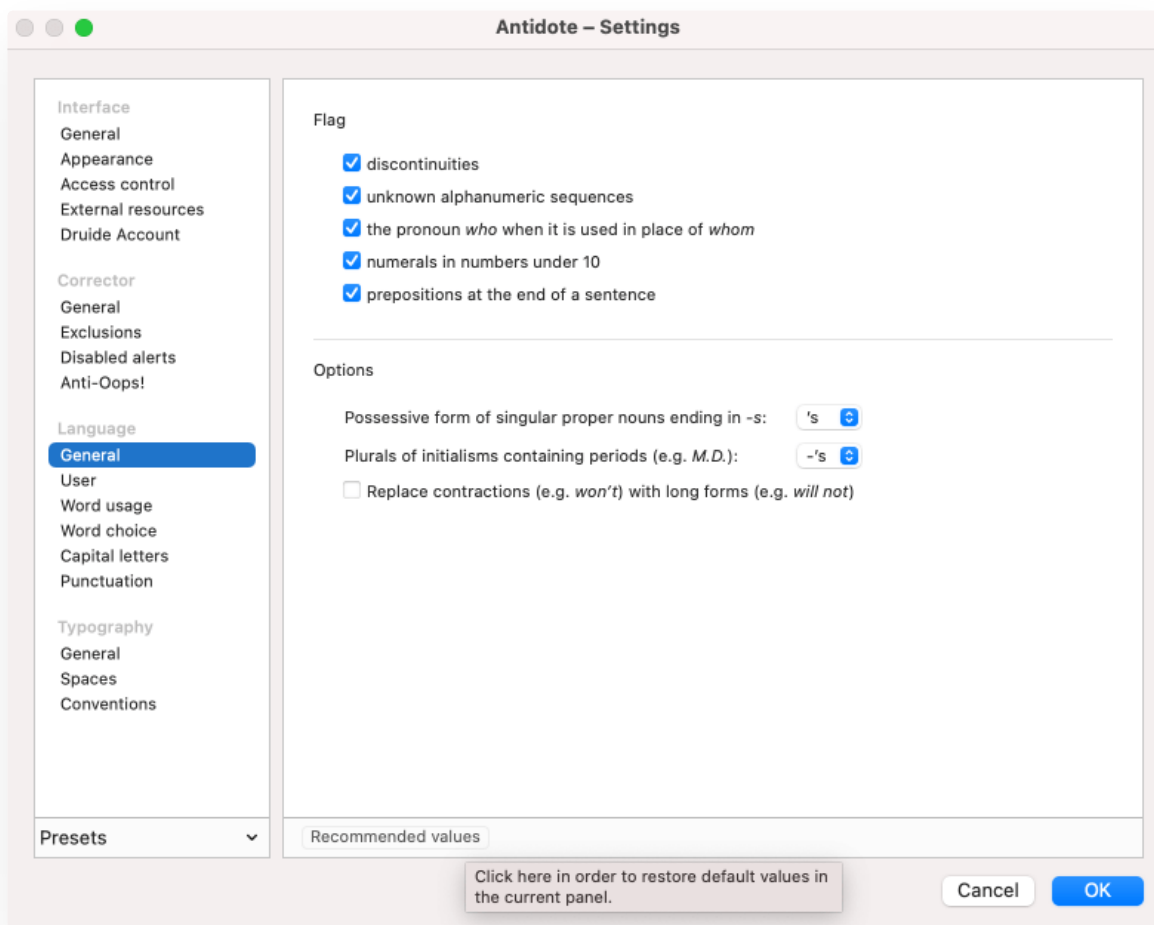


From the Antidote menu bar

In Antidote for Mac, select **Antidote 11** from the menu bar and then go to **Preferences**, or select **Settings** from the **Corrector** menu. In Windows, select **Tools** and then **Options**.

ADJUSTING THE SETTINGS

In the figure shown below, the setting for correcting prepositions at the end of a sentence is enabled: the corrector will flag sentences like *Where are you coming from?* Hovering the cursor over each setting and over each of its values (if any) brings up a tooltip explaining your options.



Recommended values

Click on the **Recommended values** button at the bottom of the window in order to apply the default values. Note that the recommended value for certain settings (difficulties, false friends, etc.) may vary according to the ability level for written English (**User** panel). For example, if you have told Antidote that English isn't your first language and that your mastery of written English is not very good, the recommended values for false friends will automatically be adjusted to their maximum sensitivity.

→ If the recommended values button is greyed, those values are already set in the current panel.

PRESETS

The presets allow you to promptly switch from one configuration to another. They modify dozens of settings across a number of panels in a single operation.

If you normally write emails where an informal tone is appropriate, you might choose a less restrictive combination of settings, **Informal usage**. When you have an important letter to write and want stricter settings, you would likely select **Formal usage** or **Maximum sensitivity**. Once the correction process is complete, the presets menu will allow you to easily return to your regular settings. When a preset is active, this is indicated with a check mark in the menu.

Spelling and grammar errors are always flagged, regardless of the preset selected.

In the settings window, you can access the presets by opening the **Presets** menu.

In the corrector window, you can access the presets by clicking on the settings menu icon  in the toolbar. For more details, consult the **Adjusting sensitivity** section of the **Corrector** chapter.

This gives you the choice of the following presets:

Recommended values

Antidote adjusts all settings panels to the recommended values.

Maximum sensitivity

Antidote adjusts all relevant language and typographic settings to their maximum level.

Formal usage

Antidote adjusts each language setting in all relevant panels for thorough correction of word usage, syntax, punctuation, capitalization and possible lexical confusion. Typographic settings are similarly adjusted for fine-grained verification based on the recommended usage in your language variety.

Informal usage

Antidote adjusts each language setting in all relevant panels for less rigorous correction, disabling all settings linked to alerts. Antidote will also disable most of the settings related to typography in all relevant panels, verifying only obvious typographical errors (e.g. two spaces between words).

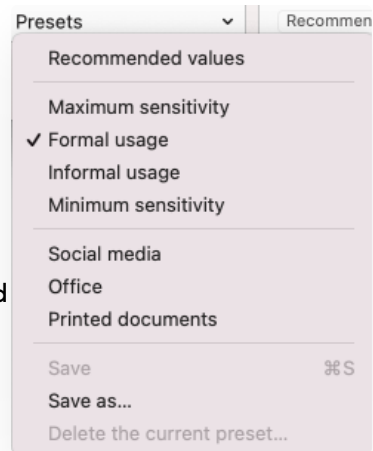
Minimum sensitivity

Antidote adjusts all relevant language and typographic settings to their minimum level.

CUSTOM PRESETS

If the existing presets do not fully meet your correction needs, you can create your own presets to be added to the menu. You can create as many presets as you want, and easily switch between them depending on the text to be corrected.

To create a custom preset, adjust all the settings you want, then click on **Save as...** in the menu. Give your new preset a name that reminds you of its content, such as, for example, the name of the client whose latest novel you are editing.



You can use an existing preset (custom or provided) as a starting point to create your new one, and modify only the necessary settings. To do this, select a preset from the **Presets** menu, then modify the language or typographic settings of your choice. Once your changes are complete, open the menu again and choose **Save as...**

Modifying a custom preset

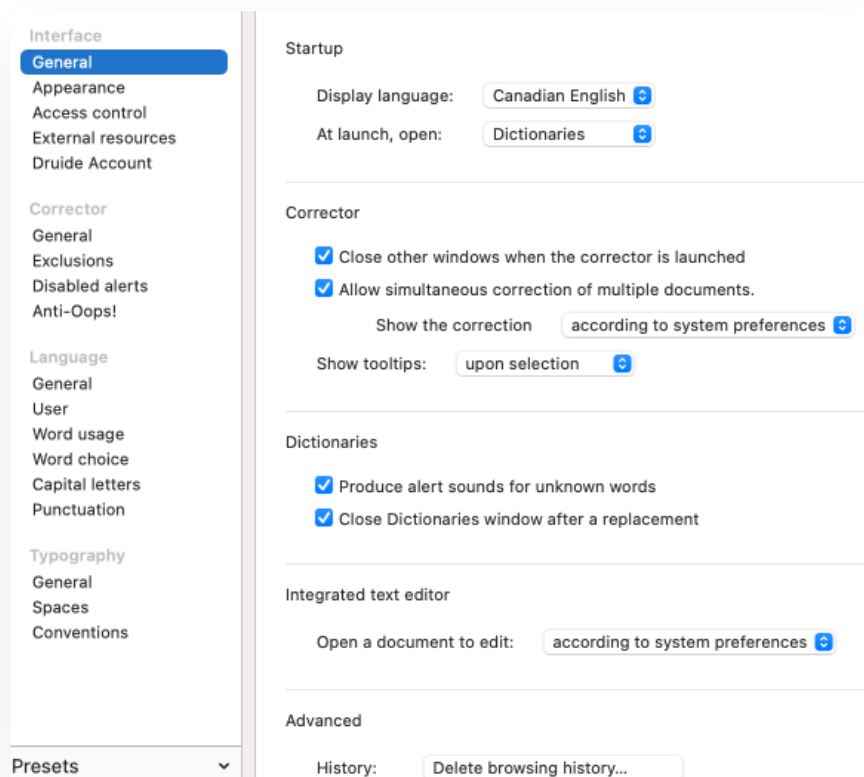
To modify a custom preset, select the preset to modify, then adjust the settings according to your new needs. In the menu, a dash indicates that the current preset has been modified. Select **Save** to keep your changes. Or, choose **Save as...** to create a new, separate preset with your changes.

Deleting a custom preset

Select the preset to delete, then choose **Delete the current preset** from the menu. Confirm the deletion in the pop-up dialog window.

INTERFACE SETTINGS

GENERAL PANEL OF THE INTERFACE SETTINGS



Display language

Select the language in which you want Antidote to display text in its interface: English or French. You may also choose to base this option on your operating system language if it set to English or French. Note that the linguistic content of the works in Antidote is not affected by this setting: Antidote always displays English linguistic content in English.

→ By default, the interface appears in the language of the operating system.

At launch, open...

You can specify which window will open by default when you launch Antidote independently, without going through your writing software. For example, if you often look up words in the dictionary, you will probably find it useful to automatically open this window each time you launch Antidote.

→ By default, the dictionaries window opens when Antidote is launched.

CORRECTOR

Close other windows when the corrector is launched

Checking this option forces Antidote's other windows (dictionaries or guides) to close when you launch the corrector, which gives you a better view of your original text.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Allow simultaneous correction of multiple documents

This option allows you to correct several documents at the same time. This can be useful to compare two texts, or to preserve the results of a long text while correcting something else.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

You can choose how the corrector displays each new correction:

- In a tab;
- In a window;
- According to the system preferences.

→ During installation, this setting is enabled and new corrections are displayed according to system preferences.

Show tooltips

Each of the corrector's detections includes a tooltip showing a brief contextual explanation, as well as any possible alternatives and relevant actions. You can choose whether to have the corrector show these tooltips upon selection of a detection, or after an adjustable delay.

You have four options:

- **Upon selection:** The tooltip only appears once a detection is selected.
- **Immediately:** The tooltip appears as soon as the cursor hovers over a detection.
- **After a short delay:** The tooltip takes a short time to display when the cursor hovers over a detection.
- **After a long delay:** The tooltip takes a longer time to display when the cursor hovers over a detection.

→ By default, tooltips appear upon selection of a detection.

DICTIONARIES AND GUIDES

Produce alert sounds for unknown words

Antidote normally emits a warning beep to alert you when the searched word is unknown or incorrect.

This setting is enabled during installation.



Close Dictionaries window after a replacement

When you replace a word in your text by clicking the replacement button in the dictionaries, the dictionaries window closes and you automatically return to your text. To keep the window open after replacing a word, disable this option.



This setting is enabled during installation.

ADVANCED

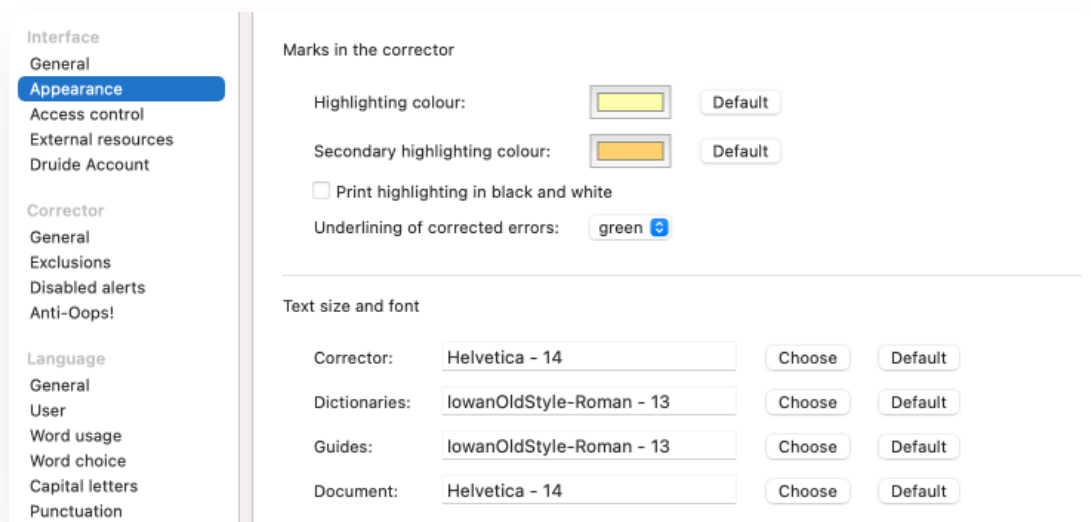
History: Delete browsing history...

Click this button to delete all browsing history in Antidote's dictionaries and guides.

Warnings: Restore all hidden messages...

Click this button to restore all the warnings that were hidden using the option **No longer show this message**.

APPEARANCE PANEL OF THE INTERFACE SETTINGS



MARKS IN THE CORRECTOR

Highlighting colour

In the Style view, as well as the Revision, Statistics and Inspection filters, highlighting helps you quickly locate the results that you were looking for or that the corrector has found. Antidote can highlight these elements in the colour of your choice; simply click on the corresponding box.



The highlighting in most filters appears in pale yellow by default in the majority of the filters.

Secondary highlighting colour

When the same detection occurs several times in a text, the corrector groups them together. Clicking on one of the detections in a group makes other identical cases appear in a colour distinct from the other detections. If you chose to correct identical cases in one go, they will all be modified. You can select the colour of this secondary highlighting by clicking on the corresponding box.



The secondary highlighting appears in golden yellow by default.

Print highlighting in black and white

When printing, highlighting appears in colour on a colour printer or in grey on a black and white printer. Select this option to force the highlighting to print in the shade of grey that provides the highest contrast.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Underlining of corrected errors

When you approve a correction, the underlining changes from red to green to indicate that the error has been corrected. Antidote can display this underlining in blue, which is helpful for those who are colour-blind. If the underlining is set to blue, corrected characters will also appear in blue in the list of detections.

→ Underlining of corrected errors is green by default.

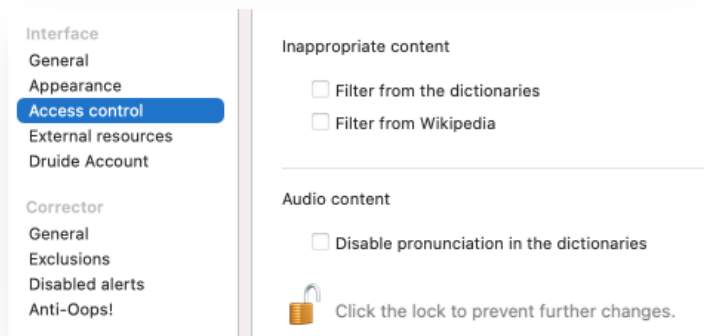
TEXT SIZE AND FONT

You can change the font of the text used in the corrector (i.e. the text in the main panel), the dictionaries (the main content in the running text), the guides (the text of the articles) and the documents created in Antidote's internal text editor.

→ To quickly change the font size, use the zoom buttons in the toolbar.

ACCESS CONTROL PANEL OF THE INTERFACE SETTINGS

INAPPROPRIATE CONTENT



Filter from the dictionaries

Some words belong to an offensive register (e.g. the noun *moron*), or may have a secondary sexual meaning (e.g. *knockers* in the sense of “breasts”). This setting allows you to hide some words or definitions that may be unsuitable for certain users.

Filter from Wikipedia

Wikipedia is an online encyclopedia whose content is written entirely by Internet users. The quality of its content is out of Druid's control. If you wish, Antidote can try to filter any adult content from Wikipedia.

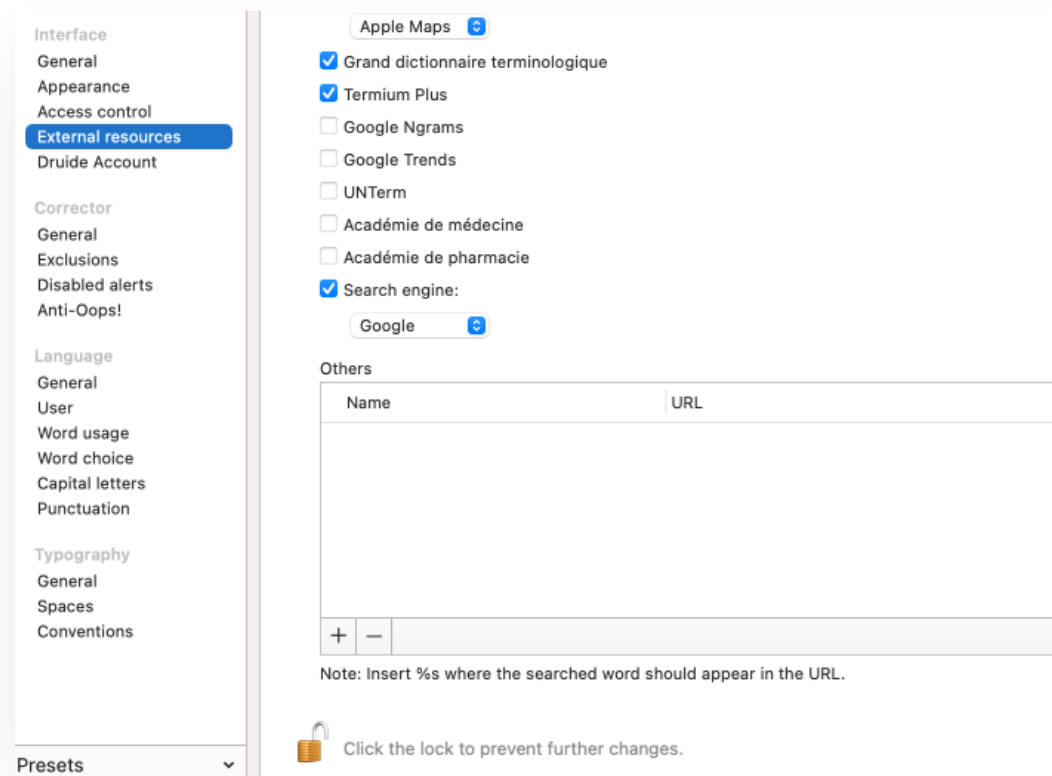
AUDIO CONTENT

Deactivating the pronunciation in the dictionaries

Antidote can read aloud different elements from the dictionaries. This setting deletes the pronunciation icon from pronounceable elements in all the dictionaries.

→ These settings are deactivated by default. To modify them, first click on the padlock icon and enter the credentials of the account administrator.

EXTERNAL RESOURCES PANEL OF THE INTERFACE SETTINGS



EXTERNAL RESOURCES


The **External resources** settings panel corresponds to the **More** section in the right-hand panel of the definitions dictionary. This section contains options for further exploring the word in question, and can include direct links to online resources. To choose which of these resources are displayed, click the padlock icon to enable changes and enter your administrator credentials.

→ An active Internet connection is required to access these external resources.

Wikipedia

Wikipedia, the well-known online encyclopedia, adds an encyclopedic dimension to the linguistic richness of Antidote's dictionaries.

Maps

Locate the cities and administrative regions known to Antidote either on Google Maps (all platforms) or **Apple Plans** (macOS). Simply click on the small  icon at the end of the definition for the place you are looking up.

Grand dictionnaire terminologique (GDT)

The GDT is the term bank of the Office québécois de la langue française. Consult the GDT to learn the correct term for a host of specialized concepts in French as well as their English equivalents.

Termium Plus

This is the terminological and linguistic data bank of the Translation Bureau of Canada. Nearly four million records are available to help you with your translation and writing needs or simply for the pleasure of enhancing your knowledge.

Google Ngram

Google Books Ngram Viewer is a tool based on the Google Books text database. It allows you to observe the evolution of the frequency of a word or a group of words through time.

Google Trends

Google Trends is a tool that allows you to know the frequency at which a term has been searched with the help of the Google search engine. This data can be viewed by region or by language.

UNTerm

UNTerm is the terminological reference system of the United Nations (UN). It contains more than 85,000 entries, presented in the six official languages of the UN: English, French, Spanish, Russian, Chinese and Arabic.

Search engine

Look up a highlighted word in your favourite search engine: [Google](#), [Yahoo!](#), [Bing](#) or [DuckDuckGo](#).

Others

Enter the URL for any other resources of your choice. Use the “+” button to add a URL and the “-” button to delete one. In the string of the URL, use the %s sign to indicate where Antidote should insert the word to look up.

SYNC PANEL OF THE INTERFACE SETTINGS

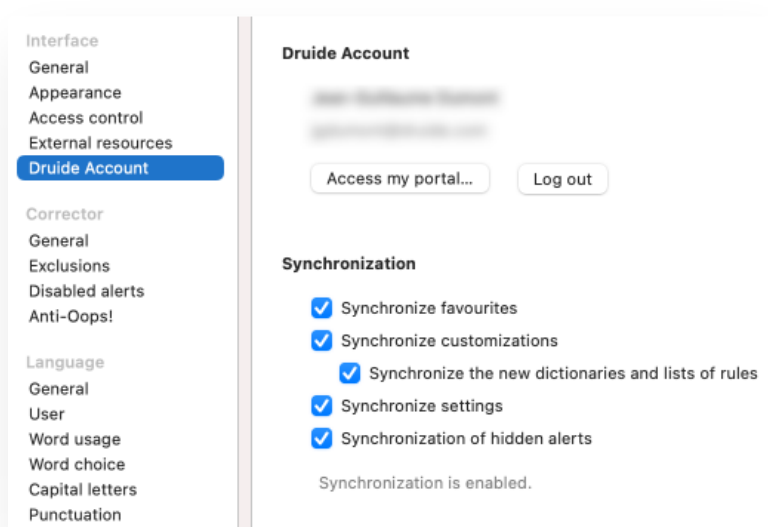
You’ve been patiently and meticulously building up your personalized Antidote over time. Sync your favourites, your personalized data, your settings and your disabled alerts to share the fruits of your labour across all your devices and related applications. By checking the corresponding box, it is possible to individually activate the following elements:

- Sync favourites;
- Sync personalized data;
- Sync settings;
- Sync disabled alerts.

→ The first time you launch Antidote, you will be asked whether you want to sync these different elements. These settings are adjusted according to your response.

→ The **Synchronization** panel has changed its name and is now called the **Druide Account** panel once you are recognized by your login and password.

*Note: synchronization is an **optional** service provided by **Druide informatique**. See more details in the **Synchronization** chapter.*



Sync new dictionaries and lists of rules

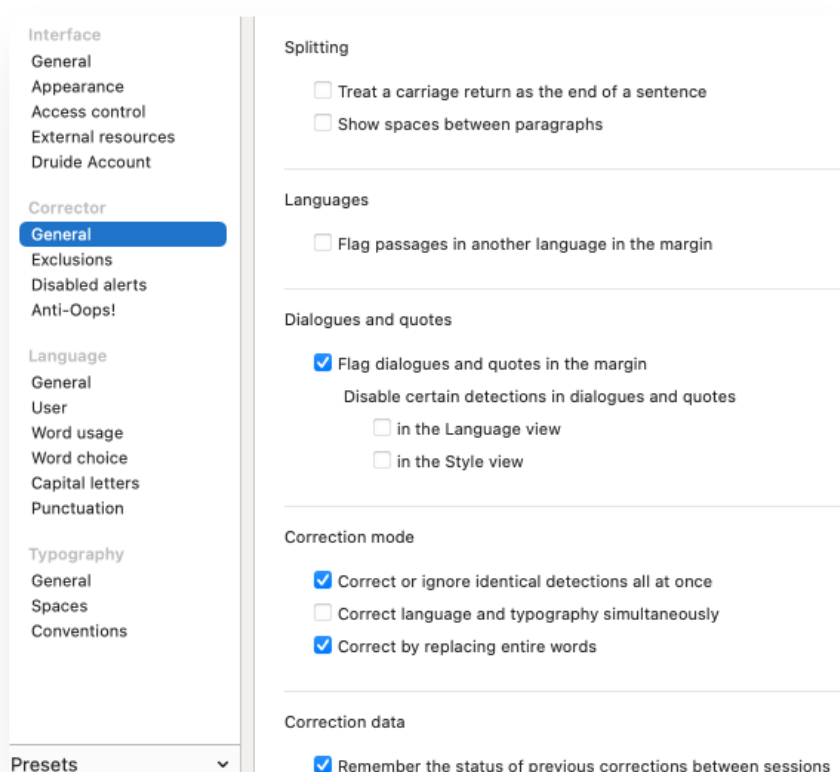
Activate this option so that each personal dictionary or list of rules you create will be synced automatically. Uncheck this option if you prefer to manually manage the synchronization of each new dictionary or new list of rules so that, for example, certain dictionaries stay on one device in particular. For more details, consult the [Synchronization](#) chapter.

→ The first time you launch Antidote, you will be asked whether you want to sync your personal dictionaries and settings lists. This setting is determined by your response.

CORRECTOR SETTINGS

The settings discussed in this section relate to the general mechanisms of the corrector's analysis. See the previous section ([Interface Settings](#)) for specific matters concerning the corrector's interface, and the next section ([Language Settings](#)) for those related to the author, alerts and other correction options.

GENERAL PANEL OF THE CORRECTOR SETTINGS



SPLITTING

Treat a carriage return as the end of a sentence

The corrector does not always consider a carriage return as the end of a sentence. Occasionally, a carriage return may be used simply to indicate a new line. If, for a given text, the corrector does a poor job of segmenting your sentences, you can check this setting so that it systematically splits the sentences at all carriage returns.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Show spaces between paragraphs

The corrector does not always consider a carriage return as the end of a paragraph. If, for a given text, the corrector does a poor job of segmenting your paragraphs, you can check this setting so that it systematically segments the paragraphs at all carriage returns and adds a blank line between them. Note that this setting does not affect the grammatical analysis, only how text is displayed in the corrector window.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

LANGUAGES

Flag passages in another language in the margin

Antidote can help you quickly spot and bypass passages of text written in a language other than English. It adds a blue area to the left margin of text that is in French and a grey area for text in other languages. Below the text, Antidote displays the percentage of the text that is written in English and the percentage in French.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

DIALOGUES AND QUOTES

Flag dialogues and quotes in the margin

Antidote can insert a light green area in the margin to the left of the text where a dialogue or quote occurs. The pale green marker in the margin indicates the extent of the quotation or dialogue; clicking in this area highlights the corresponding passage in the text. Because dialogues and quotes are generally subject to slightly different correction rules, visual marking of these passages will help you spot the detections flagged within them more quickly and efficiently. If you have chosen to disable some types of detection inside dialogues and quotes, they will not be flagged in these areas of the text.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Disable certain detections in dialogues and quotes

Dialogues and quotes often possess a particular style that you may wish to leave intact. You can instruct the corrector not to flag certain stylistic errors in these passages. If necessary, specify whether these errors are to be ignored in the **Language** or **Style** views.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

→ Spelling and grammar errors are always flagged in dialogues and quotes.

CORRECTION MODE

Correct or ignore identical detections all at once

When correcting a text, Antidote may flag a number of identical detections, resulting in the same detection being repeated in several places throughout your text. You can instruct Antidote to automatically correct (or ignore) all identical detections, or to correct (or ignore) only the selected one.

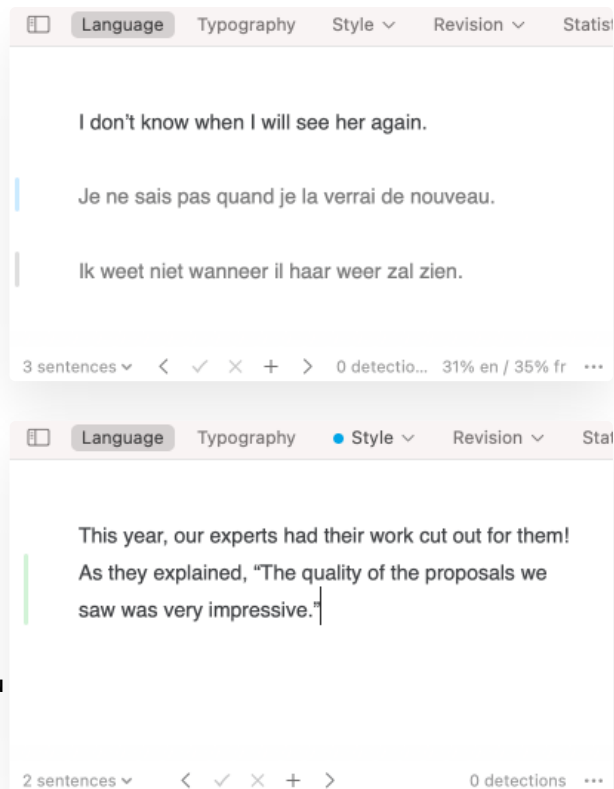
→ This setting is enabled by default.

Correct language and typography simultaneously

Checking this option causes the corrector to display all the language and typographical errors together, allowing you to correct them at the same time. Otherwise, when the corrector opens, it first displays only language detections.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Correct by replacing entire words



If this box is checked, the correction of an error will replace the entire word in your document, rather than just the characters that need to be modified. This can make it easier for programs that offer a “track changes” feature to spot the changes in your text. However, some formatting features (e.g. superscripts) may be lost.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

CORRECTION DATA

Remember the status of previous corrections between sessions

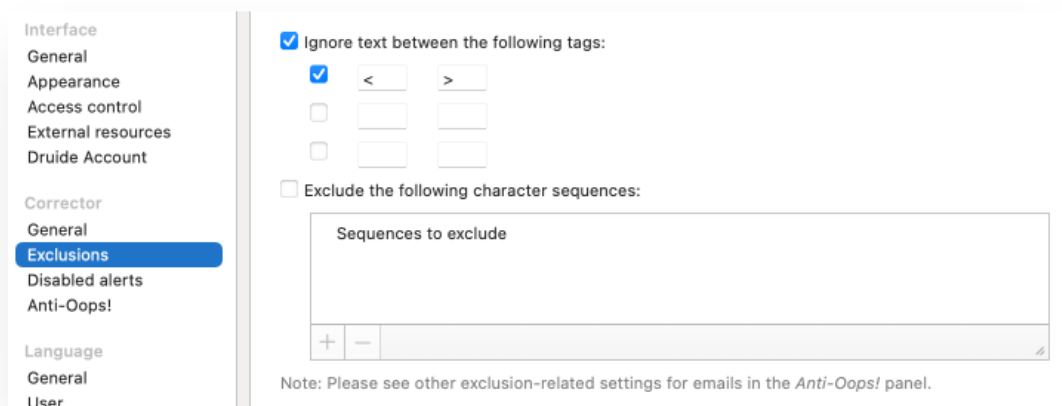
This setting allows the corrector to automatically recall which detections have been previously ignored in a given text. If you close Antidote and later reopen the same document, the corrector will recognize the text and will not redisplay those detections that you previously chose to ignore. This allows you to resume checking the text exactly where you left off.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Clear correction data

Click on this button to delete all automatically saved data on the state of previous corrections.

EXCLUSIONS PANEL OF THE CORRECTOR SETTINGS



Ignore text between the following tags:

It may be useful to exclude certain passages from the corrector’s analysis. You may want to do this, for example, in the case of a mathematical formula, or for some “hidden” text in certain writing software. By enclosing a passage within the tags of your choice, you can force the corrector to ignore it.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

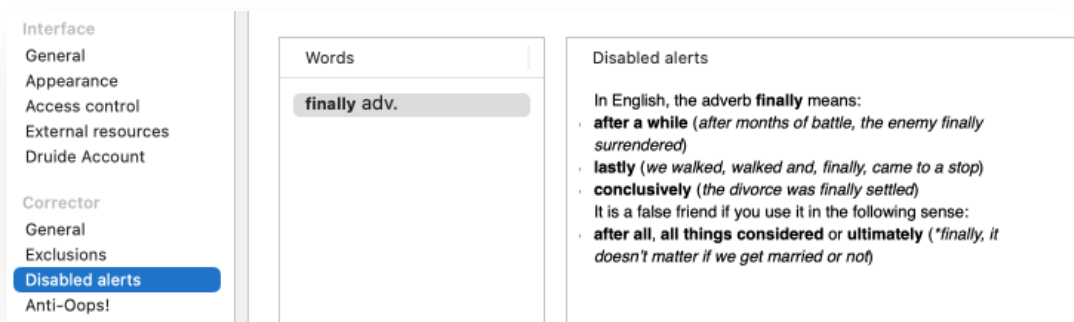
Exclude the following character sequences:

You can tell Antidote to exclude certain character sequences from correction. This can be useful if you use certain sequences to tag or structure your text. The “+” and “-” buttons allow you to add or delete character sequences.

→ This setting is not enabled by default. For other settings relating to email-specific exclusions, see the next section on the Anti-Oops! Panel.

DISABLED ALERTS PANEL OF THE CORRECTOR SETTINGS

Using the **Disable** command shown in tooltips or the toolbar, you can hide alerts associated with a given word. This causes Antidote to add the word in question to the column on the left of the **Disabled alerts** panel in the settings. The words listed in this column can be viewed or modified at any time.



WORDS

Select a word from the list to display its associated alert in the right-hand column. If you click on the “-” button at the bottom of the list, Antidote will remove that word from the list and begin displaying the associated alert again.

- The right-hand column may display multiple alerts for the same word. If the word has multiple alerts, none will appear in the corrector when the word appears in the **Disabled alerts** list.

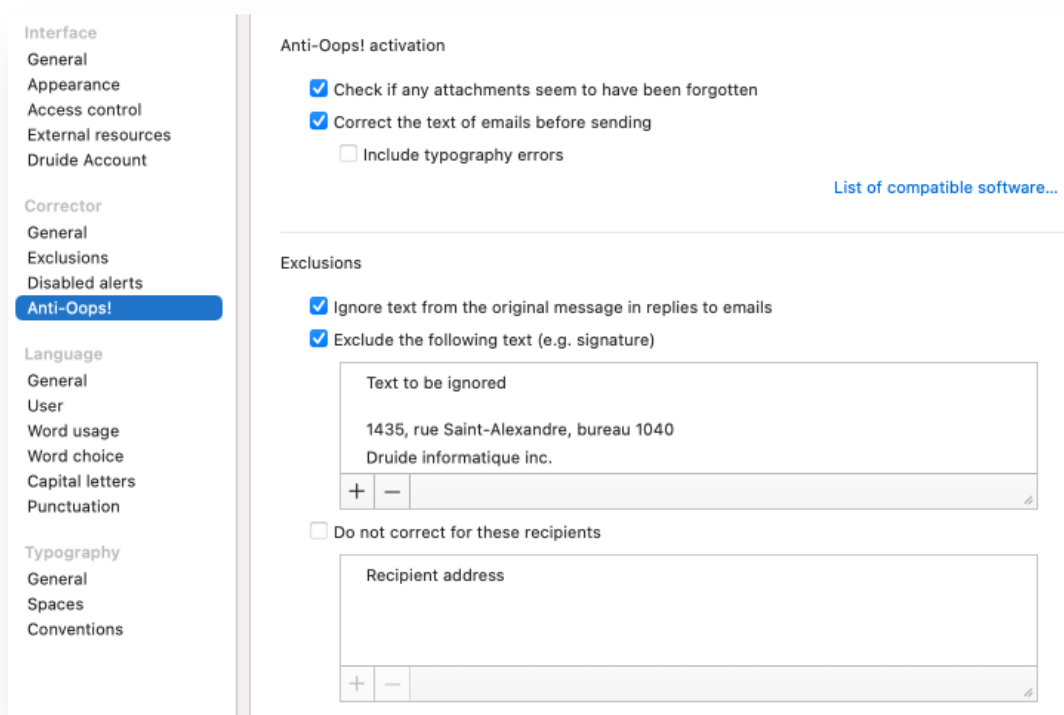
Discreetly underline words with disabled alerts

If this option is checked, the corrector displays a thin dotted line under the words for which an alert has been disabled. This line serves as a reminder. It might be useful should you want to view the list or reactivate a disabled alert.

- This setting is disabled by default.

ANTI-OOPS! PANEL OF THE CORRECTOR SETTINGS

The **List of compatible software...** button links to a page on our website containing a list of email software compatible with our Anti-Oops! technology.



ANTI-OOPS! FUNCTIONS

Check if any attachments seem to have been forgotten

Antidote alerts you when you are about to send off an email mentioning an attachment that appears to be missing.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Correct the text of emails before sending

The corrector will systematically analyze every email before it is sent, automatically opening Antidote if it finds an error.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

EXCLUSIONS

Ignore text from the original message in replies to emails

By checking this option, you instruct Antidote not to correct a correspondent's original text when it is included within your email, and not to check for that correspondent's attachments. Given that this is not your text, there is no need to correct it or to search for its attachments.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Text to be ignored

You can instruct Anti-Oops! to ignore certain recurrent portions of text in your emails, e.g. your signature, or a string that is automatically generated by your email software. This text will not be corrected or verified for missing attachments. The "+" and "-" buttons allow you to add or remove new expressions.

→ Anti-Oops! verifies the complete text of the email by default.

Do not correct for these recipients

The emails that you send to certain recipients might not need to be corrected to perfection. If so, check this option, click the “+” button, and then add the recipients to exclude from correction. You can add a complete address or part of an address that applies to multiple recipients. As needed, use the “-” button to manage the list.

→ Anti-Oops! is launched for all recipients by default.

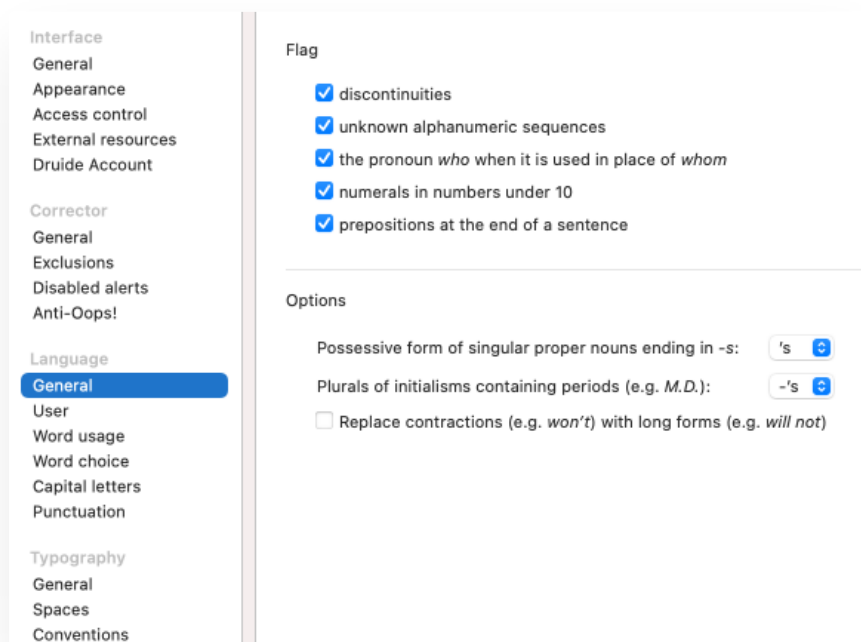
LANGUAGE SETTINGS

In addition to problems of spelling, agreement, syntax, punctuation, etc., the corrector can tackle an impressive range of other problems, including homophones, near-homophones, and regional or informal usages, to name but a few. Whenever there is the possibility of confusion regarding a word, e.g. *bear* and *bare*, Antidote will flag it. If the context allows the corrector to determine that the word is being used correctly, it moves on; otherwise, it displays an alert. However, this does not necessarily mean that it is a mistake; it is up to you to make that decision, checking the dictionaries and guides as needed.

In this case and in many others, Antidote does its best to help you avoid mistakes, but you will probably need to adapt its efforts to your specific needs. This is the purpose of the language settings.

- Antidote classifies errors of language, typography and style into separate groups to provide a more uniform correction experience. The settings in this section concern the detections in the **Language** view and most of the vocabulary detections of the **Style** view.
- Spelling and grammar errors are always flagged, regardless of how the language settings are adjusted.
- In the tooltip associated with a particular correction, the **Setting** note that follows the explanation opens the appropriate panel in the settings, enabling you to make the right modification quickly.

GENERAL PANEL OF THE LANGUAGE SETTINGS



FLAG

Discontinuities

Occasionally, Antidote isn't able to identify the role of every word in a sentence, often because of missing or superfluous words. When this setting is enabled, the corrector places a dotted line under the affected area. This allows you to check the sentence carefully, especially around the dotted line, so that you can correct any potential omissions or errors.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Unknown alphanumeric sequences

An alphanumeric sequence is an unbroken series of letters, numerals and other non-separating symbols (e.g. LOG-6). If you use any such sequences regularly, it may be useful to add them to a personal dictionary so that the corrector can analyze them. Antidote invites you to do this by displaying an unknown word alert when this setting is enabled.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

The pronoun *who* when it is used in place of *whom*

When this setting is enabled, the corrector favours the pronoun *whom* (*The people whom I hate*) over *who* (*The people who I hate*) when it refers to the object rather than the subject. This usage may be recommended or even obligatory in some styles, while others consider it formal.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Numerals in numbers under 10

When this setting is enabled, the corrector flags any numbers lower than 10 that are written in numerals (7) rather than words (*seven*). Typically, these numbers should be written as words provided that the sentence does not contain any other numbers in numeral form.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Prepositions at the end of a sentence

Sentences that end with a preposition (e.g. *Which stand did you go to?*) are common and widely accepted, although some writers avoid them in very formal contexts. When this setting is enabled, the corrector flags them with an alert.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

OPTIONS

Possessive form of singular proper nouns ending in -s

According to the selected option, Antidote will correct the possessive form of singular proper nouns that end in the letter *s*. You can instruct it to favour the *'s* ending (e.g. *Charles's mother*), the apostrophe ending (e.g. *Charles' mother*), or either form.

→ The *'s* form is selected by default.

Plurals of initialisms containing periods

According to the selected option, Antidote will correct the plural form of initialisms that contain periods (e.g. *M.D.*). You can instruct it to favour the *'s* ending (e.g. *M.D.'s*), the *s* ending (e.g. *M.D.s*), or either form.

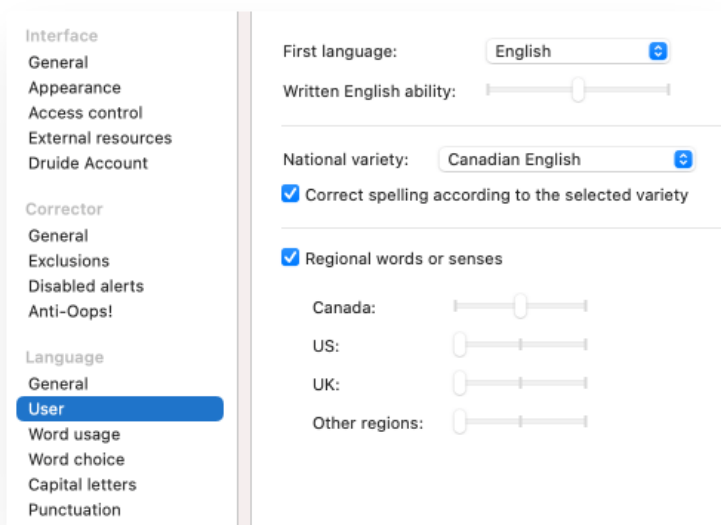
→ The *'s* form is selected by default.

Replace contractions with long forms

When this setting is enabled, the corrector locates the contractions in a text (e.g. *gwon't*), and suggests replacing them with the corresponding long form (e.g. *will not*). Contractions are considered informal by some style guides.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

USER PANEL OF THE LANGUAGE SETTINGS



First language

Antidote needs to know your first language so that it can fine-tune its correction. For example, if your first language is French, Antidote will look for certain constructions that a French speaker is more likely to produce (e.g. **I have 34 years for I'm 34 years old, *I suggest you to read it for I suggest you read it*, etc.).

→ When Antidote is first launched, a dialogue window asks you what your first language is. The value of this setting is adjusted according to your response.

Written English ability

Knowledge of the rules of English grammar varies from one person to another. Depending on the level indicated, Antidote will generate more or fewer detections, and will attempt (or not attempt) to recognize certain error-prone constructions. Here you have the choice of three levels:

- **Minimum level** (written skills are fairly weak): The corrector flags the standard set of errors, but includes certain additional errors typical of someone who is learning English.
- **Intermediate level** (written skills are fairly good): The corrector flags the standard set of errors.
- **Maximum level** (written skills are very good): The corrector flags the standard set of errors, but does not indicate certain errors that an advanced speaker of English is unlikely to make.

→ When Antidote is first launched, you are asked to estimate your ability in written English. This setting is adjusted according to your answer.

National variety

The English that is spoken around the world varies from one region to another, as do its conventions. For example, in British English verbs like *realise* and *organise* are not spelled the same way as in American English, which favours the *-ize* ending. This setting tells Antidote which variety to use in its dictionaries and corrections. Here you have a choice of several national varieties of English.

→ When Antidote is first launched, you are asked to indicate your national variety. This setting is adjusted according to your answer.

Correct spelling according to the selected variety

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct words whose spellings vary by country, in accordance with the **National variety** setting.

REGIONAL WORDS OR SENSES

All speakers of English employ words and expressions whose use may sometimes be restricted to their region or country, even if they are not always aware of it. To reduce the risk of misunderstanding between English speakers from different regions, Antidote can flag a large number of such country-specific words.

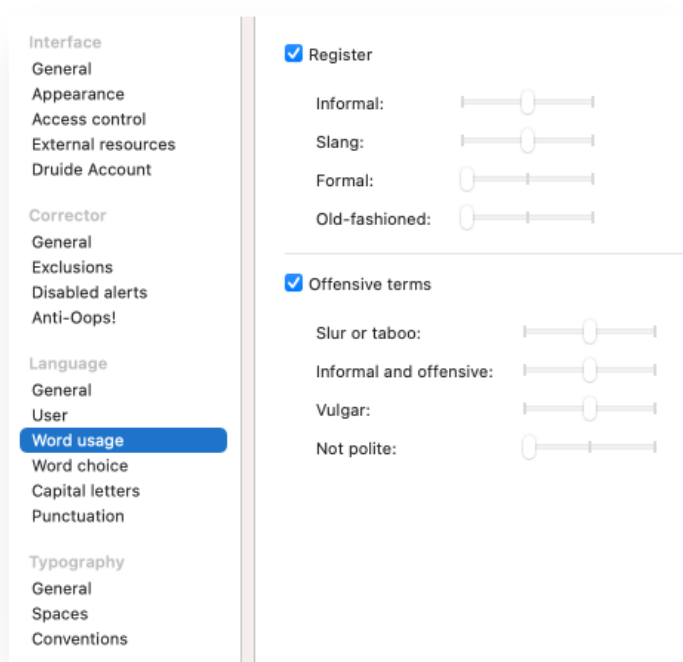
For each region you can choose three setting levels:

- **Minimum level:** The corrector flags no regionalisms.
- **Intermediate level:** The corrector flags a word that is restricted to certain regions in all its senses (e.g. *cashpoint* in the sense of an *ATM* is always a Britishism); the corrector does nothing if only one sense is restricted to the given region (e.g. *fries* is used in Canada and the United States to designate what other English-speaking countries call *chips*, but *fries* can also mean “young fish”).
- **Maximum level:** The corrector flags all potential regionalisms.
 - When Antidote is first launched, you are asked to indicate your national variety. The setting corresponding to this variety is adjusted to the intermediate level. Thus, if you live in the United States, the **Regional words or senses** setting for the US will be adjusted to the intermediate level, while other regional settings will be reduced to their minimum level. To disable all these alerts without having to modify each setting individually, uncheck the general box in the top left corner of this area.
 - The regionalisms flagged in the **Style (Vocabulary)** view depend on these settings.

WORD USAGE PANEL OF THE LANGUAGE SETTINGS

Antidote handles words that belong to a particular register, or words that may be inappropriate or offensive, from two different perspectives. Depending on the nature of the text and your familiarity with your readers, inappropriate language may constitute a genuine error or, alternatively, it may be a deliberate stylistic choice. For this reason, detections concerning language are displayed both in the **Language** view for possible correction, and in the **Style (Vocabulary)** view for simple verification. The following settings therefore affect both views.

- These word usage settings are adjusted by default to the intermediate level (except for the **Formal** and **Old-fashioned** registers, which are adjusted to the minimum level). To disable all alerts resulting from these settings without having to set each individually to the minimum level, uncheck each general box in this area (in the top left corner).



REGISTER

A word that appears innocuous to us may actually belong to a particular register (formal, old-fashioned, informal or slang). Antidote can detect this and help you avoid unintentionally using inappropriate language.

Here, for each register, you have the choice of three settings:

- **Minimum level:** The corrector does not flag any words or expressions belonging to this register.
- **Intermediate level:** The corrector informs you if the word or expression belongs to this register in all of its senses (*belly* is always informal) and remains silent if only one sense of the term belongs to the register in question (the noun *smoke* is informal only in the sense of *cigarette*).
- **Maximum level:** The corrector flags all words and expressions which may belong to this register.

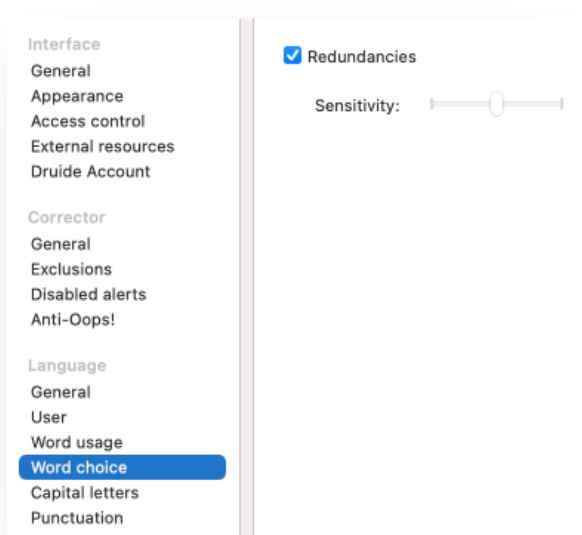
OFFENSIVE TERMS

When this box is checked, Antidote will flag four classes of offensive terms: words that constitute a slur or are socially taboo (e.g. *yid*); informal words that are offensive (e.g. *jackass*); words that are vulgar (e.g. *shit*); and words that are not polite (e.g. *matey*).

Here, for each category of offensive terms, you have a choice of three settings:

- **Minimum level:** The corrector does not flag this type of offensive term.
- **Intermediate level:** The corrector informs you if the expression is offensive in all of its meanings (e.g. *yid* is always offensive to designate a Jewish person) but does nothing if only one of the senses is offensive (e.g. *pig* is offensive to designate a police officer, but not an animal).
- **Maximum level:** The corrector flags all expressions that may be offensive.

WORD CHOICE PANEL OF THE LANGUAGE SETTINGS



French-English false friends

False friends are words in different languages that look or sound similar, but differ significantly in meaning. They become “false” when they are used in the sense of their counterparts from another language. A French-English false friend is an English word whose meaning is confused with that of a French word of similar form. For example, the French word *réunion* (meaning “meeting”) and the English word *reunion* are similar in form but different in meaning. So an expression like **my 9:15 reunion* illustrates this sort of linguistic confusion.

Here you have a choice between three settings:

- **Minimum level:** The corrector does not flag any false friends.
 - **Intermediate level:** The corrector flags the most common false friends (e.g. *sensible* used in place of *sensitive*), but not those for which the incorrect English meaning is relatively rare (e.g. *character* when used for *characteristic*).
 - **Maximum level:** The corrector flags all potential false friends.
- False friends are adjusted to the intermediate setting by default if your location is Quebec; otherwise they are set at minimum.

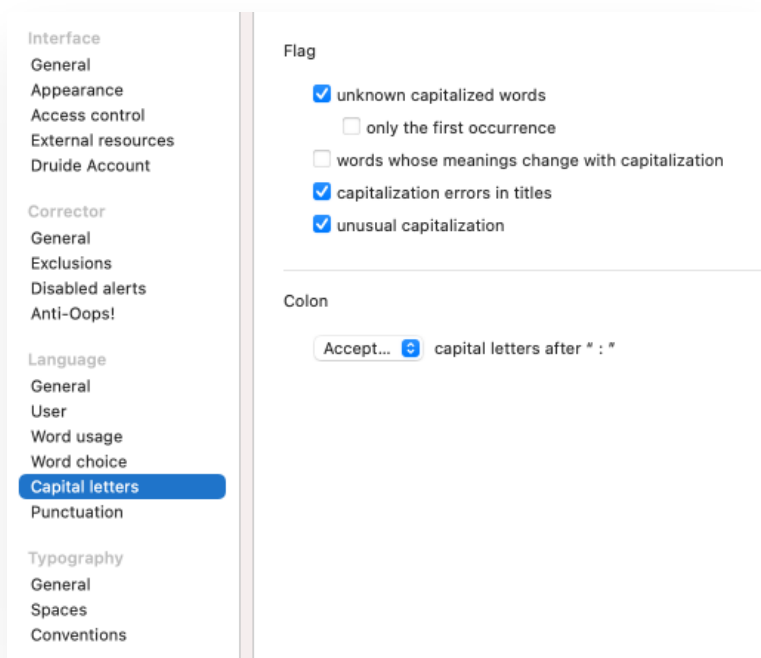
Redundancies

A redundant expression is one that is repetitive in terms of meaning (e.g. *young puppy*, *unexpected luck*, *remake again*). Depending on the nature of the text, this may constitute a genuine error, or, on the contrary, it may be the result of a deliberate stylistic choice. For this reason, redundancies are flagged in the **Language** view for possible correction and in the **Style (Vocabulary)** view for simple verification. This setting affects both views.

Here you have a choice between three settings:

- **Minimum level:** The corrector does not flag any redundancies.
 - **Intermediate level:** The corrector flags those redundancies that are universally criticized (e.g. *added bonus*), but not those that are less serious (e.g. *blend together*).
 - **Maximum level:** The corrector flags all redundancies, regardless of how serious they are.
- Redundancies are adjusted to the intermediate level by default. To disable all such alerts, uncheck the Redundancies box.

CAPITAL LETTERS PANEL OF THE LANGUAGE SETTINGS



FLAG

Unknown capitalized words

If the corrector encounters a word it does not recognize that begins with a capital letter, it assumes it is a proper noun. This allows it to continue its analysis. If you wish, Antidote can alert you when it encounters an unknown word that it assumes to be a proper noun. **We strongly encourage you to enable this setting.** This way, you will be warned that the corrector does not know the word, and you can add it to your personal dictionary, particularly if it's a name that you use often.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Only the first occurrence

If this setting is enabled, the corrector will alert you only on the first occurrence of an unknown word that begins with a capital. The alert will be disabled upon subsequent occurrences of the word. However, the alert will be re-enabled if you exit the corrector and relaunch it. This setting can be useful if, in a given text, you use a proper noun several times but don't want to add it to your personal dictionary.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Words whose meanings change with capitalization

Some words have different meanings depending on whether they begin with a capital letter. For example, *advent* refers to the time leading up to any event, while *Advent* refers to a particular period in the Christian calendar. If this setting is enabled, the corrector will flag such words.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Capitalization errors in titles

In English, every word in a title should normally begin with a capital letter except articles, coordinating conjunctions and short prepositions. If this box is checked, Antidote will detect and correct all such errors in titles.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Unusual capitalization

If this box is checked, Antidote will flag words that include a capital letter for no apparent reason (e.g. *I Want to go*).

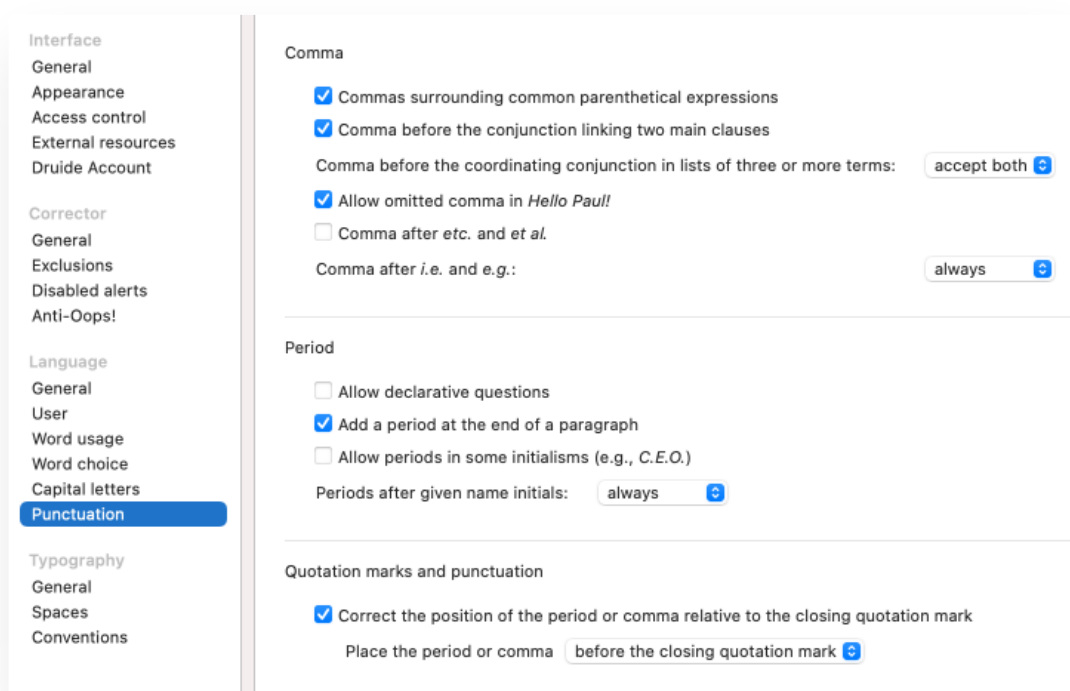
→ This setting is enabled by default.

COLON

Depending on the conventions followed, independent clauses that come after a colon (":") can start with either a capital or a lowercase letter. Using this setting, you can instruct the corrector to require either lowercase or capital letters after a colon, or to accept either.

→ This setting accepts either case by default.

PUNCTUATION PANEL OF THE LANGUAGE SETTINGS



COMMA

Commas surrounding common parenthetical expressions

Check this box if you want Antidote to flag missing commas around common parenthetical expressions, e.g. *of course*.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Commas before the conjunction linking two main clauses

Check this box if you want Antidote to flag instances of a missing comma before the conjunction separating two independent clauses, except when these clauses are very short.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Comma before the coordinating conjunction in lists of three or more terms

Here you have the choice of telling Antidote to always or never allow the serial comma (the comma preceding the coordinating conjunction in lists of three or more items). You may also tell it to accept both. Depending on your setting, the correction would accept either *Apples, oranges, and pears* or *Apples, oranges and pears*.

→ This setting accepts both forms by default.

Allow omitted comma in *Hello Paul!*

When a speaker addresses someone using their name, a comma is usually required between this statement and the name of the person being addressed (e.g. *Wait for me, Paul!*). This convention also applies in the salutation of a letter (e.g. *Hello, Paul!*), although it is often not observed.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Comma after *etc.* and *et al.*

Check this box if you want Antidote to insert a comma after these abbreviations when they do not coincide with the end of a sentence.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Comma after *i.e.* and *e.g.*

This setting allows you to choose whether to require (*always*) or to reject (*never*) commas following the abbreviations *i.e.* and *e.g.* You can also choose to accept either format (*accept both*).

→ By default, this setting corresponds to national variety of English you have selected: North American conventions generally require the comma, while British conventions do not.

PERIOD

Allow declarative questions

Declarative questions end with a question mark but are formulated in the same way as affirmative sentences; they contain neither an interrogative pronoun nor a subject-auxiliary inversion (e.g. *You left already?*). Check this box if you want the corrector to allow them.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Add a period at the end of a paragraph

A period is required to end a sentence properly. However, it is sometimes omitted, especially at the end of the paragraph, when no other sentence follows. If this setting is enabled, Antidote adds a period at the end of a paragraph, unless the context otherwise justifies its absence (in a title, for example).

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Allow periods in some initialisms (e.g., *C.E.O.*)

Some initialisms, such as *CEO* or *FCC*, are written without periods by convention. However, some style guides, particularly the New York Times, recommend the use of periods in most initialisms where the letters stand for separate words. Check this box if you want the corrector to allow them.

→ This setting is disabled by default.

Periods after given-name initials

This setting allows you to choose whether to require (*always*) or to reject (*never*) periods after the initial of a person's given name. You can also choose to accept either format (*accept both*).

→ This setting requires a period by default.

QUOTATION MARKS AND PUNCTUATION

Correct the position of the period or comma relative to the closing quotation mark

If this setting is enabled, Antidote will correct the position of a period or a comma relative to a closing quotation mark, in accordance with the setting you select: either before the closing quotation mark or after it.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

TYPOGRAPHY SETTINGS

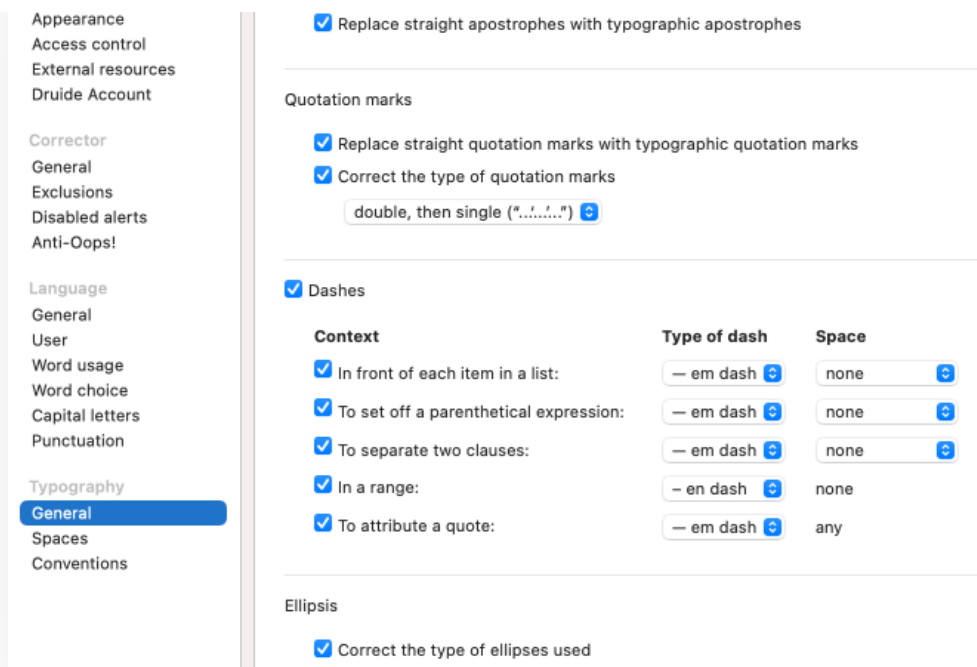
Not all aspects of typography are subject to hard-and-fast rules. *Typographic conventions* are generally accepted principles surrounding how the different elements in written English should be displayed. In practice, these conventions vary between countries and house styles, and the settings described in the sections that follow should be adjusted accordingly.

→ The typography settings apply to the corrector's **Typography** view.

GENERAL PANEL OF THE TYPOGRAPHY SETTINGS

APOSTROPHES





Replace straight apostrophes with typographic apostrophes

Formal typography requires the curved apostrophe (’) and not the straight apostrophe ('). Uncheck this setting if you want Antidote not to detect and correct straight apostrophes.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

QUOTATION MARKS

Replace straight quotation marks with typographic quotation marks

Check this box if you want to replace straight quotation marks (" ") with typographic quotation marks (“ ”), in accordance with general typographic conventions.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Correct the type of quotation marks

If you check this box, Antidote will correct the type of quotation marks used at different levels of quotation. You can select double quotation marks for the highest level, and then single marks for an embedded quotation; or single quotation marks for the higher level and then double marks for the embedded quotation.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

DASHES

Check this box if you want Antidote to detect various contexts in which a dash or a hyphen is incorrectly used and then replace it with the correct dash. Antidote can detect the following contexts: in front of each item in a list, to set off a parenthetical expression, to separate two clauses, in a range, and to attribute a quote. For each of these contexts, you can select the type of dash (em dash or en dash), as well as the type of space to be inserted around the dash (breaking, non-breaking, thin or none). If you select **any** for this option, Antidote will not make any changes in this context.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

ELLIPSIS

Correct the type of ellipses used

Check this box if you want Antidote to correct the type of characters used to represent ellipses. You can then select the single character, three periods, three periods with non-breaking spaces, or three periods with thin spaces.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

PARENTHESES

Correct nested parentheses

Check this box if you want Antidote to correct the type of nested parentheses, i.e. parentheses that occur within higher-level parentheses. Your options for nested parentheses are square brackets or dashes.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

SPACES PANEL OF THE TYPOGRAPHY SETTINGS

Context	Setting	
Symbols	%	none
	€, £, etc.	none
	CAD, USD, etc.	non-breaking
	m, ft, etc.	non-breaking
	2 °C	non-breaking
51° 28' 38" N	non-breaking	
Dates	May 12, 12 May	any
	May 2050	any
	400 BC	non-breaking
Last names	Mr Smith	non-breaking
	Bob Smith	any
	B. Smith	non-breaking
	B. R. Smith	non-breaking

SYMBOLS

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct spacing errors in the following contexts: before the percent symbol (℅), after currency symbols (\$, £, etc.), before ISO currency codes (CAD, EUR, etc.), before units of measure (m, ft, etc.), before the degrees Celsius symbol (°C), and after numerals representing dimensions or coordinates (51° 28' 38"). The availability of options (breaking/non-breaking/thin space, no space, any) varies according to the context.

→ This setting is enabled by default, but the settings for the various contexts are not all the same.

DATES

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct spacing errors in the following contexts: between the month and the numeral representing the day (e.g. *March 10*), between the month and the year (e.g. *March 1983*), and between the year and the era abbreviations *BC*, *BCE*, *AD* and *CE* (e.g. *250 BCE*). In each context the following options are available: breaking/non-breaking/thin space, no space, any.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

LAST NAMES

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct spacing errors in the following contexts: between a person's title and their name (e.g. *Mrs. Smith*), between a person's first and last names (e.g. *Robert Smith*), between the first-name initial and the last name (e.g. *J. Smith*), between first and middle name initials (e.g. *J.R. Smith*), and between different parts of a last name (e.g. *Van Gough*). The availability of options (breaking/non-breaking/thin space, no space, any) varies according to the context.

→ This setting is enabled by default, but the settings for the various contexts are not all the same.

OTHERS

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct spacing errors in the following contexts: before ellipses, between double and single quotation marks that appear in succession (e.g. *"yes' was her only answer"*), between the numeral and words such as *million* and *billion*, between a numeral and any noun (e.g. *3 mice*), and in alphanumeric expressions such as *page 432*, *file G-12* and *Queen Elizabeth II*. The availability of options (breaking/non-breaking/thin space, no space, any) varies according to the context.

→ This setting is enabled by default, but the settings for the various contexts are not all the same.

SPACING BETWEEN SENTENCES

This setting allows you to adjust how many spaces should appear after a punctuation mark indicating the end of a sentence (".", "...", "!", "?"). You can choose between one, two or any.

→ One space is selected by default.

MULTIPLE SPACES

Flag unnecessary spaces between words

When this box is checked, Antidote will flag the presence of multiple spaces between words.

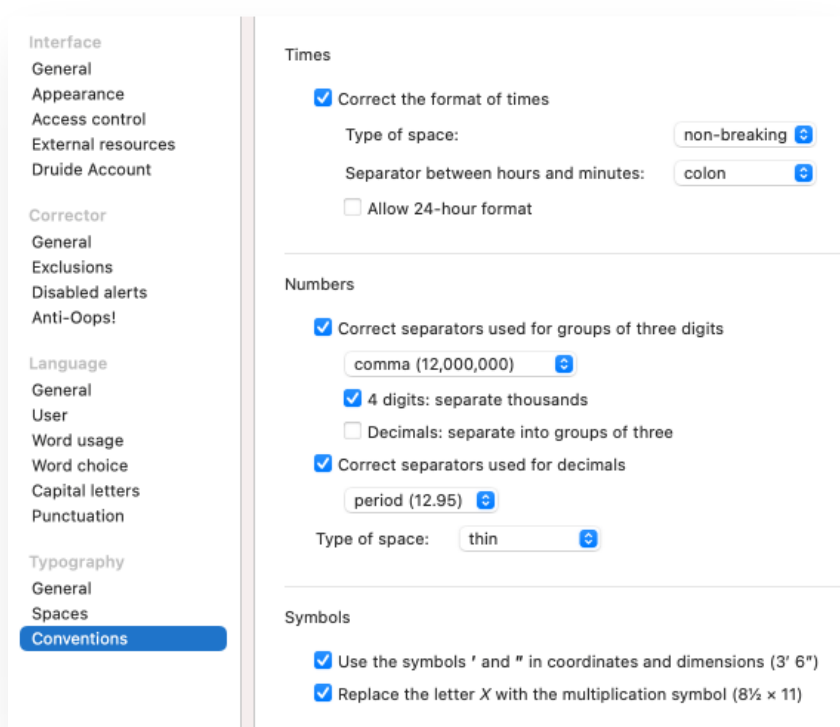
→ This setting is enabled by default

THIN SPACE

The thin space is generally represented by the Unicode character **U+2009**. However, some programs prefer **U+202F** (narrow no-break space). Antidote allows you to choose between the two.

→ By default, the thin space is represented by Unicode character U+2009.

CONVENTIONS PANEL OF THE TYPOGRAPHY SETTINGS



TIMES

Correct the format of times

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct the format of times in accordance with the type of spacing you select (breaking, non-breaking, thin, or any of these) and the type of separator between hours and minutes you select (colon or period). You also have the option of telling Antidote to allow times to be written in the 24-hour format.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

NUMBERS

Correct separators used for groups of three digits

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct the separators used between groups of three digits. You can also instruct Antidote to verify that thousands are separated in four-digit numbers (using the separator of your choice) and that numbers after the decimal are divided into groups of three.

→ This setting is enabled by default with the comma as the preferred separator.

Correct separators used for decimals

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct the type of separator used for decimals and allow you to choose between a period and a comma.

→ This setting is enabled by default with the period as the preferred separator.

Type of space

If you use a space as a separator within numbers, you can choose which type of space the corrector requires *thin*, *breaking*, *non-breaking* or *any*.

SYMBOLS

Use the symbols ' and " in coordinates and dimensions (3' 6")

When this box is checked, Antidote will detect any coordinates or dimensions that are written using apostrophes or quotation marks (e.g. 3'6"). It will correct these symbols for single and double prime symbols (e.g. 3' 6"), in accordance with typographic conventions.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Replace the letter X with the multiplication symbol (8½ × 11)

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct the letter X when it is used to express multiplication, replacing it with the recommended multiplication symbol (×).

→ This setting is enabled by default.

ADDRESSES

Correct address formats

When this box is checked, Antidote will correct certain errors in the format of addresses. You can tell it to **Accept**, **Require** or **Reject** double spaces before the postal code and whether or to **Accept**, **Require** or **Reject** a comma between the street and the municipality. If so instructed, the corrector will also verify the separator between the unit and building numbers; here you can choose an en dash, a comma, or any separator.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

TELEPHONE NUMBERS

Require a non-breaking space

When this box is checked, the corrector will replace regular spaces with non-breaking spaces between the different sections of a telephone number.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

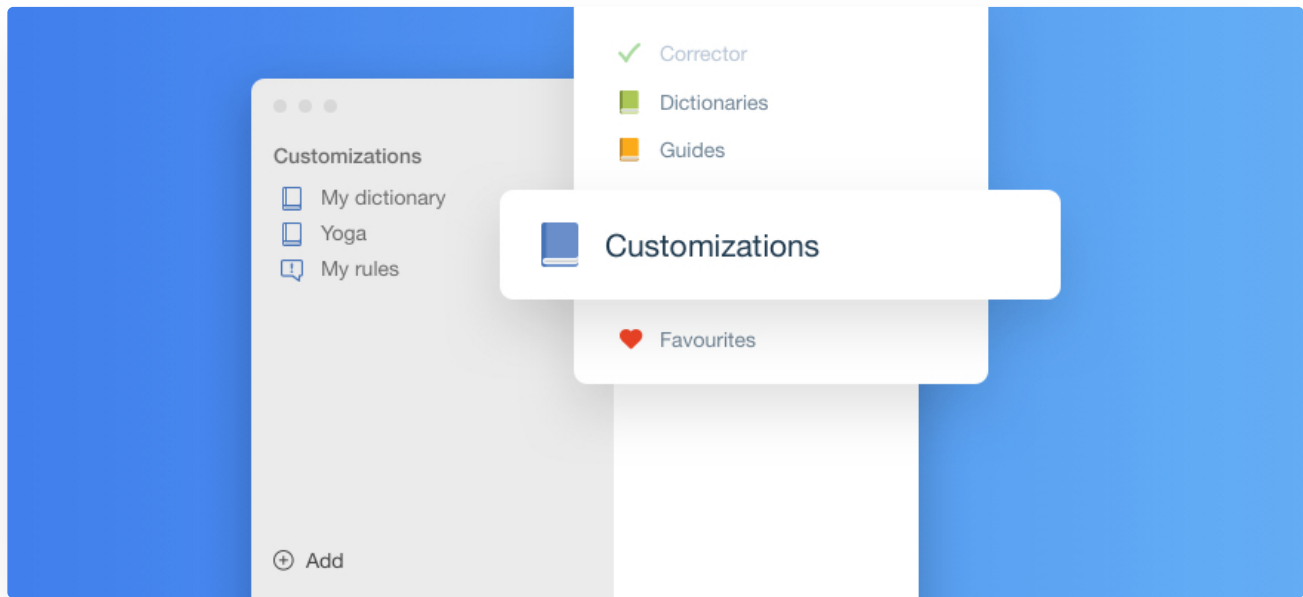
DECADES

Allow abbreviated decades

When this box is checked, the corrector will allow the use of abbreviations for decades (e.g. 90s for 1990s). You can then choose from the drop-down menu below whether the corrector should **Require**, **Accept** or **Reject** the presence of apostrophes before these abbreviations.

7 CUSTOMIZATIONS

CUSTOMIZATIONS



Customizations are pieces of information that you add to Antidote; they are your personal contribution to Antidote's dictionaries and its correction process. The customization tools have been developed to allow your additions to integrate perfectly with Antidote's existing content while preserving their distinctive character, particularly through the use of colour. Your new word's definition will display in the dictionaries like any other, and the rules you create will have their own tooltips, just like Antidote's built-in corrections. Customizations help Antidote get to know you, and serve you, better.

The screenshot shows the Antidote software interface. On the left, the 'Customizations' window (A) lists three items: 'My dictionary' (39 items), 'Yoga' (6 items), and 'My rules' (3 items). The 'Yoga' dictionary is selected, showing a list of words (B): 'amalki, n. en', 'ashvagandha, n. en', 'gayatri, n. en', 'hatha yoga, n. en', 'mung, adj. en', and 'om, interj. en'. The 'Personal entry' form (C) is open for the word 'amalki', which is classified as a 'Noun'. The form includes several checked options: 'Thing or concept (e.g. jewel, butter, joy)', 'Uncountable entity (e.g. butter, joy)', and 'Use this word for correction'. The 'Inflection' section shows 'singular: amalki' and 'plural: amalkis'. The 'Definition' section contains the text: 'Commonly known as Indian gooseberry or amla.' The toolbar (D) at the top right of the Personal entry form contains icons for adding, deleting, and other actions. A '2 Add' button is visible at the bottom left of the Customizations window.

ACCESSING THE CUSTOMIZATIONS

From the corrector

To open the customizations window from the corrector, click on the settings menu (⚙️ in the toolbar), then select the **Customizations...** option.

→ The **Personal dictionaries** and **Custom rules** sections include specific options for accessing each of these types of customization.

PERSONAL DICTIONARIES

Although Antidote already has several hundred thousand words in its dictionaries, there are still plenty that it doesn't know.

It may be the name of your company, a technical term specific to your profession, or just an expression you like. If you frequently use a word Antidote doesn't recognize, you can save yourself time and effort by adding it to a personal dictionary so that the corrector can recognize it and correct it if necessary. The words added to personal dictionaries will also show up in the search results in the Antidote Dictionaries window. You can edit or delete the words you have added to a personal dictionary at any time.

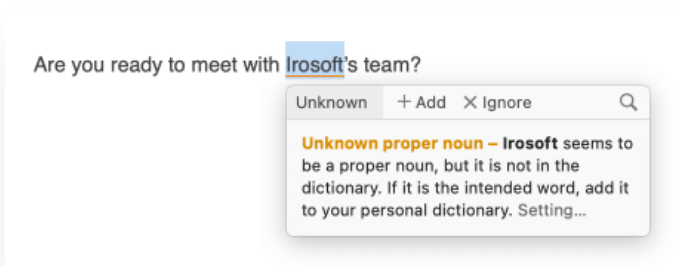
You can create several personal dictionaries with different vocabulary lists (botanical, mechanical, etc.) or combine dictionaries from a number of sources.

ADDING AN ENTRY TO THE PERSONAL DICTIONARIES

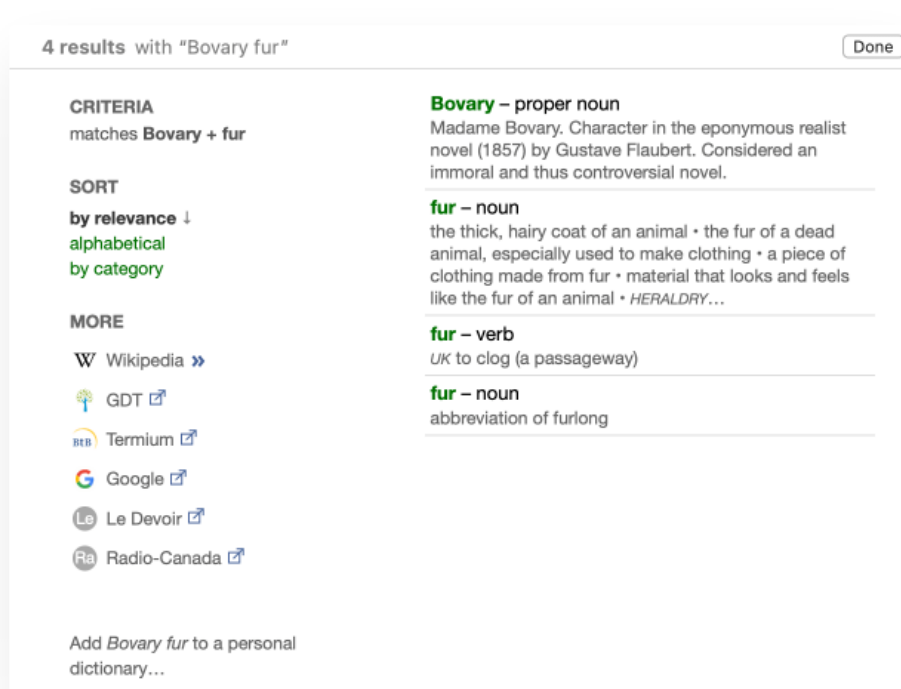
FROM THE CORRECTOR

To add a word that Antidote’s corrector flags as unknown, click on the **+ Add** command in the detection’s tooltip. If you have several personal dictionaries, Antidote will ask you to specify one.

- You can also add to your personal dictionaries by means of Antidote’s **Detection** menu or the context (right-click) menu when an unknown word detection is selected.



FROM THE DICTIONARIES



If you type a word or expression that Antidote doesn’t know in the headword field, you will see a link inviting you to add it to a personal dictionary. Click this link to open the customizations window on the word or expression in question.

A similar link is shown in the definitions dictionary’s main panel when you type a word that is already in one of your personal dictionaries into the headword field. If needed, click the link to change the word’s category, expand or correct its definition, review its characteristics, etc.

FROM THE CUSTOMIZATIONS WINDOW

You can add a new word in the dictionaries or in the corrector at any time from the customization window (**Window** menu). With the customizations window open, you can add as many words as you like.

Add

First, select the list that you want to add to. Then, click on the **+** button in the icon bar in the right-hand panel.

Configure your entry as needed.

→ You can also use the **Add a word** command in the context menu when you right-click on a word already in one of your lists.

Duplicate

To use an existing entry as a model for your new entry, select the desired template word from the list. Then, click on the **⊞** button in the icon bar in the right-hand panel. Finally, simply edit any information that differs for the new entry.

→ You can also use the **Duplicate** command in the context (right-click) menu.

Delete

To delete a word, first select it from the list. Then, click on the **🗑** button in the icon bar in the right-hand panel.

→ You can also use the **Delete** command in the context (right-click) menu.

Save

Once you have entered all the information relating to your word, it will be saved in your customizations as soon as you click anywhere else in the right-hand panel. You can then carry on adding or modifying entries or simply close the customizations window to return to your previous window.

IMPORT FORMATS

This document presents the structure of the export and import files of Antidote's personal dictionaries.

STRUCTURE OF THE EXPORT AND IMPORT FILES

- Text format
- Each line must contain 1, 2 or 8 tokens separated by tabulations.
- Lines beginning with “//” are ignored with some exceptions (see the sections [Word language](#) and [Encoding](#))
- Empty lines are ignored.
- For more details on importing from a TEXT format file, here are some example files:
 - [exemple-importation-fr.txt](#)
 - [exemple-importation-en.txt](#)
 - [exemple-importation-ml.txt](#)
 - [exemple-importation-en-fr-ml.txt](#)

WORD LANGUAGE

Bilingual Antidote

If the words are to be imported into an Antidote that handles both languages, the language of each of the words must be specified. One of the following three identifiers is then used:

- * FR: French
- * EN: English
- * ML: Multilingual (English and French)

If the dictionary contains words from only one language, the language is specified globally by indicating the identifier in parentheses at the beginning of the file in the following comment:

```
Name: DICTIONARY_NAME (LANGUAGE_IDENTIFIER)
```

If the dictionary contains English words and French words, this is indicated by adding the language identifier as the first attribute (see the 8-token import section below);

If the language is unspecified according to the previous methods, an import error will occur.

Monolingual Antidote

Specifying the language words are in is not necessary. By default, the language will be that of your Antidote.

ENCODING

Antidote tries to guess the file's encoding based on the content and your system platform. You can also tell Antidote which encoding you are using without it having to guess: Use the special comment `coding:` at the beginning of the file followed by the encoding identifier.

Here are the encoding identifiers:

- `mac_roman`
- `iso8859_15`
- `cp1252`
- `utf_8`
- `utf_16_le`
- `utf_16_be`

Example:

```
// coding: utf_8
```

IMPORTING ONE TOKEN

If a line only contains one token, that token is considered the base form and Antidote infers the word category, and (if required by the category) word morphology or verb model. In multilingual Antidote, the word language must be globally specified at the top of the file with a special comment (see the section [Word language](#))

```
BASE_FORM __END_OF_LINE__
```

IMPORTING TWO TOKENS

If a line contains two tokens, the first token is considered the base form and the second is considered the category. Antidote infers the word morphology or verb model, if required by the category.

In multilingual Antidote, the word language must be globally specified at the top of the file with a special comment (see the section [Word language](#))

```
BASE_FORM __TAB__ CATEGORY __END_OF_LINE__
```

IMPORTING 8 TOKENS

If a line contains 8 tokens, these tokens are considered in the following order:

- Base form
- Category
- Inflection 1 field
- Inflection 2 field
- Inflection 2 field
- Inflection 2 field
- Attributes separated by +
- Definition
 - To introduce a new definition, insert the “◇” character.
 - To introduce a new paragraph, insert the “\r” characters.
 - For a multilingual word, it is possible to specify a definition for each language. All definitions are specified in the same field. The French definition must be preceded by the keyword `|FR|` and the English definition by the keyword `|EN|`.

Example:

```
|FR|Définition de « ABCDEFG »|EN|Definition of “ABCDEFG”
```

ACCEPTED CATEGORIES

French Words

- `Acronyme` (acronym or initialism)

- Adj (adjective)
- Adv (adverb)
- Interj (interjection)
- LocutionLatine (Latin expression)
- Nom (common noun)
- NP (proper noun)
- Verbe (verb)
- Pref (prefix)

English Words

- Acronym (acronym or initialism)
- Adj (adjective)
- Adv (adverb)
- Interj (interjection)
- Noun (common noun)
- PN (proper noun)
- Verb (verb)

Multilingual Words

- Acronyme (acronym or initialism)
- Acronym (acronym or initialism)
- NP (proper noun)
- PN (proper noun)

INFLECTION FIELDS

French Words

- Acronym, adjective, adjectival Latin expression, noun, proper noun
 - Inflection 1 field: Masculine singular
 - Inflection 2 field: Masculine plural
 - Inflection 3 field: Feminine singular
 - Inflection 4 field: Feminine plural
- Verb
 - Inflection 1 field: Verb model

- Inflection 2 field: Leave empty
- Inflection 3 field: Leave empty
- Inflection 4 field: Leave empty
- Adverb, adverbial Latin expression, interjection, prefix
 - Inflection 1 field: Leave empty
 - Inflection 2 field: Leave empty
 - Inflection 3 field: Leave empty
 - Inflection 4 field: Leave empty

English Words

- Noun, acronym
 - Inflection 1 field: Singular
 - Inflection 2 field: Plural
 - Inflection 3 field: Leave empty
 - Inflection 4 field: Leave empty
- Adjectif
 - Inflection 1 field: Singular
 - Inflection 2 field: Comparative
 - Inflection 3 field: Superlative
 - Inflection 4 field: Leave empty
- Verbe
 - Inflection 1 field: 3rd person
 - Inflection 2 field: Past
 - Inflection 3 field: Past participle
 - Inflection 4 field: Present participle
- Adverb, interjection, proper noun
 - Inflection 1 field: Leave empty
 - Inflection 2 field: Leave empty
 - Inflection 3 field: Leave empty
 - Inflection 4 field: Leave empty

Multilingual Words

- Acronym, proper noun

- **Acronym, proper noun**
 - Inflection 1 field: Masculine singular
 - Inflection 2 field: Masculine plural
 - Inflection 3 field: Feminine singular
 - Inflection 4 field: Feminine plural

ATTRIBUTES AND SUB-ATTRIBUTES ACCEPTED FOR EACH CATEGORY

French Words

- **Noun**
 - Chose
 - Entite
 - Diplome
 - Personne
 - Fonction
 - Animal
 - UniteMesure
- **Adjective**
 - Habitant
 - Langue
- **Interjection**
 - Sensation
 - Message
 - Bruit
- **Adverb**
 - Maniere
 - Temps
 - Lieu
- **Latin Expression**
 - Adjectif
 - Adverbe
- **Proper Noun**
 - Famille

- Prenom
- Compagnie
- Marque
- Lieu
 - VoieDeCirculation
 - Ville
 - Ile
 - Region
 - CoursDeau
 - CorpsCeleste
- Habitant
 - Langue
- TitreOeuvre
- Autre
- **Acronym**
 - Compagnie
 - Chose
 - NonComptable
 - Diplome
 - Personne
 - FonctionSociale
- **Verb**
 - *No attribute is accepted*
 - **Accepted models**
 - Aimer
 - Finir
 - Courir
 - Rendre
- **Prefix**
 - FacultTDU
 - BesoinTDU

- ErreurTDU
- FacultTDUReforme
- BesoinTDUReforme
- ErreurTDUReforme

English Words

▪ Noun

- Thing
 - Entity
 - Diploma
- Person
 - Profession
- Animal
- Group
- UnitOfMeasurement

▪ Adjective

- Demyonym
 - Language

▪ Interjection

- Emotional
- Message
- Sound

▪ Adverb

- Manner
- Time
- Place

▪ Proper Noun

- LastName
- FirstName
- Company
- Brand

- Place
 - Street
 - Town
 - Island
 - Region
 - CourseOfWater
 - CelestialBody
- Demonym
 - Language
- TitleOfAWork
- Other
- **Acronym**
 - Company
 - Thing
 - Uncountable
 - Diploma
 - Person
 - Profession
- **Verb**
 - *No attribute is accepted*

Multilingual Words

- **Proper Noun**
 - Famille , LastName
 - Prenom , FirstName
 - Compagnie , Company
 - Marque , Brand
 - Lieu , Place
 - VoieDeCirculation , Street
 - Ville , Town
 - Ile , Island
 - Region , Region

- CorpsCeleste , CelestialBody
- Habitant , Demyonym
 - Langue , Language
- TitreOeuvre , TitleOfAWork
- Autre , Other
- **Acronym**
 - Compagnie , Company
 - Chose , Thing
 - NonComptable , Uncountable
 - Diplome , Diploma
 - Personne , Person
 - FonctionSociale , Profession

→ Make sure that each sub-attribute is accompanied by its attribute and that these use the spellings listed above. They must be separated by a "+" symbol, with no spaces.

CONFIGURING AN ENTRY IN THE PERSONAL DICTIONARIES

When adding a word to a personal dictionary, you must provide some information so that the Antidote corrector can analyze it properly.

→ Be sure to avoid duplicating words for no reason, as it can slow down Antidote's corrector. Duplicate words will be marked in the list with a yellow triangle .

Personal entry

1 amalki Noun 2

A

- Thing or concept (e.g. *jewel, butter, joy*)
- Uncountable entity (e.g. *butter, joy*)
- Qualification (e.g. *B.Sc., Ph.D.*)
- Person (e.g. *girl, linguist*)
- Profession (e.g. *linguist*)
- Animal (e.g. *panther*)
- Group (e.g. *group, committee*)
- Unit of measure (e.g. *2km/h3, 4kg5*)

B

inflection

singular amalki

plural amalkis

3

Use this word for correction

C

Definition

Commonly known as Indian gooseberry or amla.

HEADWORD

Enter the term in this field to show how it is spelled. Enter the word's uninflected form, i.e. the singular form for a noun and the infinitive without *to* for a verb. Antidote automatically chooses the category that seems most appropriate for the word. Change the category as needed.

CATEGORIES MENU

It is here that you choose the syntactic category of the word you are adding (noun, proper noun, adjective, verb, etc.).

VARIOUS INFORMATION

You must tell Antidote about certain semantic, syntactical or morphological properties of the new entry. The type of information to be entered depends on the category of the term.

Adding a noun

Antidote asks you to specify whether your noun denotes a thing or concept (e.g. *jewel, butter, joy*), a person (e.g. *girl, linguist*) or an animal (e.g. *panther*). Check the appropriate box or boxes.

If it is a thing or a concept, you should also check the **Uncountable** entity box if it is usually treated as a mass or a thing that can't be counted (e.g. *joy, water*), and the **Diploma** box if it refers to an academic degree (e.g. *B.Sc., Ph.D.*).

If it refers to a person, check the **Profession** box if the noun refers to a professional title (e.g. *linguist*).

Enter a new word Noun

- Thing or concept (e.g. *jewel, butter, joy*)
- Uncountable entity (e.g. *butter, joy*)
- Qualification (e.g. *B.Sc., Ph.D.*)
- Person (e.g. *girl, linguist*)
- Profession (e.g. *linguist*)
- Animal (e.g. *panther*)
- Group (e.g. *group, committee*)
- Unit of measure (e.g. *2km/h3, 4kg5*)

→ For forming the plural, see the [Inflection](#) section below.

Adding an adjective

If you are adding an adjective (*Australian*, for example as in *Australian beer*) that can also be the name of a resident or native of a place (an *Australian*), check the **Demonym** box. If the word also refers to a language (*Greek*, for example), check the **Spoken language** box, too. Otherwise, leave these boxes unchecked. Verify that Antidote has inserted the correct form of the comparative and the superlative, i.e. an *-er/-est* suffix for one-syllable adjectives, or the word *more/most* for the majority of adjectives with two or more syllables.

Adding an interjection

Do not include an exclamation mark (!) if you add an interjection. Choose one of the three types of interjection suggested: emotional interjection (e.g. *damn*), message to others (e.g. *hello*) or sound (e.g. *ding*).

Adding an adverb

You must specify whether you are adding an adverb of manner (e.g. *politely*), of time (e.g. *today*) or of place (e.g. *everywhere*). Check the appropriate box or boxes. You can check more than one box if your adverb belongs to more than one type. Leave the boxes unchecked if it does not belong to any of these three types (see the [Adverbs](#) article in the Antidote [Grammar](#) guide, in the Other Categories section, for information on all the kinds of adverbs).

Adding a proper noun

Proper nouns normally start with a capital letter. Antidote asks you to specify whether your proper noun is a last name, first name, company or organization name, brand name, place name, demonym (e.g. *Australian*), title of a work, or other.

If it is a place name, you will be asked whether it is a Street, Town/city, Island, County/region, Body/course of water, or Celestial body.

If it is a demonym (e.g. *Australian*), check the **Language** box if the noun also refers to a language (e.g. *Greek*).

If your proper noun does not correspond to any of these descriptions, check the **Other** option.

Adding an acronym or initialism

Antidote asks you to specify whether the acronym or initialism you are adding is a company or organization name (e.g. *UN*), a thing or concept (e.g. *IPO, DNA*) or a person (e.g. *V.I.P.*). If it is a thing, you may wish to specify whether it is uncountable (e.g. *DNA*) and whether it is a diploma (e.g. Ph.D.). If it is a person, indicate whether it is a profession (e.g. *CEO*).

→ For forming the plural, see the [Inflection](#) section below.

Adding a verb

Antidote displays the inferred infinitive, 3rd person, past tense, and past and present participle forms of the verb for you to edit as necessary.

INFLECTION

When you enter a noun, a first name, or an initialism or acronym, Antidote will ask you to confirm the suggested singular and plural forms in the Inflection area. For an adjective, you will be given suggested comparative and superlative forms to approve or edit. For example, if you enter *dibble* as an adjective, the suggested comparative and superlative forms will be *more dibble* and *most dibble*; you can change them to *dibbler* and *dibblest* if you wish.

Enter a new word		Verb
Inflection		
infinitive	infinitive	
3rd person	3rd person	
past	past	
past participle	past participle	
present participle	present participle	

DEFINITION

In this area you can add a definition for your new word. For the adjective *antidotal*, for instance, you could enter “Concerning Antidote”. In fact, you can enter any information, note or comment that you consider relevant to the word or its meaning. If you are writing a novel, you can enter a description for each of your characters. If you are working in sales for a company, you can enter the terms used by the company or include a fact sheet on the parts or items it makes. Then, when you come across these words in your text, you can simply open the Dictionary window to display the definition with this information.

USE THIS WORD FOR CORRECTION OPTION

When this box is unchecked, Antidote will use the new word in its dictionaries, for instance by displaying the definition, but will not use it for correction. For example, you may uncheck this box if you are simply adding a new meaning for a word that Antidote already recognizes. That way you can avoid ambiguities during the correction process.

SHARING PERSONAL DICTIONARIES

To share a personal dictionary, export the desired dictionary, then send the generated file by email, for example. The recipient will then be able to either import the content into an existing dictionary or simply add it as a new dictionary by selecting it.

IMPORT

Importing lets you automatically add a personal dictionary. To import, first select the dictionary in question from the left-hand panel (create one if necessary). Then, on Windows, select **File** from the menu bar, then **Import**. On a Mac, click **Import** in the menu to the right of the resource name. Antidote will then ask for the location of the dictionary to import.

- Imported personal dictionaries are in TEXT format and encoded in UTF-8.
- The command **Show in Finder** in the menu (Mac) or **Show in Explorer** in the **File** menu (Windows) will indicate the location of the file containing the dictionary.

A window will display information on the import result. This will include the number of words added, modified or rejected.

- If any words are rejected while importing a personal dictionary, you can save a list of these words in order to modify them later, then import them again.
- Antidote may detect missing information upon import and may correct this automatically. If this happens, a warning triangle () will


appear. Check the accuracy of the information inferred by Antidote, then click **Accept inflection**.

Thanks to the import process, you can also import a document that Antidote had previously exported, allowing you to easily merge two personal dictionaries, for example.

For more details on importing from a TEXT format file, see the [documentation](#) on import formats. Here are some example files:

- [exemple-importation-fr.txt](#)
- [exemple-importation-en.txt](#)
- [exemple-importation-ml.txt](#)
- [exemple-importation-en-fr-ml.txt](#)

Export

In Windows, select **File** in the menu bar, then **Export dictionary....** On a Mac, click on **Export...** in the  menu to the right of the personal dictionary's name. Antidote produces a document with all the information you provided for each of the entries in the personal dictionary.

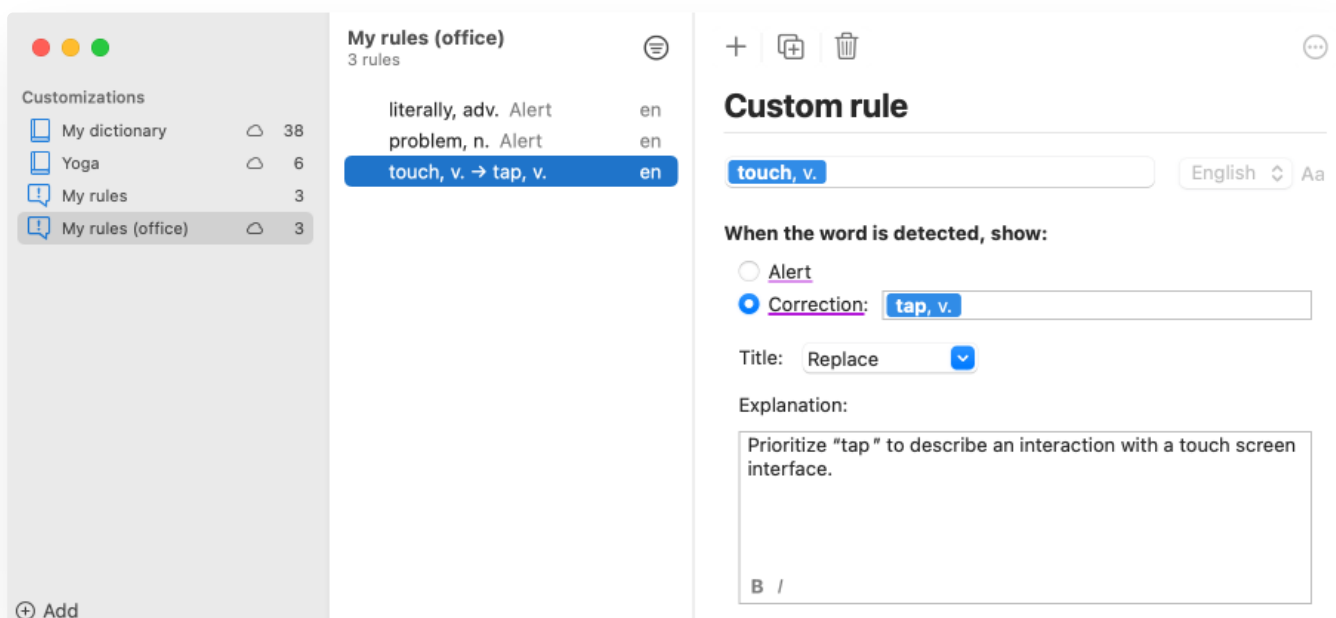
- This document, in TEXT format and encoded in UTF-8, uses tabs to separate each attribute of the entry: inflected forms, definition, syntactic category, etc. The exported document can be opened in your writing software, your spreadsheet or any other software that reads this format.

CUSTOM RULES

Antidote invites you to take an active part in its correction by integrating your own rules into it. This powerful yet flexible function allows the corrector to make detections that are targeted to your needs: precise terms to be avoided or never used, variants to be favored if a word has several spellings (*paycheque*, *pay cheque*), forms to be favored if a word has more than one plural (*curriculum*s, *curricula*), etc. Integrating these editorial instructions into Antidote's corrector is the surest way to not miss a thing!

A rule is made up of a trigger, a detection type, an optional replacement word, and an explanation. A rule generates a detection which can be an alert or a correction.

The rules are grouped into lists that can be synchronized. You can create as many rule lists as you need, and you can activate and deactivate each list as needed.



ADDING A CUSTOM RULE

FROM THE CORRECTOR

To add a detection on a word based on a personal rule, select a word in the corrector and open the contextual menu (right click). Select **Add custom rule...** The customization window opens and Antidote automatically configures the new rule in a list. If you have several lists of personal rules, Antidote will ask you to specify which one to use.

- When a rule generates a detection, a link **See the rule...** in the tooltip allows you to review it if necessary.
- A note is added in the dictionaries on the word that activates the rule.

FROM THE CUSTOMIZATIONS WINDOW

To add a detection on a word or a string, open the customization window (**Window** menu). Once the window is open, you can add as many rules as you want.

Add

First, select the list that you want to add to. Then, click on the **+** button in the icon bar in the right-hand panel. **Configure** your entry as needed.

- You can also use the **Add a rule** command in the context menu when you right-click on a rule already in one of your lists.

Duplicate

To use an existing rule as a model for your new entry, select the desired template rule from the list. Then, click on the **+** button in the icon bar in the right-hand panel. Finally, edit any information that differs for the new entry.

- You can also use the **Duplicate** command in the context (right-click) menu.

Delete

To delete a rule, first select it from the list. Then, click on the **🗑️** button in the icon bar in the right-hand panel.

You can also use the **Delete** command in the context (right-click) menu.

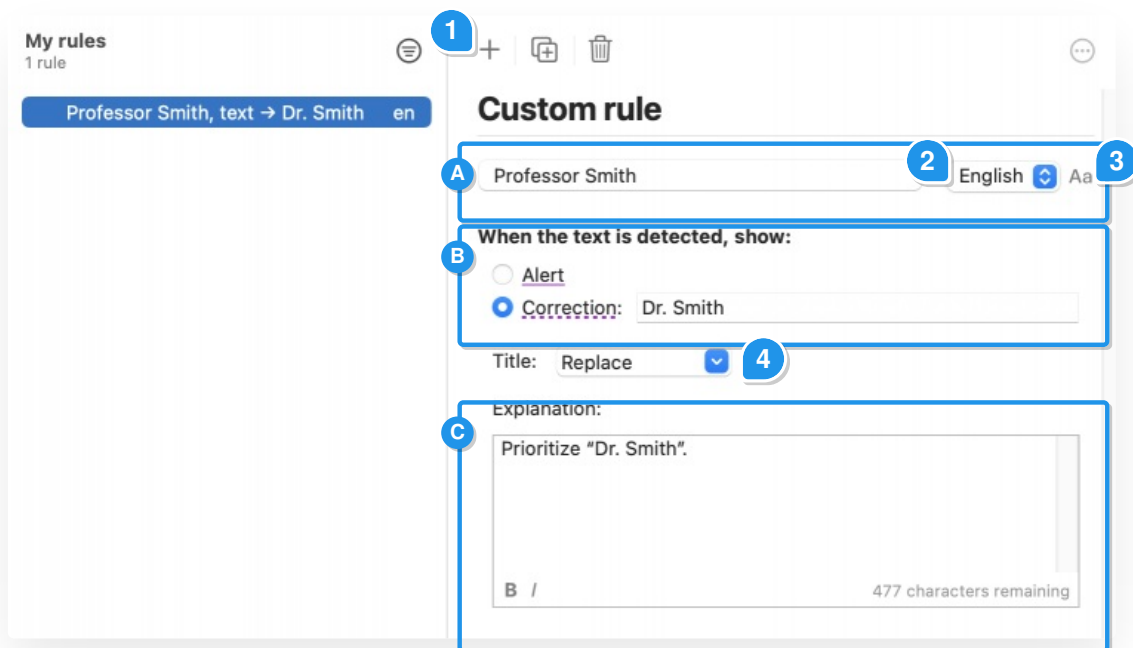


Save

Once you have entered all the information relating to your rule, it will be saved in your customizations as soon as you click anywhere else in the right-hand panel. You can then carry on adding or modifying entries or simply close the customizations window to return to your previous window.

CONFIGURING A CUSTOM RULE

Select the list to which you want to add a rule, then click on the **+** button in the toolbar.



ACTIVATION WORD OR TEXT

In the **Search for a word to flag** area, enter the word or text that will activate the rule. A search menu will offer words corresponding to what you have typed. Apart from the first text-based suggestion, each proposed word is accompanied by its category as well as an extract from its definition to help you make a choice.

- The suggested words use the following colour code: green if the typed characters correspond to those of the suggested word; blue if the suggested word is in your personal dictionaries; black in other cases.

VARIABLE ACTIVATION

If the activation word has more than one inflected form (nouns, adjectives, etc.), or if it has variants (*dapter*, *adaptor*), specify the forms that will activate the rule. By default, the corrector will detect all forms. If needed, uncheck any forms that you do not wish to be detected.

- In the case of verbs, all conjugated forms will activate the rule.

TEXT ACTIVATION

The first element of the search menu always includes the note **Text**. This note means that the corrector will activate the rule if it comes across text that matches the text typed exactly. Text activation can be useful for complex expressions that are not included in Antidote's dictionaries, such as a trademark or a company name.

- Activation text includes the note **text** in your list of custom rules.

CASE SENSITIVITY

For text activation, use the **Aa** button to specify if the case (capital or lowercase letters) is important. By default, the rule is not case-sensitive. Click on this button to enable case-sensitive activation.

LANGUAGES MENU

For text activation, specify which language the rule should apply to (if you have two languages).

TYPE OF FLAGGING: ALERT OR CORRECTION

A rule can generate an alert (thin underlining) or a correction (thick underlining). An alert is like a warning: it aims to draw your attention to the text or word that has activated the rule without necessarily replacing it with something else. A correction means that the word or text should be replaced. In this case, the rule should be applied by providing a replacement word or text.

- Custom rules are underlined in purple. They are easily distinguished from Antidote's built-in alerts (underlined in orange) or corrections (underlined in red). Purple is also used in the corrector's list of detections and in the statistical filter of error types, bringing your custom detections to the forefront.
- Your list of rules clearly distinguishes alerts (indicated as **Alert**) from corrections (arrow followed by replacement).

REPLACEMENT

If the rule should generate a correction, specify the replacement word or text in the **Replace with...** area. A search menu will offer words corresponding to what you have typed. Apart from the first text-based suggestion, each proposed word is accompanied by its category as well as an extract from its definition to help you make a choice.

- The word or text that will activate the rule must belong to the same category as its replacement. If it does not, analysis of the sentence may fail once the replacement has been applied. If the categories do not correspond, Antidote will ask you to select another replacement word.

Antidote's corrector will generate a detection which will suggest replacing the activation word or text with the replacement. You will still be free to accept or reject the correction.

If your replacement is a word that Antidote knows, the replacement's grammatical agreement will be the same as the original text (number, person, tense, mood, etc.). So, if the replacement word is *nice, adj*, the corrector is able to use *nice, nicer* or *nicest* according to the original form.

If **Text** is indicated with your chosen element, the corrector will simply suggest the selected replacement text, regardless of the original grammatical agreement in the original text. So, if the replacement text is *nice Text*, the corrector will always suggest *nice* as a replacement.

- A correction with replacement text will generate a manual correction (thick dotted underlining). In this case, the corrector will offer a **Replacement** command in the tooltip to perform the correction.
- For text activation, the replacement can only be text.

TITLE

Give a title to the tooltip that will accompany your detection by selecting it from Antidote's suggestions or creating your own. This title will be displayed in purple before the explanation and, for alerts, also in the upper left-hand corner of the tooltip.

EXPLANATION

Write the explanation for your rule in this area, or keep the one suggested by Antidote. This is the explanation that will be displayed in the tooltip when a rule is activated. The **B** and *I* buttons at the bottom of the area add bold and italic respectively to the selected text.

- When a rule generates a detection, the explanation in the tooltip will be followed by [See the rule...](#) link, which will open the rule in question with a single click for any modifications.
- The explanation has a 500-character limit for consistency with Antidote's own corrections.

SHARING CUSTOM RULES

To share a list of custom rules, export the desired list, then send the generated file through the method of your choosing. The recipient will then be able to add it as a new list of custom rules by selecting it.

IMPORTING

Importing lets you automatically add a list of custom rules. Click the **+** **Add** button at the bottom of the customization list, then choose **Select**. Antidote will then ask for the location of the list to import.

- The lists of personal rules to import are in APRS format and are encoded in UTF-8.
- When the list to add is selected, Antidote offers the options of moving the list or making a copy of it in the folder where Antidote uses the lists.

Copying a list of rules to share it

The rules you add to the lists are stored in APRS format files whose names match those of the lists in the left panel of the customizations window. These files are created by Antidote itself and can only be modified by Antidote. They contain all your additions. Given the importance of these files, be careful not to accidentally delete them; you would lose all your additions.

- It is recommended to archive these documents regularly.
- If you have a subscription, a small cloud() indicates that the element will be synchronized on all your applications (see [Synchronization](#)).

To share a list of rules with other Antidote users, copy the APRS file that stores the data and transfer it to another device or send it to someone.

- To know the location of the APRS file on Windows, select **File** in the Antidote menu bar, then **Show in Explorer...** On Mac, click **Show in Finder** in the  menu to the right of the list name.
- To duplicate a file, first select it and click on **Duplicate** in the contextual menu (right click).

MANAGING CUSTOMIZATIONS

ADDING A NEW PERSONAL DICTIONARY OR A NEW LIST OF RULES

Initially, Antidote provides a personal dictionary ("My words") and a list of personal rules ("My rules"), both ready for your additions. You can add other dictionaries and lists as needed.

Make sure the sidebar is visible (on Mac, use the **Show sidebar** command from the **View** menu. On Windows, choose **Show sidebar** from **File**). Click on the **+ Add** button at the very bottom of the list of customizations, then select the desired option according to what you want to add. The new element will appear in the sidebar.

- Different icons are used for the personal dictionaries (📖) and the lists of rules (🔧), allowing you to tell them apart easily.
- The number of entries is shown on the right.
- A small cloud (☁) indicates that the element will be synchronized (see **Synchronization**).

Hover the mouse over a dictionary or list of rules to display the **☰** button, which will allow you to apply one of the following actions:

Rename

You can rename your dictionaries and lists of rules at any time to better represent their content. Simply enter the new name in the edit area.

Activate/Disable

Activate or disable a dictionary or a list of rules according to your needs when correcting a particular text.

- Antidote's corrector and dictionaries will recognize the words in activated dictionaries, and will flag those in disabled dictionaries as unknown.
- The corrector will apply any rules in an activated list while omitting those in a disabled list.

Delete

Tell Antidote if you want to delete the file containing the list of rules or the dictionary, or if you would prefer to simply remove it from the list of documents. If synchronization is active for the selected element, it will be deleted from all devices linked to your Druide account.

Activate/Disable synchronization

Synchronization of a personal dictionary or a list of rules will send their content to Antidote Web, as well as any other devices linked to your Druide account. To end synchronization, select the **Disable synchronization** option. This will cause the selected element to be deleted from Antidote Web, as well as all devices except the one currently in use, which will retain a local copy.

- Synchronization is an optional service provided by Druide informatique. See more details in the **Synchronization** chapter.

SORTING THE ENTRIES IN A LIST

Entries within a personal dictionary or list of rules can be sorted by different criteria: discover them by clicking on the **☰** button above the list.

Word or expression: select this option to display the words and expressions in ascending or descending alphabetical order, according to the secondary option selected in the menu's second section.

Category: select this option to display entries by category, in ascending (adjective, noun, verb, etc.) or descending (verb, noun, adjective, etc.) alphabetical order, according to the secondary option selected from the menu's second section.

- The entry's category is shown to its right (adj., n., pr. n., v., etc.).

Warning: select this option to display the entries which require verification at the end of the list (secondary option **Ascending**) or at the beginning of the list (secondary option **Descending**).

→ The  is shown to the left of the relevant entries.

8 THE FRENCH MODULE

The English Module of Antidote you have been using is the worthy successor to the French version, developed over twenty years by a highly experienced team of linguists and computer scientists and incorporating a colossal amount of information on the French language. All the features you have come to appreciate in the English Module – the corrector, the dictionaries, the guides and all their support modules – were created to the same high standard as in the French Module, scrupulously tailored to the linguistic, stylistic and typographic particularities of that language.

Every effort has been made to ensure that the two languages elegantly coexist. The same three-button bar allows you to make use of Antidote's resources in both languages; the program will automatically select the appropriate language according to the context. The corrector can alternate between English and French texts, even within the same document if necessary, and sorts its results accordingly. In this edition, Antidote builds on the integration of its French and English resources with the creation of full-fledged bilingual dictionaries, including translations for each definition of each word. What's more, the guides now allow you to switch seamlessly between languages to articles that deal with equivalent subjects.

With the French Module, you add a whole new dimension to your Antidote, obtaining a state-of-the-art grammar checker that's as rich and efficient in the language of Molière as it is in the language of Shakespeare.

This chapter lays out all the varied content and powerful functions that come with Antidote's optional French Module. It concentrates on those features that are particular to the French Module, referring you to the previous chapters for those that are shared with the English Module.

THE FRENCH MODULE





The English Module of Antidote you have been using is the worthy successor to the French version, developed over twenty years by a highly experienced team of linguists and computer scientists and incorporating a colossal amount of information on the French language. All the features you have come to appreciate in the English Module – the corrector, the dictionaries, the guides and all their support modules – were created to the same high standard as in the French Module, scrupulously tailored to the linguistic, stylistic and typographic particularities of that language.

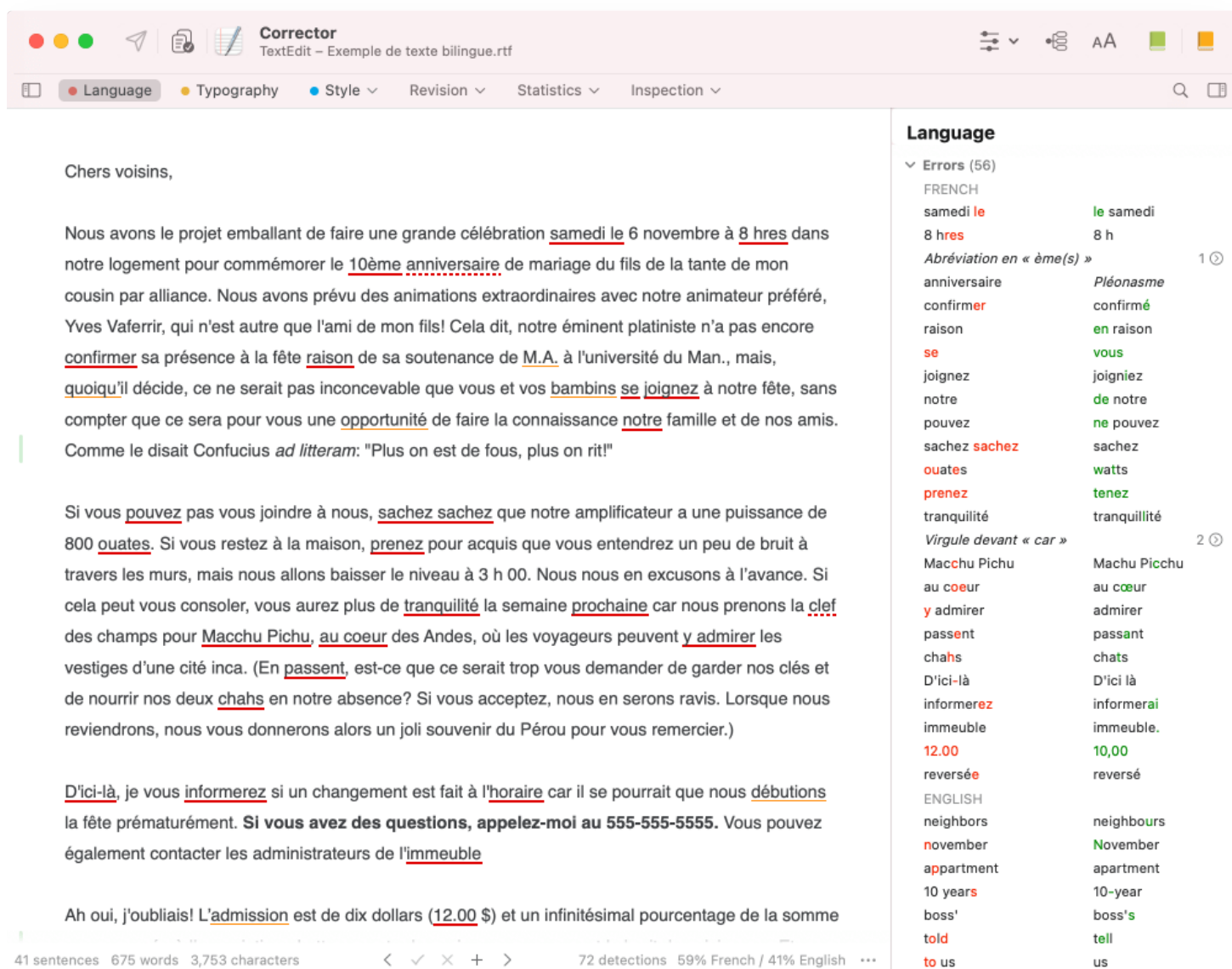
Every effort has been made to ensure that the two languages elegantly coexist. The same three-button bar allows you to make use of Antidote’s resources in both languages; the program will automatically select the appropriate language according to the context. The corrector can alternate between English and French texts, even within the same document if necessary, and sorts its results accordingly. Antidote has full-fledged bilingual dictionaries, including translations for each definition of each word. What’s more, the guides allow you to switch seamlessly between languages to articles that deal with equivalent subjects.

With the French Module, you add a whole new dimension to your Antidote, obtaining a state-of-the-art grammar checker that’s as rich and efficient in the language of Molière as it is in the language of Shakespeare.

This chapter lays out all the varied content and powerful functions that come with Antidote’s optional French Module. It concentrates on those features that are particular to the French Module, referring you to the previous chapters for those that are shared with the English Module.

FRENCH CORRECTOR

Working in conjunction with its English counterpart, Antidote’s French corrector is a powerful yet subtle tool that analyzes the linguistic, stylistic and typographical characteristics of your text – whether it is written exclusively in French or includes passages in both languages.



Chers voisins,

Nous avons le projet emballant de faire une grande célébration samedi le 6 novembre à 8 hres dans notre logement pour commémorer le 10ème anniversaire de mariage du fils de la tante de mon cousin par alliance. Nous avons prévu des animations extraordinaires avec notre animateur préféré, Yves Vaferrir, qui n'est autre que l'ami de mon fils! Cela dit, notre éminent platiniste n'a pas encore confirmer sa présence à la fête raison de sa soutenance de M.A. à l'université du Man., mais, quoiqu'il décide, ce ne serait pas inconcevable que vous et vos bambins se joignent à notre fête, sans compter que ce sera pour vous une opportunité de faire la connaissance notre famille et de nos amis. Comme le disait Confucius *ad litteram*: "Plus on est de fous, plus on rit!"

Si vous pouvez pas vous joindre à nous, sachez sachez que notre amplificateur a une puissance de 800 ouates. Si vous restez à la maison, prenez pour acquis que vous entendrez un peu de bruit à travers les murs, mais nous allons baisser le niveau à 3 h 00. Nous nous en excusons à l'avance. Si cela peut vous consoler, vous aurez plus de tranquillité la semaine prochaine car nous prenons la clef des champs pour Macchu Pichu, au coeur des Andes, où les voyageurs peuvent y admirer les vestiges d'une cité inca. (En passent, est-ce que ce serait trop vous demander de garder nos clés et de nourrir nos deux chahs en notre absence? Si vous acceptez, nous en serons ravis. Lorsque nous reviendrons, nous vous donnerons alors un joli souvenir du Pérou pour vous remercier.)

D'ici-là, je vous informerez si un changement est fait à l'horaire car il se pourrait que nous débutions la fête prématurément. **Si vous avez des questions, appelez-moi au 555-555-5555.** Vous pouvez également contacter les administrateurs de l'immeuble

Ah oui, j'oubliais! L'admission est de dix dollars (12.00 \$) et un infinitésimal pourcentage de la somme

41 sentences 675 words 3,753 characters 72 detections 59% French / 41% English

Language

▼ Errors (56)

FRENCH

samedi le	le samedi
8 hres	8 h
Abréviation en « ème(s) » 1 ⓘ	
anniversaire	Pléonasme
confirmer	confirmé
raison	en raison
se	vous
joignez	joigniez
notre	de notre
pouvez	ne pouvez
sachez sachez	sachez
ouates	watts
prenez	tenez
tranquillité	tranquillité
Virgule devant « car » 2 ⓘ	
Macchu Pichu	Machu Picchu
au coeur	au cœur
y admirer	admirer
passent	passant
chahs	chats
D'ici-là	D'ici là
informerez	informeraï
immeuble	immeuble.
12.00	10,00
reversée	reversé

ENGLISH

neighbors	neighbours
november	November
apartment	apartment
10 years	10-year
boss'	boss's
told	tell
to us	us

Antidote's French corrector covers a wide range of language issues. It can detect and correct errors involving spelling, hyphens and capitalization; errors of grammatical agreement, including the notoriously difficult past participle; homophones (*différent/différend, ces/ses, voir/voire*, etc.) and other frequently confused words; the correct way to write dates, numbers or addresses in French; repetitions; inconsistent spelling; punctuation and spaces before punctuation marks; etc.

→ Clicking on Antidote's **Help** menu, under **Other documents**, you will find an HTML document entitled **Démonstration de correction**, which illustrates a wide range of the corrections that Antidote can make in French.

Ever since the far-reaching reforms to French spelling proposed by the Conseil supérieur de la langue française in 1990, two standards of French orthography have coexisted, called *graphie traditionnelle* and *graphie rectifiée*. Antidote can automatically correct your spelling to comply with either of these two standards, whichever you choose. It can even flag inconsistent spellings of the same word within a text.

To help polish your texts, Antidote's **Style** view highlights critical questions of style in the French language through its five filters. They look for repetitions, long sentences, verbless sentences, various potentially awkward constructions, semantic redundancies, commonplace verbs, rare or long words, and many more. The Style view also highlights passages in which more equal representation of men and women is possible.

In addition, the French corrector includes various linguistic filters that let you examine your text from several angles. The filters in the revision prism focus on certain pragmatic, logical and semantic aspects of the text. The inspection prism lays bare the sentence's constituent elements: syntactic categories and functions, verb tenses, etc. And the statistical prism compiles statistics on various linguistic parameters of the text and illustrates them graphically: the various error types, the most frequent words, the distribution of words according to their etymology, etc.

BILINGUAL TEXTS

A text written largely in French may also include passages in English, and vice versa. These can consist of quotes, titles of books, etc. Antidote automatically identifies a text's predominant language, and flags passages in the other language using a blue tab in the left margin. If the automatic language detection does not produce the expected result, you can manually specify the language of a particular passage or of the entire document by simply right-clicking on the text and going to *Language of the selection* or *Language of the document*. These options are also available from the Corrector menu. If the passage is a quote or a dialogue in quotation marks, the flagged area in the margin will be green, with a speech bubble containing the language labels mentioned above.

Statistical information on the distribution of the two languages is displayed at the bottom of the corrector's window, for example, **92% English, 8% French**.

Important: the number and type of errors flagged by Antidote's French corrector depend on your settings, including those listed under **First language** and **Written French ability**. Various other settings are found in both the English and the French versions; see the [Settings](#) section in this chapter for more details.

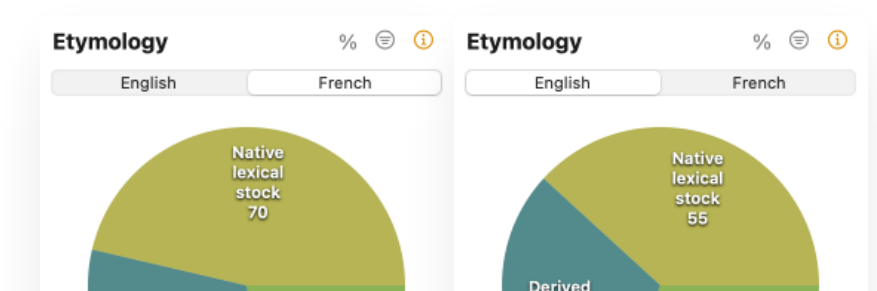
The list of detections

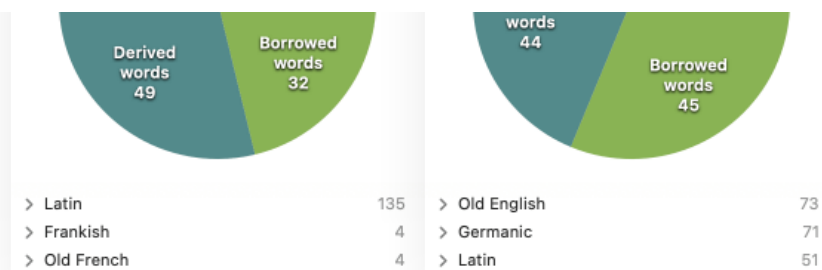
The list of detections is divided by language: under each class of detection, the headings **ENGLISH** and **FRENCH** appear, in order to clearly distinguish their language.

Language	
▼ Errors (56)	
FRENCH	
samedi le	le samedi
8 h res	8 h
Abréviation en « ème(s) » 1 ⓘ	
anniversaire	Pléonasme
confirm er	confirmé
raison	en raison
se	vous
joignez	joigniez
notre	de notre
pouvez	ne pouvez
sachez sachez	sachez

Separate filters for each language

For multilingual texts, certain filters include two buttons, **English** and **French**, which allow you to view the analysis of the French passages and then the English passages. The filters that display these buttons are: (in the **Statistics** prism) Error types, Etymology and Categories; (in the **Inspection** prism) Categories, Phrases, Syntactic, Functions and Conjugation.





USING THE CORRECTOR

In many respects, the French corrector is similar to the English corrector described in the [Corrector](#) chapter. Please refer to those pages for the details on the corrector's operation that apply to both languages: accessing the corrector, the meaning of the different types of underlining, explanations of the different types of detections, the various settings, etc. Here, we describe those features of the corrector's operation that are particular to French texts.

Language-specific features of the Style view

The [options](#) for the [Style](#) view apply to both languages, except when the language is specifically mentioned below the option.

The sections within the Style view adapt to the particularities of each language. For example, split infinitives are irrelevant to French, and so the Constructions section of the French [Style](#) view does not detect them. However, it does include a number of detections specific to French, such as participial phrases and the formation of negatives. Similarly, in the [Vocabulary](#) section, the French Module distinguishes between offensive (e.g. racist, insulting, sexist, etc.) and inappropriate vocabulary (e.g. sexual, scatological, violent), while it does not detect contractions or nominalizations. Similarly, the Gender neutrality section produces different detections in French compared with its English counterpart, reflecting the different concerns specific to each language.

Vocabulary	%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Redundancies (2) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FRENCH <ul style="list-style-type: none"> anniversaire ENGLISH <ul style="list-style-type: none"> actual 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Register (4) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FRENCH <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bambins <i>Familier</i> ENGLISH <ul style="list-style-type: none"> kids <i>Informal?</i> lairy <i>Informal</i> cos <i>Informal</i> 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regionalisms (1) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> M.A. <i>Québécois</i> 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commonplace verbs (14) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FRENCH <ul style="list-style-type: none"> avons 	

Language-specific features of the Inspection and Statistics prisms

The [National varieties](#) filter that appears in the Inspection prism of the English Module does not exist in the French Module. However, the French Module does include three filters that don't apply to English but are very relevant for French grammar checking: [Agreement](#), which is far more complex in French, (grammatical) [Genders](#) and [Spelling rectifications](#). The [Syntactic functions](#) and [Conjugation](#) filters also differ in the French Module, owing to the differences between French and English grammars. You will also notice changes in the results of the [Etymology](#) filter (Statistics prism), since far more words in French derive from Latin, Gaulish and Frankish origins.

Note – Learn more about the [Inspection](#) and [Statistics](#) prisms.

DETAILED ANALYSIS

As in the English Module, Antidote produces a detailed analysis for French sentences, with the difference that it employs certain notions that pertain to French grammar (e.g.: *épithète, genre, incise*). For a clear definition of these terms, you can consult Antidote's dictionaries.

FRENCH DICTIONARIES

INTRODUCTION

Antidote's French dictionaries contain a wealth of information on all aspects of the French language: the meaning of words and idioms, pronunciation, spelling variants, synonyms, conjugations, semantic fields, combinations, etymologies, and more.

Detailed analysis Analysis no. < 1 >
2 analyses

Organisé [**Organisée*] v. *organiser*, part. passé, 3e masc. sing.
f: épithète détachée modifiant **concours**

au dét. *au* au sing./plur.
f: introduit et détermine **printemps**

printemps n. *printemps* au masc. sing.
f: complément adverbial de **organisé**

par prép. *par*
f: introduit le groupe nominal dont **M. Lafleur** est le noyau

M. n. *M.* au masc. sing.
f: complément **organisée**

Lafleur n. pr. *Lafleur* au masc./fém. sing.
f: mis en apposition

, virg.
f: indique une pause brève à l'oral

le dét. *le* au masc. sing.
f: détermine **concours**

concours n. *concours* au masc. sing.
f: sujet de **a attiré**

d' prép. *de* (élidee)
f: introduit le groupe nominal dont **horticulture** est le noyau

horticulture [**orthiculture*] n. *horticulture* au fém. sing.
f: complément **concours**

Jardins n. pr. *Jardins* au masc./fém., sing./plur.
f: s'appose au nom **horticulture**

urbain [**urbains*] adj. *urbain* au masc. sing.
f: épithète **concours**

a auxiliaire *avoir*, ind. prés., 3e sing.

31 words, 4 detections

Dictionaries English French

Définitions 44
ASTRON. Période répartie en douze mois, généralement en 365 jours,...

Synonymes 41
an, millésime, printemps, ARGOT carat, FAM. pige, balai, berge, anné...

Antonymes
Aucun antonyme répertorié

Cooccurrences 1276
année dernière, année prochaine, années à venir, années consécutiv...

Champ lexical 149
dernière, début, précédente, prochaine, sabbatique, bissextile,...

Famille 32
an, annal, annales, annaliste, annalistique, annalité, annate, ann...

Conjugaison
Aucune conjugaison

Rimes
condamner, condamné, émaner, planer, condamné, spontané, Inst...

Citations 15
Il est toujours dû trois années de...
— Edmond-Jean-François Barbier

Historique 23
Emprunt au latin populaire *annata*, 'année', aussi analysable en *an* et...

année, nom féminin Année, nom propre féminin 1 additional result in English...

Définitions de *année*, nom féminin

- ◆ **ASTRONOMIE** – Période répartie en douze mois, généralement en 365 jours, et qui correspond approximativement à la durée de la révolution de la Terre autour du Soleil.
⇒ *year*
- ◆ **ASTRONOMIE** – Durée de la révolution d'une planète autour du Soleil, d'un satellite autour d'une planète. L'année martienne vaut 686 jours terrestres. Année vénusienne.
⇒ *year*
- ◆ **Durée d'un an**. Consacrer deux années à un projet de recherche. Cela remonte à plusieurs années. Année difficile, néfaste, terrible, de disette. Année faste, prospère. Avoir dix années d'expérience dans un domaine, dans une entreprise. [Réduire]
⇒ *year* [...]
- ◆ **Période d'une durée approximative ou d'une périodicité d'un an correspondant à certaines activités définies**. Année budgétaire. Année théâtrale. L'année scolaire commence souvent en septembre.
⇒ *year*
- ◆ **QUÉBEC** – Échelon d'un cycle d'études Elle enseigne aux élèves de troisième année du primaire.
⇒ *year* ° US, CANADA *grade*
- ◆ **Numérotation des ans en fonction du début d'une ère, plus particulièrement de l'ère chrétienne**. En l'année 1492. En cette année-là. L'année passée, l'année dernière, l'année prochaine.
⇒ *year* · (siècle) *century* · (décennie) *decade*
- ◆ **Les années 1960, les années 1800, etc.** : la décennie 1960-1969, le XIX^e siècle, etc.
⇒ sans traduction
- ◆ **Âge**. Atteindre sa quarantième année. Une vieille courbée sous le poids des années.

LOCUTIONS • PROVERBE • À PROSCRIRE

Précisions

Du latin *annata*, 'année'... »

IX^e — XII^e s. — XXI^e s.

0 — 100
(très fréquent) 77

f. s. une *année* c|†
f. pl. des *années* c|†

Abréviation : *ann.*
Symbole : *a*

Difficultés

Orthographe – Noms de manifestations : casse
Points de langue – Chronique de la « décennie »

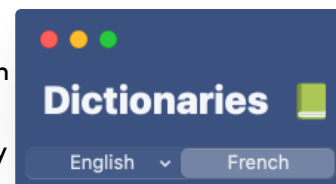
Compléments

Q† Définition contains *année*
Q† Translated as *année*
Q† Anagrams of *année*

W Wikipédia »

Accessing the French dictionaries

Antidote opens its French dictionaries automatically when you type a non-ambiguous French word in the headword field. You can also open them yourself from any of the English dictionaries by clicking on the **French** button located above the list of dictionaries. This will take you to from a French word to the entry corresponding to its English translation. If many translations exist, a chevron to the right of the English button will appear, which you can click to select which entry to show. The default translation shown is the most frequent one.



→ A setting in the **General** panel in the **Interface** settings modifies how the French | English buttons work. They can be set to search for a word in the other language rather than translating it. This is also possible by holding **Alt** while clicking on the button.

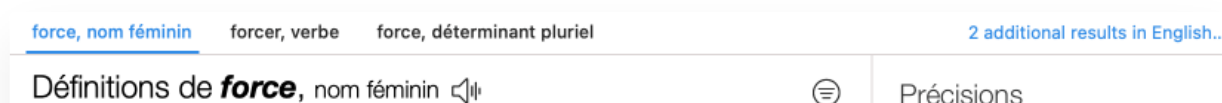
Instant search menu

The instant search menu appears as soon as you start entering letters in the headword zone and proposes, as you continue typing, the most relevant search results. For many expressions, Antidote's dictionaries also contain results in the other language; to see them, just select **Show French results** in the English dictionaries or **Show English results** in the French dictionaries, which appear at the bottom of the menu.



Homographs bar

When the headword has homographs, like the word *force*, which is a noun, a verb, and a plural determiner in French, they are displayed in the homographs bar located above the header for all dictionaries. For some dictionary searches, results exist in both languages; the options **n additional results in French...** and **n additional results in English...** allow you to view the results in the other language.




DEFINITIONS DICTIONARY (DÉFINITIONS)

This dictionary provides definitions for hundreds of thousands of French words, in addition to tens of thousands of expressions, idioms and proverbs. The structure of the French definitions is similar to that found in the English dictionary: the entries are divided into meanings, sub-meanings and semantic divisions, with examples provided in grey characters. There are, however, some notable differences.

- All definitions in the French dictionary begin with a capital letter.
- The examples are separated by a period and begin with a capital letter, regardless of whether they are grammatically complete sentences.
- *Domain labels* (e.g. ÉCONOMIE, DROIT, CINÉMA, MUSIQUE) appear in black and *usage labels* appear in blue (e.g. SOUTENU, ARGOT, FAMILIER, VIEILLI) or in red (e.g. OFFENSANT, DIFFAMATOIRE, PÉJORATIF). The usage labels indicating the region or regions where a particular word meaning is used (e.g. QUÉBEC, SUISSE, ANTILLES, AFRIQUE, BELGIQUE) are also displayed in blue. As in the English version, a click on a usage label opens the article in the Antidote guides where it is described in full.

sourire, verbe **souris, nom féminin** souris, adjectif souris, nom masculin

Définitions de **souris**, nom féminin 

- ◆ Petit rongeur, souvent gris, qui cause des dégâts aux maisons. Une souris qui chicote.
⇒ *mouse* [...]
- ◆ FAMILIER – Jeune femme.
⇒ INFORMAL NOT POLITE *chick* ° UK SLANG or NOT POLITE *bird* [...]
- ◆ CUISINE – Partie du gigot de mouton constituée par les muscles de la jambe.
⇒ *shank*
- ◆ INFORMATIQUE – Petit dispositif muni d'un ou de plusieurs boutons qui est relié à un ordinateur et qu'on déplace avec la main sur une surface plane pour désigner la zone de l'écran dans laquelle on veut effectuer une action en appuyant sur le bouton. Souris à deux, à trois boutons. Cliquer sur le bouton de la souris pour activer une fonction. Pointer, cliquer une icône à l'aide de la souris. Souris à fil, souris optique, souris à infrarouges. [Réduire]
⇒ *mouse* [...]

▼ **Locutions** (19) Hide definitions

▼ **Mammifère**

- ◆ **souris blanche** ⓘ
◆ Variété de souris, de couleur blanche, souvent utilisée dans les laboratoires.
⇒ *white mouse*
- ◆ **souris de mer** ⓘ
◆ ZOOLOGIE – Oursin-cœur.
⇒ *sea potato*

In many cases, especially when the word being looked up is common, the meanings and sub-meanings are accompanied by example expressions. These are categorized and presented as follows:

Locutions (10) Hide definitions

- ◆ **bal costumé** ⓘ
◆ Bal où les invités viennent déguisés.
⇒ *costume ball*
- ◆ **bal masqué** ⓘ
◆ Bal où les invités portent des masques.
⇒ *masquerade · masked ball* [...]
- ◆ **bal des busés** ⓘ
◆ BELGIQUE, FAMILIER – Bal de fin d'année scolaire auquel participent les étudiants refusés aux examens et les autres. À la fin de la session de juin, nous allons au bal des busés.
⇒ *sans traduction*

- Figurative expressions or idioms (*locutions* in French), in which the meaning of the headword has a certain metaphorical or metonymic sense that is different from its usual sense (e.g. in the expression *ouvrir le bal*, which means “to be the first to do something”, the French noun *bal* no longer has its primary meaning). The symbol ⓘ appears to the right of certain expressions, which allows you to access additional information on that expression: an indication of its frequency, or links to external search tools which can be activated in the settings.

Proverbe (1)

❖ Il n'y a pas de fumée sans feu.

❖ Il n'y a pas d'effet sans cause ou de rumeur sans fond de vérité.

⇒ (proverbe) *There's no smoke without fire.*

- Proverbs, i.e. sayings that are often short and purport to state a general truth or provide a piece of advice, e.g. *Qui ne risque rien n'a rien*, which is equivalent to the English *Nothing ventured, nothing gained*.
- Non-standard constructions, usually consisting of literal translations from English or other improper uses. These constructions are shown in red to highlight the fact that they are incorrect.

Translations

Every definition of every word and expression is accompanied by a translation, both from French to English and from English to French. These translations can be hidden using the **Hide translations** command in the configuration button. When shown, the translations appear in italic grey text underneath each definition and are introduced with the symbol ⇒.

titulaire, nom titulaire, adjectif

Définitions de **titulaire**, adjectif

❖ Se dit d'une personne qui occupe un poste pour lequel elle a été personnellement nommée, en vertu d'un titre. Être titulaire d'un poste. Professeur titulaire.
⇒ *tenured* [...]

• QUÉBEC – Qui est responsable d'une classe et de ses élèves.
⇒ US, CANADA *homeroom* (as modifier)

❖ DROIT – Se dit d'une personne qui possède juridiquement un droit sur une chose. Être titulaire d'un droit.
⇒ *entitled*

❖ RELIGION – Qui a le nom d'un diocèse ou d'une église, mais ne possède pas de pouvoir juridictionnel. Des évêques titulaires.
⇒ *titular*

Locutions (1)

❖ évêque titulaire ⓘ
❖ Sans juridiction épiscopale.
⇒ *titular bishop*

Précisions

Hide translations:

Highlight prepositions:

Show all examples:

French voice: from Montreal

Phonetic transcription: Don't show

Compléments

Definition contains *titulaire*

Translated as *titulaire*

Anagrams of *titulaire*

GDT

For example, in the French adjective entry *titulaire*, each of the three definitions has its own translation. In the context of religion (third definition), the English translation is *titular*. Simply clicking on this translation will cause a tooltip to appear showing the religion-specific English definitions of *titular*. This allows users to compare the French definitions with the English ones. Double clicking on the translation will open the English entry for the word in question.

112
docteur, professeur, master, s...

39
titulaire, cotitulaire

◆ RELIGION – Qui a le nom d'un diocèse ou d'une église, mais ne possède pas de pouvoir juridictionnel. Des évêques titulaires.
⇒ *titular*

Definitions for **titular**, adjective

- ◆ (only before noun) having a particular title without any true power or authority — a titular monarch
⇒ *nominal* [...]
- ◆ RELIGION – (only before noun) (of a cleric) appointed to serve a diocese, abbey, etc. that no longer exists
⇒ *titulaire*

Expressions and proverbs are also translated. As such, in the *Locutions* section of the entry *titulaire*, the expression *évêque titulaire* is accompanied by the translation *titular bishop*.

Formulations — Some translations are preceded by formulations in the source language, shown in roman type and followed by a colon. These formulations show the headword as part of a particular expression or construction. For example, one of the translations of the French entry *embarcation* is shown as follows: *embarcation de sauvetage* : *lifeboat*. This shows users the full expression corresponding to one of the principal translations of the noun *embarcation*.

Usage contexts — Some translations are preceded by an indication of the context to which they apply, shown between parentheses and in roman type. For example, the first definition of the French word *abattre* can have a number of appropriate English translations depending on the context. Accordingly, many of the translations include contexts such as the following: (arbre) *fell*.

Usage labels — Usage labels accompany translations whenever appropriate. For example, the informal French verb *faucher* includes the translations *snatch* and *nab*, preceded by an INFORMAL label. In general, Antidote provides translations of the corresponding register in the source language.

Définitions de **embarcation**, nom féminin

- ◆ Nom générique donné à tout bateau de petites dimensions. Embarcation de plaisance, de fortune, de pêcheurs. Embarcation à moteur, à voile, à rames.
⇒ *boat* [...]
- ◆ Bateau plus petit qu'un autre, embarqué sur celui-ci pour effectuer diverses tâches, pour servir en cas d'urgence. Embarcation de sauvetage.
⇒ (en général) *boat* · embarcation de sauvetage : *lifeboat* [...]

Définitions de **abattre**, verbe

– TRANSITIF DIRECT

- ◆ Faire tomber (quelque chose). Abattre un mur, un arbre.
⇒ (mur, bâtiment) *demolish* · (du ciel, ex. : avion) *down* · (arbre) *fell* · *knock down* [...]

Définitions de **faucher**, verbe

- ◆ FAMILIER – Voler, prendre. Quelqu'un lui a fauché son portable.
⇒ *steal* = INFORMAL *snatch* · *nab* [...]

Connected translations Certain lists of translations are followed by an ellipsis enclosed in square brackets, indicating that connected translations are available. They can be revealed by clicking on the ellipses and are shown in a lighter grey font. These translations are generally less relevant than the principal translations for a number of reasons, such as relative rarity, a difference in register, or a more restricted meaning. Still, they may be useful in certain contexts. For example, the first definition of the French verb *dépasser* includes a number of connected translations, some of which are informal or specific to a particular region. To hide the list of connected translations, simply click on the ellipsis again.

Définitions de *dépasser*, verbe

– TRANSITIF DIRECT

♦ Passer devant (quelqu'un, quelque chose) en allant plus vite. Marathonien qui en dépasse un autre. Voiture qui dépasse un véhicule de service.

⇒ *pass* · *overtake* [... *oustrip* · *outrun* · *leapfrog* · *outrace* · *dépasser* (au sprint) : *outsprint* · *outspeed* ◻ INFORMAL *beat* ◻ US, CANADA INFORMAL *leave (someone) in the dust* ◻ *past*]

Details panel

Under **Précisions** in the Details panel (right-hand column), you will find the following:

- Etymological notes on the headword and the **»** symbol which provides a link to the historical dictionary where you can find more information on the history of the headword
- A scale indicating the relative frequency of the word in French
- Inflection information: If the word being looked up has more than one form (noun, adjective, pronoun, etc.). Antidote shows its inflections for the masculine, feminine, singular and plural. Inflections for nouns begin with the determiner *un*, *une* or *des*, so that they can be interpreted intuitively. For verbs, Antidote shows the infinitive form (e.g. *avoir*), as well as the tense, mood and person if a conjugated form is looked up (e.g. *avais*)
- The phonetic transcription of the headword and its inflected forms, if applicable. An option in the configuration button allows you to switch between two different phonetic transcriptions, the International Phonetic Alphabet (**Show IPA**) and the French phonetic alphabet (**Show FPA**)
- Alternative spellings of the word

If the looked-up word is subject to the 1990 French spelling rectifications, Antidote displays a note with the rectified spelling (e.g. *flute*, rectified spelling of *flûte*). In the case of a word with alternative spellings, one of which is recommended by the rectifications, a blue dagger symbol (†) highlights the recommended spelling (e.g. *baseball*, recommended without a hyphen).



Under the **Difficultés** heading, you will find the following:

- An explanation of any linguistic difficulties (grammar, spelling, syntax or other) related to the use of the headword

Précisions

De l'**anglais américain** *baseball* 'balle à la base'... **»**



m. s. un **baseball** 
m. pl. des **baseball**s 

Nombre inusité : rare au pluriel.

Variante	Proportion
baseball †	90 %
base-ball	10 %

† **Graphie recommandée** : *baseball* (sans trait d'union).

Difficultés

Homophones de ses : *ces*, *saïe* ou *saye*; *c*.

Euphonie (au fém. sing.) : *sa* devient *son*, devant une voyelle ou un *h* muet : *son âme*, *son histoire* (et non **sa âme*, **sa histoire*).

Orthographe – Confusion : « sont/son »

Orthographe – Confusion : « sa/ça »

Under the **Compléments** heading, you will find the following:

- Predefined search criteria (definitions containing the headword, English words translated as the headword, rhymes and anagrams)
- More search tools, e.g. the Wikipedia encyclopedia and the Google search engine, which can be activated in the settings. Other online linguistic resources can be added manually

DICTIONARY OF SYNONYMS (*SYNONYMES*)

Antidote's dictionary of French synonyms is a treasure trove of information, offering hundreds of thousands of synonyms that express myriad shades of meaning and semantic correspondences. In it, you will find the following:

- The headword's main meanings, each preceded by a green hide/show triangle (▶ or ▼)
- Further information on meaning or use, preceded by a bold green bullet (•)
- The labels, in small caps, which indicate the context in which the synonyms they introduce may be employed. These are divided into *domain labels* in black (e.g. ALIMENTATION, CHASSE, INFORMATIQUE, MÉDECINE, etc.), and *usage labels* in blue (e.g.: SOUTENU, FAMILIER, ARGOT, VIEILLI, etc.) or in red (e.g. OFFENSANT, PÉJORATIF, etc.). The usage labels indicating the region or regions where a synonym is used (e.g. BELGIQUE, QUÉBEC, FRANCE, etc.) are also displayed in blue. Clicking on a usage label opens the article in the Antidote guides where it is described in full.
- Hyperonyms and hyponyms, identified by the headings PLUS GÉNÉRIQUE (more general), PLUS SPÉCIFIQUE (more specific). The lists of hyperonyms and hyponyms are preceded by a solid green square (■). A small blue circle with a number indicates either that a hyponym has hyponyms of its own, or that a hyperonym has hyperonyms of its own. Clicking on that circle will reveal these secondary hyponyms (shown with a right-pointing arrow) or hyperonyms (shown with a left-pointing arrow) in a list. The same process can be repeated should any of the newly revealed words have their own hyponyms or hyperonyms. A list can be hidden again by clicking on its arrow.
- The contexts, in grey and in parentheses, which specify the context of use of the synonym (e.g. *!louve (femelle)* as a synonym of the word *loup*).

Sorting the synonyms

According to your requirements, you can choose between four ways of sorting the synonyms: alphabetically, by relevance, by frequency or by length (number of letters). Sorting options are accessible using the configuration button.

Filters

▼ Synonymes de **formidable**, adjectif

▼ (EMPLOI SOUTENU) **Redoutable** — redoutable, puissant, fort, dangereux, menaçant.

▼ **Immense** — extraordinaire, fabuleux, phénoménal, prodigieux, énorme, considérable, immense, gigantesque, colossal, monstrueux, gros, démesuré, surhumain, herculéen, grand, incommensurable, vaste, extrême, pharaonique, géant, astronomique, exorbitant, sans commune mesure, de tous les diables.

- ARCHITECTURE – cyclopéen.
- VIEUX – pyramidal, titanique.
- FAMILIER – effrayant, épouvantable, effroyable, monstre, méchant, bœuf, faramineux, du diable, énormissime.
- SOUTENU – titanesque, vertigineux.
- FRANCE, FAMILIER – balèze, gratiné.
- PÉJORATIF – monumental.

▼ Synonymes de **formidable**, adjectif

▼ (EMPLOI SOUTENU) **Redoutable** — redoutable, puissant, fort, dangereux, menaçant.

▼ **Immense** — extraordinaire, fabuleux, phénoménal, prodigieux, énorme, considérable, immense, gigantesque, colossal, monstrueux, gros, démesuré, surhumain, herculéen, grand, incommensurable, vaste, extrême, pharaonique, géant, astronomique, exorbitant, sans commune mesure, de tous les diables.

- ARCHITECTURE – cyclopéen.
- VIEUX – pyramidal, titanique.
- FAMILIER – effrayant, épouvantable, effroyable, monstre, méchant, bœuf, faramineux, du diable, énormissime.
- SOUTENU – titanesque, vertigineux.
- FRANCE, FAMILIER – balèze, gratiné.
- PÉJORATIF – monumental.

Two filters, located using the configuration button, cause only certain synonyms, hyponyms and hyperonyms to be shown.

The meaning filter is based on the words' semantic or expressive strength (strong, weak or neutral). By default it shows everything.

The labels filter allows only words without usage or domain labels to be shown. By default it shows everything.

DICTIONARY OF ANTONYMS (*ANTONYMES*)

Like the English antonyms dictionary, Antidote classifies its French antonyms according to the sense in question, making it easier to select the proper term. You can click on the show/hide chevrons (for each list or that of the whole entry) to switch between an exhaustive view and a summary of the antonym lists.

DICTIONARY OF COMBINATIONS (*COOCCURRENCES*)

The dictionary of combinations (called *cooccurrences* in French) provides all the most significant combinations of the headword with other words, grouped by syntactic context, in addition to the strength of each combination and, if applicable, the various meanings of the headword.

Cooccurrences de feu, n. m.	Force	Traduction
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Combustion (311) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Avec adjectif descriptif (44) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> feu allumé feu éteint feu ardent feu attisé grand feu and 39 others... Avec adjectif classificateur (5) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> feu sacré feu céleste feu divin feu infernal 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Force bars (e.g., full bar for 'feu allumé') 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> lit fire extinguished fire blazing fire fire fuelled large fire sacred fire · (ferveur) zeal heavenly fire divine fire infernal fire

Exemples de la cooccurrence *feu allumé*

En suite, autour des **feux**, par la plaine, **allumés**, mangent, deçà, delà, les soldats affamés.
Jean Chapelain, la Pucelle, ou la France délivrée, Gallica

Un gros **feu** y était **allumé**, qui remplissait le caveau de ses rouges réverbérations, et dépouillait de tout rayonnement une misérable chandelle posée dans un coin.
Victor Hugo, Notre-Dame de Paris, ABU, la Bibliothèque universelle

For the noun *feu* ("fire"), for example, you will find combinations like *jouer avec le feu*, *combattre le feu avec le feu*, *feu de camp*, *feu purificateur*, *feu et sang*, *feu sacré*, *le feu s'éteint*, *péter le feu* and hundreds of others. The manner in which the French combinations are displayed is similar to that found in the English dictionary of combinations, except for the following:

- The syntactical contexts are adapted to French grammar and include classes that don't appear in the English dictionary, e.g. *avec nom complément* ("with noun complement"), *avec adjectif descriptif* ("with descriptive adjective"), *en apposition* ("in apposition").
- The **List of sources**, a link that lists all the French texts used to build up the dictionary of combinations.

Labels

If a combination belongs to an informal register, a usage label (FAMILIER or TRÈS FAMILIER) is shown to its right. If a usage label applies to all combinations in a given sense, it is not repeated next to each combination; instead, it is shown next to the heading that indicates the sense.

Translations

When the French Module is installed, each of the combinations shown in both the English and the French dictionaries includes a translation into the other language. To show or hide the **Translation** column, click the ⇌ button located in the title bar. For example, for the French word *eau*, the combination *eau potable* includes the translation *drinking water*. If a combination includes a second translation, it is separated from the first by a middle dot. For example, for the combination *eaux usées* the **Translation** column shows the following: “wastewater • sewage”.

Examples and definitions – Whenever the translation for a combination is itself included in the other language’s combinations dictionary, as is the case with *drinking water*, a > symbol appears to its right. Clicking on one of these translations will cause any examples or definitions associated with it to display in the right-hand panel. The buttons at the bottom of this panel are for switching between examples and definitions. When the translation is not a combination in the other language, no > sign is present and clicking on the translation will cause only definitions of its constituent words to display in the right-hand panel. For example, *water for washing* is the translation of the French combination *eau pour laver*. Since *water for washing* does not feature in Antidote’s English combinations, clicking on it causes definitions for the words *water* and *washing* to display on the right.

Search – When the **Traduction** column is shown, the search box located at the bottom of the main combinations panel searches in both the combinations and their translations.

Sorting – It is possible to sort the translations in alphabetical order by clicking on the title of the **Traduction** column.

DICTIONARY OF SEMANTIC FIELDS (CHAMP LEXICAL)

This dictionary displays all the French words that are semantically related to the headword. These are grouped by syntactic category (nouns, adjectives, verbs) and ranked by relative strength.

DICTIONARY OF FAMILIES (FAMILLE)

The French dictionary of families presents all the words in the headword’s morpho-semantic family. When the headword exhibits multiple meanings that are sufficiently distinct, a horizontal grey line separates the families related to each.

CONJUGATION DICTIONARY (CONJUGAISON)

Conjugaison de **manger** (aussi **se manger**)



Temps simples

Indicatif

Présent

je mange
tu manges
il mange
nous mangeons
vous mangez
ils mangent

Imparfait

je mangeais
tu mangeais
il mangeait
nous mangions
vous mangiez
ils mangeaient

Conditionnel présent

je mangerais
tu mangerais
il mangerait
nous mangerions

Futur simple

je mangerai
tu mangeras
il mangera
nous mangerons
vous mangerez
ils mangeront

Passé simple

je mangeai
tu mangeas
il mangea
nous mangeâmes
vous mangeâtes
ils mangèrent

Euphonies

mangè-je
mangeassè-je

Subjonctif

Présent

que je mange
que tu manges
qu'il mange
que nous mangions
que vous mangiez
qu'ils mangent

Imparfait

que je mangeasse
que tu mangeasses
qu'il mangeât
que nous mangeassions
que vous mangeassiez
qu'ils mangeassent

Impératif

Présent

mange
mangeons
mangez

Infinitif

Présent

manger

Participe

Présent

mangeant

Passé

mangé
mangés
mangée
mangées

Antidote's French conjugation dictionary provides the complete conjugation for several thousand French verbs. For each verb, the conjugation dictionary displays a complete conjugation table that includes all the conjugated forms in all the tenses and moods, both for the simple form of the verb and the pronominal form (if it exists). The form typed in the headword zone is highlighted in the table to make it easier to find. Click on any form in the table to select it, and then on the **Replace** button to insert it into your text. To make it easier to consult, the table groups the numerous conjugated forms into simple tenses (*temps simples*); compound tenses (*temps composés*), including the auxiliary with which the verb is conjugated; and periphrastic tenses (*temps périphrastiques*).

For compound tenses, a menu is available to illustrate the different agreements of the past participle according to the position, gender and number of the *complément d'objet direct* (if applicable) or according to the gender and number of the subject. This menu is only available for verbs with variable past participles; otherwise Antidote shows *PP invariable*. To learn more about past participle agreement, click the link to the guides shown in the Notes box.

You can display the phonetic transcription for conjugated forms by opening the menu of the ☰ button at the right of the window. The phonetic alphabet used can be changed by selecting the option **Phonetic transcription** from the ☰ button at the right of the header.

The 🗣️ recites an entire tense at a time, like in school, which can help you learn a conjugation by rhythmic memory. To hear a form in particular, click on its transcription.

- ➔ The phonetic transcription displayed takes your linguistic region into account, as it is defined in the **Author** panel of the linguistics settings.
- ➔ At install, Antidote displays the pronunciation icon (🗣️). You can hide it as needed in the settings (**Interface > Access Control > Audio Content**).
- ➔ Pronunciation requires a valid subscription.

1 additional result in English...

manger, verbe manger, nom masculin

Conjugaison de **manger** (aussi *se manger*) ☰

Temp^s simples

<p>Indicatif</p> <p>Présent 🗣️</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>je</td><td>mange</td></tr> <tr><td>tu</td><td>manges</td></tr> <tr><td>il</td><td>mange</td></tr> <tr><td>nous</td><td>mangeons</td></tr> <tr><td>vous</td><td>mangez</td></tr> <tr><td>ils</td><td>mangent</td></tr> </table> <p>Imparfait 🗣️</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>je</td><td>mangeais</td></tr> <tr><td>tu</td><td>mangeais</td></tr> <tr><td>il</td><td>mangeait</td></tr> <tr><td>nous</td><td>mangions</td></tr> <tr><td>vous</td><td>mangiez</td></tr> <tr><td>ils</td><td>mangeaient</td></tr> </table> <p>Conditionnel présent 🗣️</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>je</td><td>mangerais</td></tr> <tr><td>tu</td><td>mangerais</td></tr> <tr><td>il</td><td>mangerait</td></tr> <tr><td>nous</td><td>mangerions</td></tr> <tr><td>vous</td><td>mangeriez</td></tr> <tr><td>ils</td><td>mangeraient</td></tr> </table>	je	mange	tu	manges	il	mange	nous	mangeons	vous	mangez	ils	mangent	je	mangeais	tu	mangeais	il	mangeait	nous	mangions	vous	mangiez	ils	mangeaient	je	mangerais	tu	mangerais	il	mangerait	nous	mangerions	vous	mangeriez	ils	mangeraient	<p>Futur simple 🗣️</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>je</td><td>mangerai</td></tr> <tr><td>tu</td><td>mangeras</td></tr> <tr><td>il</td><td>mangera</td></tr> <tr><td>nous</td><td>mangerons</td></tr> <tr><td>vous</td><td>mangerez</td></tr> <tr><td>ils</td><td>mangeront</td></tr> </table> <p>Passé simple 🗣️</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>je</td><td>mangeai</td></tr> <tr><td>tu</td><td>mangeas</td></tr> <tr><td>il</td><td>mangea</td></tr> <tr><td>nous</td><td>mangeâmes</td></tr> <tr><td>vous</td><td>mangeâtes</td></tr> <tr><td>ils</td><td>mangèrent</td></tr> </table> <p>Euphonies 🗣️</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>mangè-je</td></tr> <tr><td>mangeassè-je</td></tr> </table>	je	mangerai	tu	mangeras	il	mangera	nous	mangerons	vous	mangerez	ils	mangeront	je	mangeai	tu	mangeas	il	mangea	nous	mangeâmes	vous	mangeâtes	ils	mangèrent	mangè-je	mangeassè-je	<p>Subjonctif</p> <p>Présent 🗣️</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>que je</td><td>mange</td></tr> <tr><td>que tu</td><td>manges</td></tr> <tr><td>qu'il</td><td>mange</td></tr> <tr><td>que nous</td><td>mangions</td></tr> <tr><td>que vous</td><td>mangiez</td></tr> <tr><td>qu'ils</td><td>mangent</td></tr> </table> <p>Imparfait 🗣️</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>que je</td><td>mangeasse</td></tr> <tr><td>que tu</td><td>mangeasses</td></tr> <tr><td>qu'il</td><td>mangeât</td></tr> <tr><td>que nous</td><td>mangeassions</td></tr> <tr><td>que vous</td><td>mangeassiez</td></tr> <tr><td>qu'ils</td><td>mangeassent</td></tr> </table> <p>Impératif</p> <p>Présent 🗣️</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>mange</td></tr> <tr><td>mangeons</td></tr> <tr><td>mangez</td></tr> </table>	que je	mange	que tu	manges	qu'il	mange	que nous	mangions	que vous	mangiez	qu'ils	mangent	que je	mangeasse	que tu	mangeasses	qu'il	mangeât	que nous	mangeassions	que vous	mangeassiez	qu'ils	mangeassent	mange	mangeons	mangez
je	mange																																																																																										
tu	manges																																																																																										
il	mange																																																																																										
nous	mangeons																																																																																										
vous	mangez																																																																																										
ils	mangent																																																																																										
je	mangeais																																																																																										
tu	mangeais																																																																																										
il	mangeait																																																																																										
nous	mangions																																																																																										
vous	mangiez																																																																																										
ils	mangeaient																																																																																										
je	mangerais																																																																																										
tu	mangerais																																																																																										
il	mangerait																																																																																										
nous	mangerions																																																																																										
vous	mangeriez																																																																																										
ils	mangeraient																																																																																										
je	mangerai																																																																																										
tu	mangeras																																																																																										
il	mangera																																																																																										
nous	mangerons																																																																																										
vous	mangerez																																																																																										
ils	mangeront																																																																																										
je	mangeai																																																																																										
tu	mangeas																																																																																										
il	mangea																																																																																										
nous	mangeâmes																																																																																										
vous	mangeâtes																																																																																										
ils	mangèrent																																																																																										
mangè-je																																																																																											
mangeassè-je																																																																																											
que je	mange																																																																																										
que tu	manges																																																																																										
qu'il	mange																																																																																										
que nous	mangions																																																																																										
que vous	mangiez																																																																																										
qu'ils	mangent																																																																																										
que je	mangeasse																																																																																										
que tu	mangeasses																																																																																										
qu'il	mangeât																																																																																										
que nous	mangeassions																																																																																										
que vous	mangeassiez																																																																																										
qu'ils	mangeassent																																																																																										
mange																																																																																											
mangeons																																																																																											
mangez																																																																																											
<p>Infinitif</p> <p>Présent 🗣️</p> <p>manger</p> <p>Participe</p> <p>Présent 🗣️</p> <p>mangeant</p> <p>Passé 🗣️</p> <p>mangé mangés mangée mangées</p>																																																																																											

Temp^s composés, avec avoir, COD absent ou après ⇅

<p>Indicatif</p> <p>Passé composé</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>j'</td><td>ai mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>tu</td><td>as mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>il</td><td>a mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>nous</td><td>avons mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>vous</td><td>avez mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>ils</td><td>ont mangé</td></tr> </table> <p>Plus-que-parfait</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>j'</td><td>avais mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>tu</td><td>avais mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>il</td><td>avait mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>nous</td><td>avions mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>vous</td><td>aviez mangé</td></tr> </table>	j'	ai mangé	tu	as mangé	il	a mangé	nous	avons mangé	vous	avez mangé	ils	ont mangé	j'	avais mangé	tu	avais mangé	il	avait mangé	nous	avions mangé	vous	aviez mangé	<p>Futur antérieur</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>j'</td><td>aurai mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>tu</td><td>auras mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>il</td><td>aura mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>nous</td><td>aurons mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>vous</td><td> aurez mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>ils</td><td>auront mangé</td></tr> </table> <p>Passé antérieur</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>j'</td><td>eus mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>tu</td><td>eus mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>il</td><td>eut mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>nous</td><td>eûmes mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>vous</td><td>eûtes mangé</td></tr> </table>	j'	aurai mangé	tu	auras mangé	il	aura mangé	nous	aurons mangé	vous	aurez mangé	ils	auront mangé	j'	eus mangé	tu	eus mangé	il	eut mangé	nous	eûmes mangé	vous	eûtes mangé	<p>Subjonctif</p> <p>Passé</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>que j'</td><td>aie mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>que tu</td><td>aies mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>qu'il</td><td>ait mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>que nous</td><td>ayons mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>que vous</td><td>ayez mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>qu'ils</td><td>aient mangé</td></tr> </table> <p>Plus-que-parfait</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr><td>que j'</td><td>eusse mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>que tu</td><td>eusses mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>qu'il</td><td>eût mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>que nous</td><td>eussions mangé</td></tr> <tr><td>que vous</td><td>eussiez mangé</td></tr> </table>	que j'	aie mangé	que tu	aies mangé	qu'il	ait mangé	que nous	ayons mangé	que vous	ayez mangé	qu'ils	aient mangé	que j'	eusse mangé	que tu	eusses mangé	qu'il	eût mangé	que nous	eussions mangé	que vous	eussiez mangé
j'	ai mangé																																																																			
tu	as mangé																																																																			
il	a mangé																																																																			
nous	avons mangé																																																																			
vous	avez mangé																																																																			
ils	ont mangé																																																																			
j'	avais mangé																																																																			
tu	avais mangé																																																																			
il	avait mangé																																																																			
nous	avions mangé																																																																			
vous	aviez mangé																																																																			
j'	aurai mangé																																																																			
tu	auras mangé																																																																			
il	aura mangé																																																																			
nous	aurons mangé																																																																			
vous	aurez mangé																																																																			
ils	auront mangé																																																																			
j'	eus mangé																																																																			
tu	eus mangé																																																																			
il	eut mangé																																																																			
nous	eûmes mangé																																																																			
vous	eûtes mangé																																																																			
que j'	aie mangé																																																																			
que tu	aies mangé																																																																			
qu'il	ait mangé																																																																			
que nous	ayons mangé																																																																			
que vous	ayez mangé																																																																			
qu'ils	aient mangé																																																																			
que j'	eusse mangé																																																																			
que tu	eusses mangé																																																																			
qu'il	eût mangé																																																																			
que nous	eussions mangé																																																																			
que vous	eussiez mangé																																																																			
<p>Infinitif</p> <p>Passé</p> <p>avoir mangé</p> <p>Participe</p> <p>Passé composé</p> <p>ayant mangé</p>																																																																				

SIMPLES • COMPOSÉS • PÉRIPHRASTIQUES

DICTIONARY OF RHYMES (*RIMES*)

Like its English counterpart, the French Module's dictionary of rhymes presents the rhymes for a given word. Results are presented in the same manner, by number of identical phonemes. Both languages offer a similar set of display options, although there are some key differences.

While the English dictionary of rhymes displays only perfect rhymes by default, this concept does not exist in French. Therefore, all rhymes are shown, with an option to expand the search to near rhymes (*quasi-rimes*) in the options panel. The types of near rhyme shown in French are the same as those in English.

The French dictionary of rhymes includes a *Gender filter*, a concept unrelated to grammatical gender. French words that end in a silent *e* (for example, in the verb endings *-e*, *-es* and *-ent*) are known as

feminine. Other words are known as **masculine**. French classical poetry forbids the rhyming of words of a different gender, for example *antidote* [âtîdòt] with *dot* [dòt]. The *Gender filter* allows results to be filtered by their gender, helping users respect the conventions of classical poetry if they wish.

DICTIONARY OF QUOTATIONS (*CITATIONS*)

To illustrate how the words of the language are actually used, the French dictionary of quotations offers a vast compilation of sentences taken from great authors and major newspapers. Each quote comes with a hyperlink that allows you to find its electronic source on the Internet.

HISTORICAL DICTIONARY (*HISTORIQUE*)

1 additional result in English...

Rimes avec chanterelle , n. f.	Transcription	Fréquence
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> [jätərə] (2) assonance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> désenchanterai, v. [de-zã-jã-tã-rɛ] réenchanterai, v. [re-ã-jã-tã-rɛ] [jätərəs] (2) assonance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> enchanteresse, adj. f. [ã-jã-tã-rɛs] enchanteresse, n. f. [ã-jã-tã-rɛs] [tərə] (2) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> sauterelle, n. f. [so-tã-rɛ] tourterelle, n. f. [tur-tã-rɛ] [ätərə] (91) assonance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> présenterai, v. [pre-zã-tã-rɛ] représenterai, v. [rã-pre-zã...re-zã-tã-rɛ] tenterai, v. [tã-tã-rɛ] augmenterai, v. [ãg-mã-tã-rɛ] contenterai, v. [kã-tã-tã-rɛ] and 86 others... [ərə] (5) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> querelle, n. f. [kã-rɛ] passerelle, n. f. [pa-sã-rɛ] querelle, v. [kã-rɛ] maquerelle, n. f. [ma-kã-rɛ] becquerel, n. m. [be-kã-rɛ] [tərə] (530) assonance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> resterai, v. [rɛ-stã-rɛ] porterai, v. [pɔr-tã-rɛ] compterai, v. [kã-tã-rɛ] existerai, v. [ɛg-zĩ-stã-rɛ] ajouterai, v. [a-ʒu-tã-rɛ] 		

Filter 10760 results

Définitions de **sauterelle, nom féminin**

De *sauter* + *-el*; du latin *salutare*, 'sauter'.

- Insecte orthoptère sauteur, vert ou jaune, à longues pattes postérieures repliées et dont la femelle est munie d'une tarière. Une invasion, une nuée de sauterelles.
 - ⇒ *grasshopper* [...]
- FAMILIER** – Personne maigre. Une maigre sauterelle.
 - ⇒ *informal twig*
- Mécanisme d'attache à crochet vertical facile à décrocher.
 - ⇒ *lash cleat*
- Appareil de manutention mobile, constitué par un cadre muni de roues sur lesquelles se déplace une

More options

Variants: ⌵

Near-rhymes:

Categories: ⌵

Syllables: ⌵

Frequency:

2 additional results in English...

commun, adj. [commune](#), n. f.

Citations avec **commune, nom féminin**

Louis le Gros n'a point affranchi les **communes**, comme l'a si longtemps assuré l'ancienne école historique.
 François René, vicomte de Chateaubriand, *Études historiques*, Gallica

Je passe au nord de la France, aux **communes** de la Flandre, des rives du Rhin et de la Ligue hanséatique.
 François Guizot, *Histoire générale de la civilisation en Europe, depuis la chute de l'Empire romain jusqu'à la Révolution française*, ABU, la Bibliothèque universelle

cobalt, nom masculin cobalt, adjectif

3 additional results in English...

Historique de **cobalt**, nom masculin

Étymologie

Emprunt à l'**allemand moderne naissant** *Kobalt*, 'minerai de cobalt' ; du **nom propre** *Kobold*, 'démon germanique des mines'.

Remarque. — Dans les mines des pays germaniques, les démons avaient la fâcheuse habitude de métamorphoser le minerai précieux en cailloux sans valeur. Un de ces mots pour désigner ces démons en allemand était *Kobold* (du moyen haut-allemand *kobe* 'cabane' et *hold* 'lutin').

En 1526, inspiré par la mythologie germanique, l'alchimiste suisse Paracelse, de langue allemande, se sert pour la première fois du mot *kobolt* pour désigner le minerai de cobalt. La forme *Kobalt* apparaît ensuite et passe au français sous la forme *cobalt*. En français, le mot ne désigne plus que l'élément chimique quand le chimiste suédois Georg Brandt isole en 1733 le métal contenu dans ce minerai.

Voir *nickel* pour l'étymologie d'un autre mot inspiré d'un démon germanique.

Parents étymologiques

Ascendance : *KOBOLD* nom propre > *KOBALT* allemand moderne naissant > **cobalt**.

KOBOLD nom propre – **kobold**.

KOBALT allemand moderne naissant – **cobalt** → cobalt, radiocobalt, cobaltage, cobalteux, cobaltifère, cobaltine, cobaltite, cobaltique, cobalthérapie, cobalthérapie, alnico, cobaltiammine, cobaltoammine, cobalamine and 2 others...

Évolution graphique

cobalt

texture, nom féminin texturer, verbe

2 additional results in English...

Historique de **texture**, nom féminin

Étymologie

Emprunt au **latin impérial** *textura*, 'tissu' ; du **latin classique** *texere*, 'tisser'.

Parents étymologiques

Ascendance : *TEXERE* latin cl. > *TEXTURA* latin imp. > **texture**.

TEXERE latin cl.

— *TISTRE* ancien français – **tissu** → tissu (→ tissu éponge, tissu-feutre, tissu-pagne, tissulaire, tissuthérapie, tissutier, tissuterie) • **tisserand**.

— *TISSIR* moyen français – **tisser** → détisser, entretisser, retisser (→ retissage), non-tissé, intissé, tissage, tisseur, tisserin, tissure. — *TEXTUS* latin imp. – **texte** → textologie, textométrie, intertexte, avant-texte, hors-texte, paratexte, péritexte, texteur, épitexte, texto (→ textoter, texter, textage, sexto, sexter, sextage).

— *HYPERTEXT* anglais moderne – **hypertexte** → hypertexte, hypertextuel.

— *TELETEXT* anglais moderne – **télétexte**.

— *TEXTUALIS* latin méd. – **textuel** → textuel, extratextuel, intertextuel, intratextuel, textuellement (→ texto), textualité (→ intertextualité).

— *TEXTILIS* latin cl. – **textile** → textile, géotextile, tex (→ décitex).

— *TEXTURA* latin imp. – **texture** → contexture, texturiser (→ texturisation), texturer (→ texturé, texturant, texturation), textural, textureur.

— *TEXTUS* latin cl. – **textularia**.

and 2 other groups...

The historical dictionary provides the detailed etymology of a large number of words, accompanied in most cases by a hierarchical list of etymologically related words (**Parents étymologiques**), and often supplemented with explanatory remarks.


Entries in the French historical dictionary are divided into the following components:

- The etymology of the headword, including at least the etymon (i.e. the word from which the headword is derived), its meaning and the language from which it derives (in orange and linked to an article in the historical guides). Other information may be provided, e.g. whether the headword belongs to the native stock of the language (*fonds primitif*), the influence of a second etymon on the main etymon, the apparent (morphological) etymology of a derived form, etc. For some words whose etymology is difficult or very interesting, an explanatory remark may provide further information.

- The etymologically related words (**Parents étymologiques**), which, beginning with the main etymon, form a sort of family tree that traces the word's evolution. For example, for the French word *texture* (from the classical Latin *texere*, "to weave"), the etymologically related words include the Old French *tistre* (which gave rise to the French noun *tissu*), the Middle French *tissir* (from which the modern French verb *tisser* is derived), the medieval Latin *textualis* (from which modern French gets the adjective *textuel*), etc. All these words share a common etymon: the Latin verb *texere*. To clarify the list of etymologically related words, a simple line of **Ascendance** is also included, which indicates sequentially, from the oldest etymon to the most recent, the major steps in the headword's evolution. The symbol > can be read as meaning "gave rise to, produced, formed".
- Historical changes in the spelling of over 26,000 words, from their origins to the present day, presented on a timeline and attested by 275,000 sentences gathered from historical sources. Using this, we discover that *azote* "nitrogen", for instance, was coined by Lavoisier from Greek affixes meaning "not" and "life", and that *fleur* "flour" was written as both *fleur* and *flour* until the 17th century.

Remember too that a summary of the word's etymology appears in the **Précisions** panel in the definitions dictionary, where the symbol >> allows you to access the historical dictionary.

ACCESSING WIKIPEDIA

You can access the French version of Wikipedia, the well-known online encyclopedia, by clicking directly on the **Wikipédia** link in the **Compléments** section of the details panel or by clicking the  button which is found to the right of many expressions in the French dictionaries. Access to Wikipedia or its sensitive content can be restricted using the settings. Antidote displays the results from Wikipedia directly in the dictionary window. The hyperlink in English in the upper right corner of the article lets you switch to the English version of the article, if it exists in Wikipedia. Conversely, an article that is displayed in **English** will include the hyperlink in **French**.

Paris

in English  262 langues 

 Cet article concerne la capitale de la France. Pour les autres significations, voir [Paris \(homonymie\)](#).

Paris (/pɑ̃.ʁɑ̃.ʁɑ̃ʒi.ɑ̃/^a) est la **commune la plus peuplée** et la **capitale de la France**.

Elle se situe au cœur d'un vaste bassin **sédimentaire** aux sols fertiles et au climat tempéré, le **bassin parisien**, sur une boucle de la **Seine**, entre les confluent de celle-ci avec la **Marne** et l'**Oise**. Paris est également le **chef-lieu** de la **région Île-de-France** et le centre de la **métropole du Grand Paris**, créée en 2016. Elle est divisée en **arrondissements**, comme les villes de **Lyon** et de **Marseille**, au nombre de **vingt**. Administrativement, la ville **constitue** depuis le 1^{er} janvier 2019 une **collectivité à statut particulier** nommée « **Ville de Paris** » (auparavant, elle était à la fois une **commune** et un **département**). L'État y dispose de prérogatives particulières exercées par le **préfet de police de Paris**. La ville a connu de **profondes transformations sous le Second Empire** dans les décennies 1850 et 1860 à travers d'importants travaux consistant notamment au percement de larges avenues, places et jardins et la construction de nombreux édifices, dirigés par le **baron Haussmann**, donnant à l'ancien Paris médiéval le visage qu'on lui connaît



MULTI-WORD SEARCH

Like its English counterpart, French multi-word search allows you to search for complex expressions in the dictionaries. This feature makes it easy for you to find the links between words, like those that occur in expressions, combinations, proverbs, etc.

21 results in French with "feu rouge" Done

<p>CRITERIA English French matches feu + rouge</p> <p>SORT by relevance ↓ alphabetical by category</p> <p>Hide preview</p>	<p>feu rouge – locution nominale Feu de circulation qui indique que le passage est interdit. • FIG. Signal d'avertissement, d'interdiction, de refus.</p> <hr/> <p>rouge feu – locution nominale Rouge orangé vif rappelant la couleur du feu.</p> <hr/> <p>rouge feu – locution adjectivale D'un rouge orangé vif rappelant la couleur du feu.</p> <hr/> <p>feu – nom masculin Dégagement simultané de chaleur, de lumière et de flamme qui accompagne la combustion vive de certains corps (bois, charbon, etc.). • Ensemble de matières combustibles regroupées et allumées dans le but...</p> <hr/> <p>feu – adjectif SOUT. ♦ Mort depuis peu.</p> <hr/> <p>fer rouge – locution nominale Barre de fer que l'on porte au rouge.</p> <hr/> <p>feu – interjection Signifie : « tirez (avec une arme à feu) ».</p>
--	--

SEARCHING WITH VARIABLES

Searching with variables in French is very similar to searching with variables in English.

< > 🔍 t??t?? ⌵ AA

70 results in French with the following criteria: + Add criteria Done

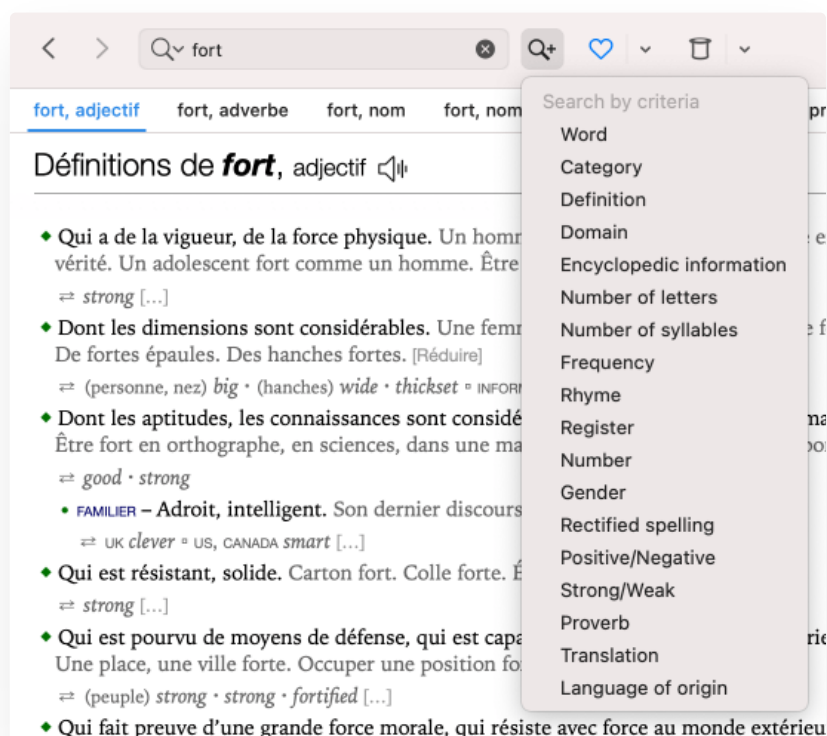
Word: is ?

<p>CRITERIA English French word is t??t??</p> <p>SORT by relevance ↓ alphabetical by category</p> <p>CATEGORIES all (70) noun (37)</p>	<p>toutes – dét. f. pl. (Au singulier) Chaque, n'importe quel. • SOUT. (Emploi attributif) Complètement. • (Au pluriel) ...</p> <hr/> <p>toutes – pron. f. pl. L'ensemble de ce ou ceux dont il est question, tel qu'il n'y a rien ou personne hors de cet ense...</p> <hr/> <p>tîntes – v. Serrer (quelque chose) avec au moins deux points de son corps, particulièrement avec la main, l...</p> <hr/> <p>textes – n. m. pl. Ensemble de paragraphes successifs, réunis en articles ou en chapitres, généralement imprimés...</p> <hr/> <p>tenter – v. <i>tentai, tentas, tentât, tentée, tentés, tentez</i> Éveiller l'intérêt, l'envie de ; plaire à. • Inciter à faire un acte répréhensible. • vx Éprouver. • Entre...</p>
---	---

SEARCHING BY CRITERIA

Searching by criteria is a powerful tool that lets you make the most of the vast stores of information residing in Antidote's French dictionaries. The same tools are offered for searching by criteria in French as in English, and the two are also accessed in the same way. For the most part, the search criteria are also the same in both languages; you can search by *word, lexical category, definition, domain, encyclopedic information, number of letters, number of syllables, frequency, rhyme, register, number, positive/negative, proverb, translation, weak/strong* and *language of origin*. To these, French adds *gender* and *rectified spelling*.

In French, there's an extra option in the **Forms** section allowing you to require an exact match of the accented characters (**exact accents**), in addition to searching for all inflected forms (**inflections**) and including spaces in the results (**with spaces**).

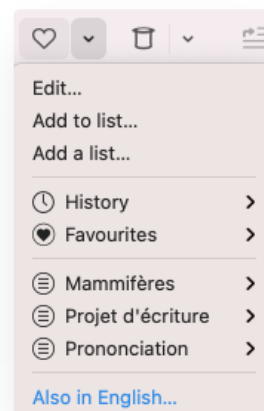


FAVOURITES AND PERSONALIZED WORD LISTS

Adding and removing favourites and personalized word lists is done the same way in the English and French dictionaries (see the [Dictionaries](#) chapter). The **Edit...** command in the favourites menu, accessible by clicking on the arrow to the right of the heart, opens the Favourites window. This window displays English and French lists separately and offers several options for managing them. The favourites menu also includes the command **Also in English/French**, which is used to alternate between the English and French lists.

DISCOVERING NEW WORDS

By clicking the **Discover** button (🗑️), you can discover and learn new French words, both frequent and rare, in addition to the names of famous people, countries, cities or World Heritage sites, and read interesting notes about French etymology.



FRENCH LANGUAGE GUIDES

INTRODUCTION

The French guides cover a wide range of topics. They can help you write better French, whether you're a francophone, an anglophone or bilingual. You may need to consult the guides on a very specific question – *What's the correct way of writing an address in French? What are the rules for spaces before and after a colon?* – or simply because you want to learn more about a particular aspect of the language – *What are the principal recommendations of the last spelling reform? What languages contributed the most to the French lexicon?* The guides are replete with examples, tips and advice that will give you a better understanding of the French language and help you overcome many of its difficulties.

The screenshot shows the Antidote French Module interface. On the left is a dark blue sidebar titled 'Guides' with a search bar and tabs for 'English' and 'French'. The sidebar lists eleven categories with their respective article counts: Orthographe (155), Lexique (54), Grammaire (192), Syntaxe (73), Ponctuation (35), Style (90), Rédaction (71), Typographie (17), Phonétique (47), and Historique (95). The main content area is titled 'Guides – Grammaire' and contains 192 articles. A search bar is at the top right. The main article is 'L'accord adjectif-nom'. The article text explains that the adjective agrees in gender and number with the noun it qualifies. It provides examples: 'Longtemps méconnue des médecins, cette plante présente pourtant de nombreuses vertus curatives.' and 'Ces fines herbes sont délicieuses en infusion.' A note states that certain adjectives are strictly masculine or feminine and cannot be associated with nouns of the other gender.

Antidote's French Module contains 900 articles on the difficulties of writing correct French and how to overcome them. These are divided into eleven guides.

Orthographe (Spelling)

Articles on the formation of the plural, homophones, capitalization, diacritics, hyphens, the spelling reform, etc.

Lexique (Lexicon)

Articles on French inflectional and derivational morphology, Anglicisms, various types of lexical and semantic confusions, Antidote's dictionaries, etc.

Grammaire (Grammar)

Articles on the basic notions of French grammar, the various lexical categories, syntactic functions, rules of agreement, etc.

Syntaxe (Syntax)

Articles on the different types of sentences, i.e. declaratives, questions, negatives, coordinated sentences, cleft sentences, etc.

Ponctuation (Punctuation)

Articles on the use of all the various punctuation marks, French quotation marks, hyphens, different types of parentheses, etc.

Style

Articles on French stylistic conventions, registers, figures of speech, transitions, etc.

Rédaction (Business Writing)

Articles on the correct way to write business letters in French, emails, abbreviations, dates, addresses, sums of money, the feminization of nouns and titles, etc.

Typographie (Typography)

Articles on the correct use of breaking and non-breaking spaces in French, italics, French quotation marks and other paired symbols, case in enumerations, special characters, etc.

Phonétique (Phonetics)

Articles that discuss the relationship between French spelling and pronunciation, the two standards of phonetic transcription, elision, liaison, Parisian pronunciation compared to Montreal pronunciation, etc.

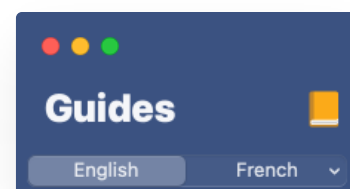
Historique (History)

Articles on the evolution of French vocabulary, the French spelling system, French grammar, the many languages from which French borrowed, etc.

Points de langue

The *Points de langue* guide contains language-related articles published by Druide's linguists on our website. They contain answers to the most frequent or complex questions that arise and may further clarify subjects dealt with in the other guides.

FROM ONE LANGUAGE TO THE OTHER



The **English** and **French** buttons located in the upper left corner of the table of contents let you move quickly between guide articles in each language dealing with equivalent subjects. It is also possible to go from one language to the other via the results displayed in the instant search menu. The link **Also n additional English articles**, at the bottom of the search results, indicates the number of articles corresponding to the current search in the other language, and, when clicked, takes you directly to the pertinent guides.

When the language of the search term is unambiguous, Antidote takes you from one language guide to the other intelligently. For example, if you search for “majuscule” in the English guides, Antidote will understand that this is a French term and will automatically display the results it finds in the French guides.

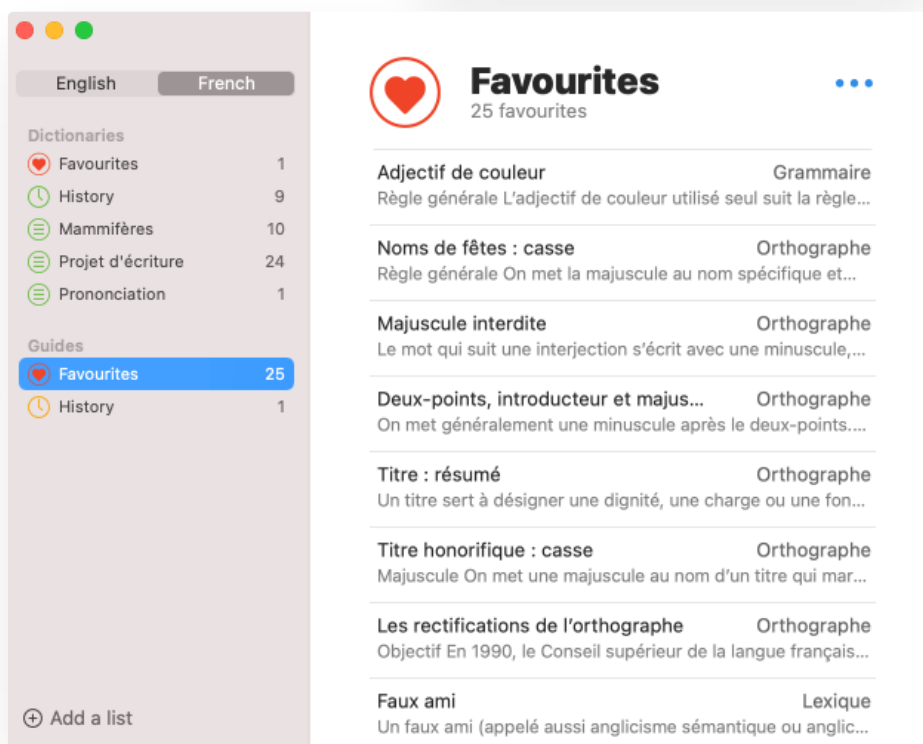
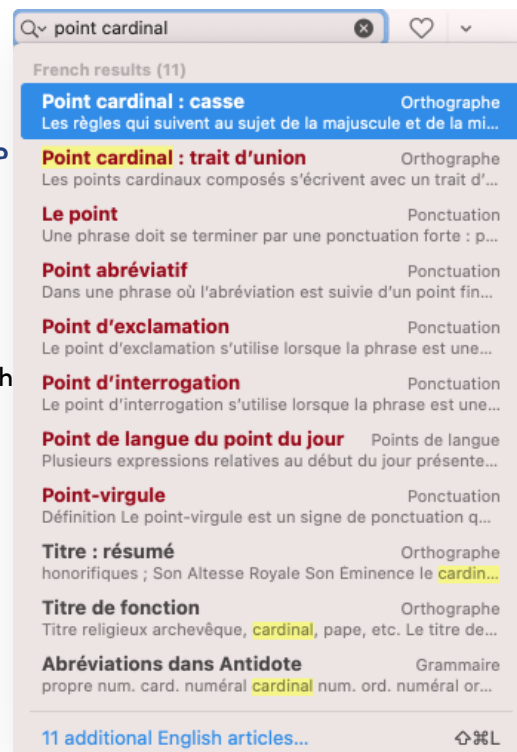
FAVOURITES AND PERSONALIZED ARTICLE LISTS

Adding and removing favourites and personalized article lists is done the same way in the French guides as in the English (see the **Guides** chapter). The **Edit** command in the favourites menu, accessible by clicking on the arrow to the right of the heart, opens the Favourites window. This window displays English and French lists separately and offers several options for managing them. The favourites menu also includes the command **Also in English/French**, which is used to alternate between the English and French lists.

ANTI-OOPS! FOR FRENCH

The French Module includes a version of Anti-Oops! (spelled *Anti-Oups!* in French) that is specially adapted to French emails. As soon as it spots English or French text in your message, it sends it to Antidote’s corrector to detect any possible errors and remind you of a file you may have forgotten to attach. To this end, Anti-Oops! scans your emails for sequences of words such as *veuillez trouver le fichier ci-joint* (“please find the attached file”) or *je vous envoie une ébauche...* (“I am sending you a draft”).

The same settings apply to the French and English versions of Anti-Oops!, including those that govern the list of words to be excluded from the corrector’s analysis and the prevention of correction for certain recipients (see the **Settings** chapter).



Note – For more information on Anti-Oops! technology, see the [Anti-Oops!](#) section.

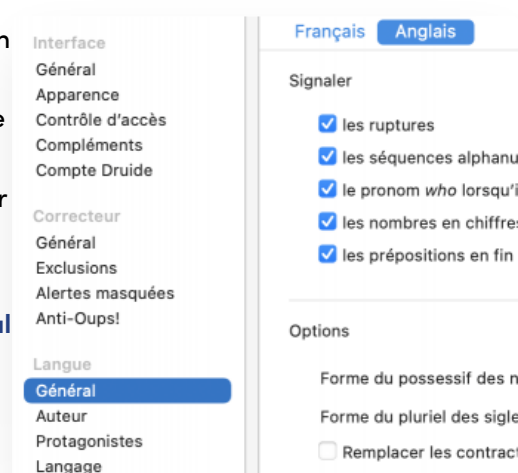
FRENCH SETTINGS

Introduction

The settings serve to adjust Antidote's actions when it corrects a text and to customize many aspects of its interface. They are divided into four sections – **Interface**, **Corrector**, **Language**, **Typography** – two of which, **Language** and **Typography**, have submenus that apply specifically to French. For a general presentation of the operation of Antidote's settings that apply to both languages, see the [Settings](#) chapter. In this section, we discuss those settings that apply only to French.

Accessing the French settings

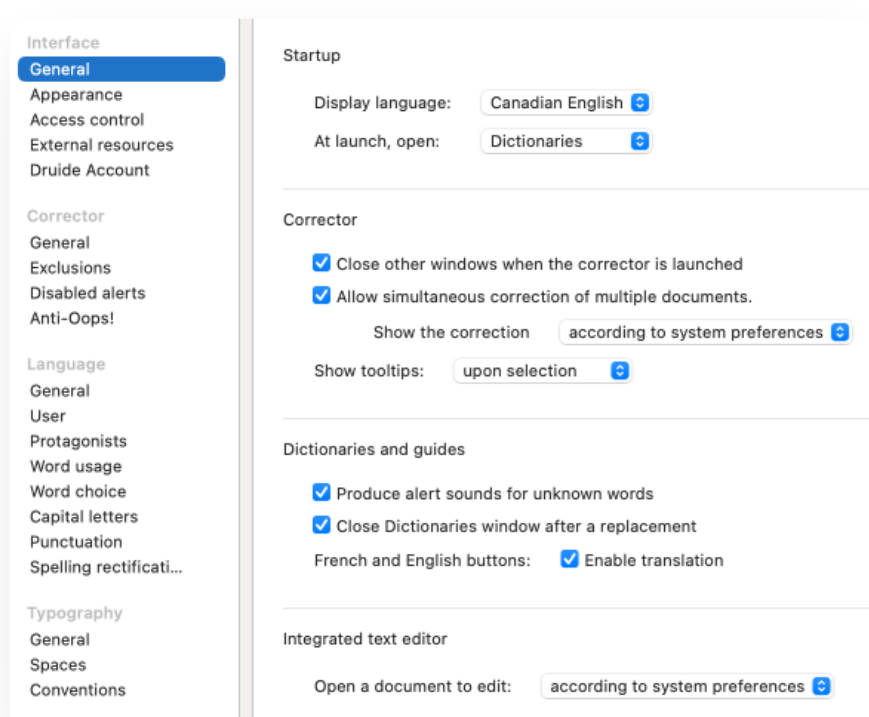
The English and French settings are found within the same window, which can be accessed in different ways: via the main menu, with **Antidote > Preferences...** or **Corrector > Settings...**; from the corrector, by clicking on the settings icon in the main window or directly from the tooltips associated with certain corrections; or by using the keyboard shortcut **Cmd + r** on a Mac or **Ctrl + r** on Windows. Once in the **Settings** window, the different sections can be viewed using the left-hand column. Settings specifically concerning the French Module can be found in the following locations: **Interface** (**General** panel), **Language** (**General**, **User**, **Protagonists**, **Word usage**, **Word choice**, **Capital letters**, **Punctuation** and **Spelling rectifications** panels) and **Typography** (**General**, **Spaces** and **Conventions** panels). Within these panels, clicking the blue **French** button on the top line lets you view the French settings, except in the **Protagonists** and **Spelling rectifications** panels, which only apply to the French Module.



INTERFACE SETTINGS FOR FRENCH

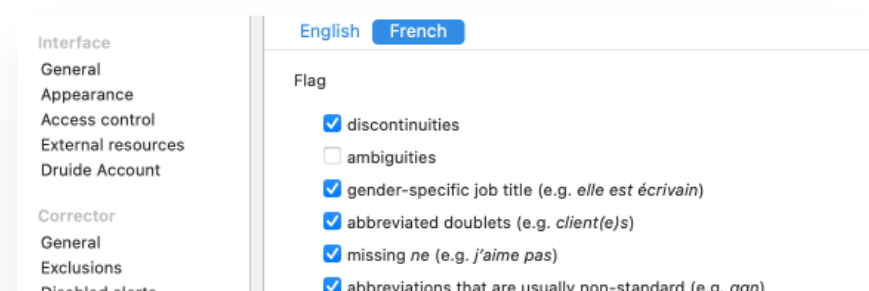
ENABLE TRANSLATION

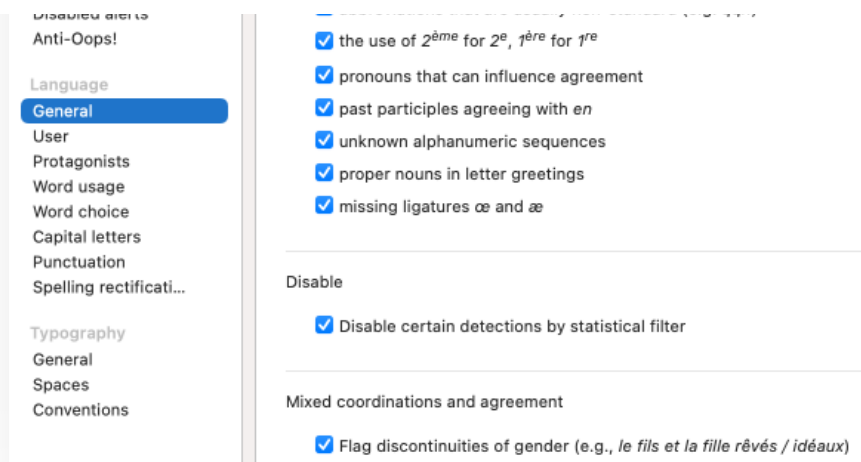
When the **Enable translation** option is checked, the **French** and **English** buttons alternate between equivalent content in each language: in the dictionaries, it switches to the most frequent translation for the word in question, while in the guides, it switches to an article dealing with the same subject. If the option is unchecked, the button will perform a search in the other language using the text entered into the headword field, whether in the dictionaries or the guides.



LANGUAGE SETTINGS FOR FRENCH

GENERAL PANEL





Flag ambiguities

When this setting is enabled, Antidote will place an orange, wavy line under any words that can be written in more than one way according to the intended analysis.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Flag gender-specific job titles

Traditionally, the French words for certain job titles only had a masculine form. Since these jobs are not limited to men, corresponding feminine forms, such as *avocat/avocate* and *ingénieur/ingénieure* have now developed. Some speakers still hesitate to use these feminine forms, although they are recommended and closely follow the grammatical and morphological rules of French.

By default, the corrector favours the feminine form of titles when they refer to a woman (e.g. *Rose est une écrivaine de grand talent*). If this setting is disabled, the corrector allows masculine forms of titles when they refer to a woman (e.g. *Rose est un écrivain de grand talent*).

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Flag abbreviated doublets (e.g. *client(e)s*)

Abbreviated doublets are sometimes used to represent both genders (e.g. *client(e)*) or both plural and singular (e.g. *elle•s*). However, they can complicate a text both visually and grammatically. What's more, it is unclear how they should be pronounced. For these reasons, they are not recommended, regardless of the chosen format (parentheses, hyphens, etc.). You can choose whether Antidote flags them.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Flag missing *ne* (e.g. *j'aime pas*)

The negative particle *ne* is often omitted when speaking, but this is not recommended in written language, unless the writer intends to represent informal speech. You can choose whether the Antidote flags instances of a missing *ne*.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

→ You can specifically prevent correction of missing *ne* in dialogues or quotes. See the setting **Disable certain detections in dialogues and quotes** in the **General** panel of the corrector's settings.

Abbreviations that are usually non-standard (e.g. *qqn*)

Abbreviations such as *qqn*, (“quelqu’un”) and *pquoi* (“pourquoi”) speed up writing and may be used in some contexts. Otherwise, they are considered non-standard. You can choose whether the corrector replaces them with their unabbreviated forms or allows them.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Flag the use of 2^{ème} for 2^e, 1^{ère} for 1^{re}

2^{ème} and 1^{ère}, as well as their plural variants, are not the recommended way to represent these ordinal numbers in French. You can choose whether the corrector allows them or replaces them with the correct forms 2^e and 1^{re}.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Pronouns that can influence agreement

This setting instructs the corrector to flag the pronouns *l’* and *les* when they may be part of an incorrect past participle agreement located further on in the sentence (e.g. *La sœur de ton ami était tellement convaincante que je l’ai *engagé*).

Pas participles agreeing with *en*

Traditionally, past participles do not inflect to agree with the antecedent of the pronoun *en*. However, this is becoming more and more common (e.g. *des tartes, elle en a faites tout le weekend*). You can choose whether Antidote flags this usage.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Proper nouns in letter greetings

French typographic conventions require the omission of proper nouns in the greetings of letters. Checking this box tells the corrector to respect this convention.

→ This setting is enabled by default.

Missing ligatures œ and æ

French makes use of the œ and æ ligatures, which are often omitted by typists who do not know how to enter them on their keyboards. Antidote can fix this!

→ This setting is enabled by default.

→ On a Mac, the ligature œ (o + e) can be typed using the combination **Alt** + “q”, and æ (a + e) can be typed using the combination **Alt** + “a”. In Windows, the respective equivalents are **Alt** + 0156 and **Alt** + 0230.

Flag discontinuities of gender

Traditionally, adjectives that qualify coordinated nouns of mixed gender agree in the masculine. However, this formulation can look unusual when the final coordinated noun is feminine due to its proximity to the adjective that agrees in the masculine (*le fils et la fille idéaux*). The corrector can handle these discontinuities in one of three ways:

- Ignore
- Flag all discontinuities
- Flag only audible discontinuities

→ By default, only audible discontinuities are flagged.

Accept proximity agreement

Proximity agreement is an approach to writing that requires any modifiers to agree with the nearest noun that they modify. This approach can favour inclusive writing, since the masculine form is no longer considered generic (e.g. *les kiwis et les poires juteuses*). Antidote will accept proximity agreement when this setting is enabled.

→ By default, this setting is not enabled and the generic masculine form is applied to coordinated nouns of mixed gender.

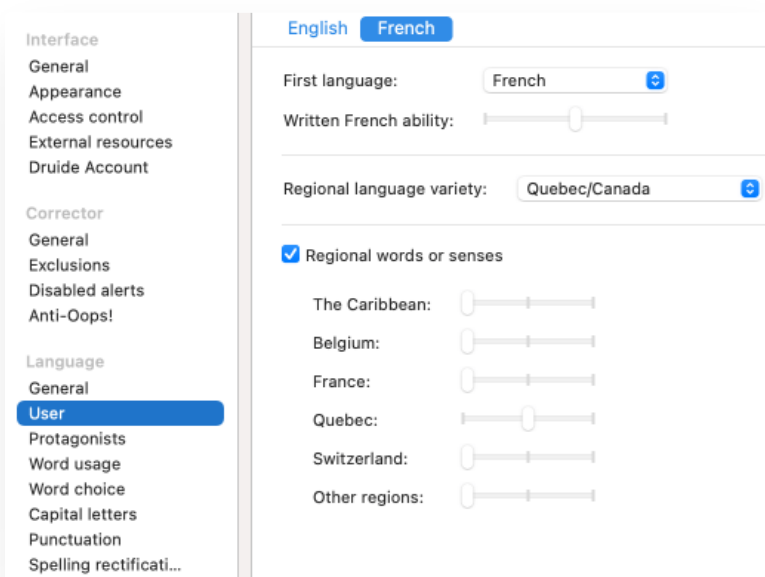
Disable certain detections by statistical filter

You can tell the corrector not to apply certain statistical filters that are intended to refine its analyses, but which may cause some errors to go undetected. This is done by unchecking the **Disable** box.

Lorsque, puisque and quoique

Finally, you can tell Antidote to verify the elision of the final vowel in the subordinate conjunctions *lorsque*, *puisque* and *quoique*. Here you have the choice of enforcing elision before all vowels or a silent *h* (which is the standard rule), or only before certain words (*un, une, il, ils, elle, elles, on, en* and *ainsi*).

USER PANEL



First language

Antidote needs to know what your mother tongue is in order to fine-tune its correction. For example, if your first language is English, it will try to recognize certain mistakes that an English speaker is more likely to produce in French (e.g.: *je *suis 34 ans*, or *être libre *faire qqch.*).

→ When Antidote is first launched, a dialogue window asks you what your first language is. The value of this setting is adjusted according to your response.

Written French ability

Here you have the choice of three levels:

- **Minimum level** (written French skills are rather weak): The corrector flags the standard set of errors, but includes certain errors that are somewhat rare.
- **Intermediate level** (written French skills are quite good): The corrector flags the standard set of errors.

- **Maximum level** (written French skills are very good): The corrector flags the standard set of errors, but does not indicate certain errors that an advanced speaker of French is unlikely to make.

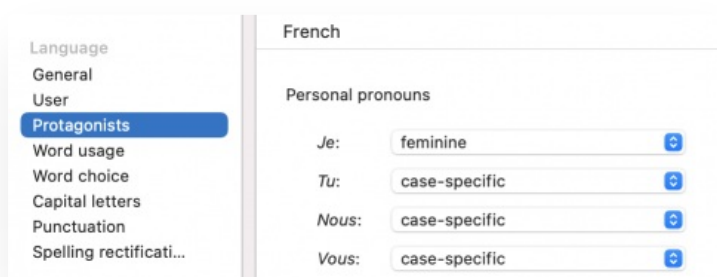
Regional language variety

Antidote needs to know what region of the French-speaking world you live in, and asks you to select between Belgium, France, Quebec/Canada, Switzerland, Africa/Caribbean/Louisiana, and Other. The corrector's suggestions are influenced by the linguistic region you indicate here. Some language and typography settings are also adjustable according to regional language variety, reflecting the preferred conventions in that area (for example, number formats, the type of spacing for use with symbols, etc.).

Regional words or senses

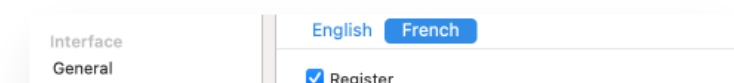
If this box is checked, Antidote will flag certain expressions that are unique to a particular linguistic region, depending on which of the following three settings you select using the sliders: **minimum level** (the corrector flags no regionalisms); **intermediate level** (a regionalism will be flagged if its regional character applies to all its meanings); and **maximum level** (a regionalism will be flagged if its regional character applies to at least one of its meanings). Antidote recognizes a large number of regionalisms from various parts of the French-speaking world, including those that are specific to Quebec (e.g.: *achalant* meaning “disturbing”); Belgium (e.g. *fricadelle* meaning “meatball”); Provence (e.g.: *canier* meaning “place where rushes grow”); and other French-speaking regions such as Switzerland and Acadia.

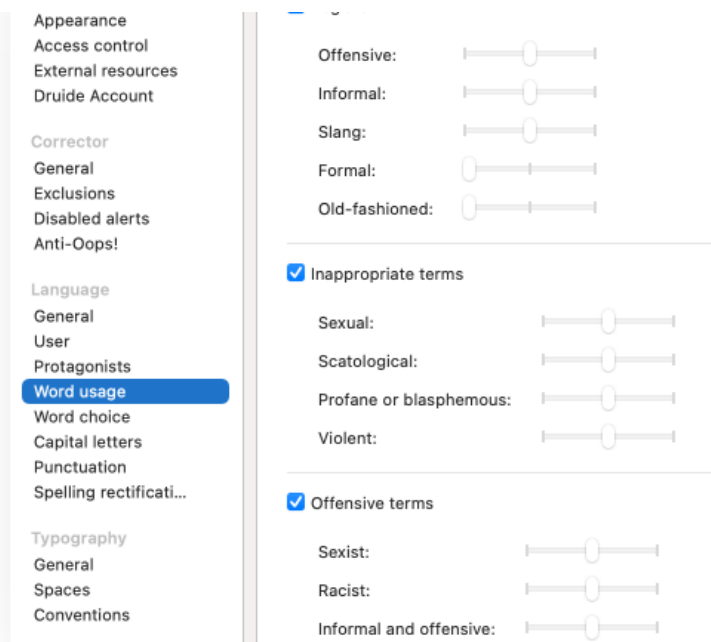
PROTAGONISTS PANEL



The corrector can use context to determine the gender of the French pronouns *je*, *tu*, *nous* and *vous*, and whether the pronouns *nous* and *vous* refer to one or several people. For example, in the expression *Vous êtes gentille*, the corrector can deduce that *vous* refers to one female person, because the adjective *gentille* is in the feminine singular form. However, you also have the option to manually determine the number and gender of people that these pronouns designate in your text. For example, if you designate *tu* as feminine, Antidote will correct the expression **Tu es gentil* with *Tu es gentille*, and **Sois gentil* with *Sois gentille*. By default, these settings are set to **case-specific**, meaning that gender and number correction will depend on the context. We recommend that you adjust the particular gender and number in the settings whenever possible.

WORD USAGE PANEL





Register, inappropriate and offensive terms

Depending on your settings, the corrector will attempt to identify and assess the appropriateness of those terms that belong to the various registers that Antidote recognizes in French. These include offensive, e.g. *merdeux* for “voyou”; informal, e.g. *fortiche* for “habile”; slang, e.g. *que dale* for “rien”; formal, e.g. *forfaire* for “manquer à”; and old-fashioned, e.g. *consomptueux* for “atteint de tuberculose”.

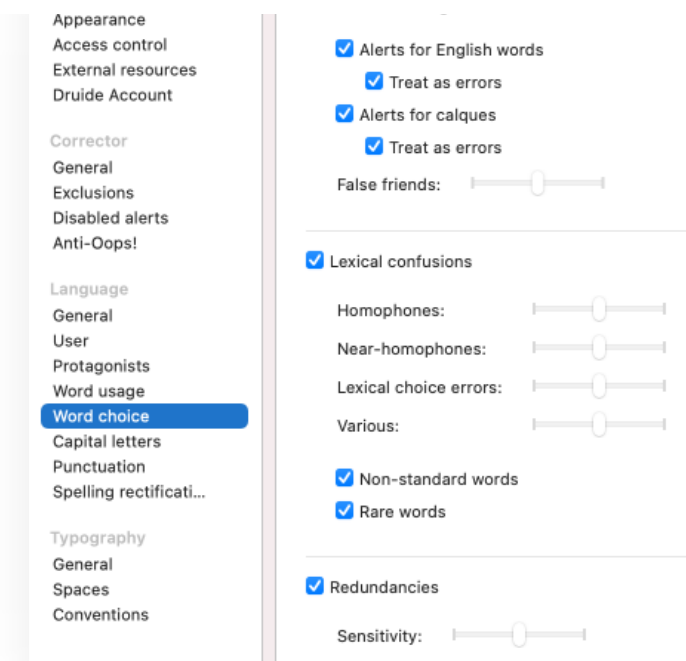
The corrector will also flag terms that are considered highly offensive or inappropriate, in accordance with your settings. The French Module recognizes many different categories here, including the following: racist, e.g. *youpin* for “juif”; homophobic, e.g. *pédé* for “homosexual”; vulgar or blasphemous, e.g. *merde* for “excrément”; and sexual, e.g. *bite* for “pénis”.

For each of these registers, three settings are possible: minimum level (nothing is flagged); intermediate level (an expression is flagged if it belongs to this register in all its meanings); and maximum level (an expression is flagged if it belongs to this register in at least one of its meanings).

- On installation, word usage settings are set to medium sensitivity (except those relating to **Formal** and **Old-fashioned** registers, which are set to minimum). To disable all these alerts without adjusting each slider to its minimum level, uncheck the general box at the top of the area.

WORD CHOICE PANEL





The French module recognizes three issues related to word choice: *non-standard Anglicisms*, *lexical confusions* and *redundancies*.

Non-standard Anglicisms

Not all borrowings from English should necessarily be avoided; much depends on whether an equivalent and appropriate term exists in French. Antidote focuses on those Anglicisms that are universally considered non-standard, and among these it can flag imported English words – *Alerts for English words*, e.g. *container* for “conteneur” – and multiword French expressions that are patterned on English phrases – *Alerts for calques*, e.g. *manuel de service* for “guide d’entretien”. In both cases, you have the option of automatically replacing the errors that Antidote flags by checking the **Treat as errors** box. Antidote also recognizes a large number of false friends – words in English and French that look or sound alike but differ significantly in meaning, e.g. *librairie* in French, which means “bookstore”, and *library* in English, which designates “a book-lending institution”. Here too you have the choice of three settings: **minimum level** (no false friends are flagged); **intermediate level** (the corrector flags the most frequent false friends); and **maximum level** (the corrector flags all potential false friends).

Lexical confusions

Antidote distinguishes three different types of lexical confusions: homophones, i.e. words that are pronounced alike but are spelled differently, e.g. *ballade* and *balade*; near-homophones (*paronymes* in French), i.e. words that have a similar pronunciation but a different meaning, e.g. *luxurieux* (meaning “lustful”) and *luxuriant* (meaning “lush”); and lexical choice errors, i.e. various types of incorrectly used words, e.g. *téléphone* for *appel téléphonique*. Once again, you have the choice of three levels of settings for these: minimum, intermediate and maximum.

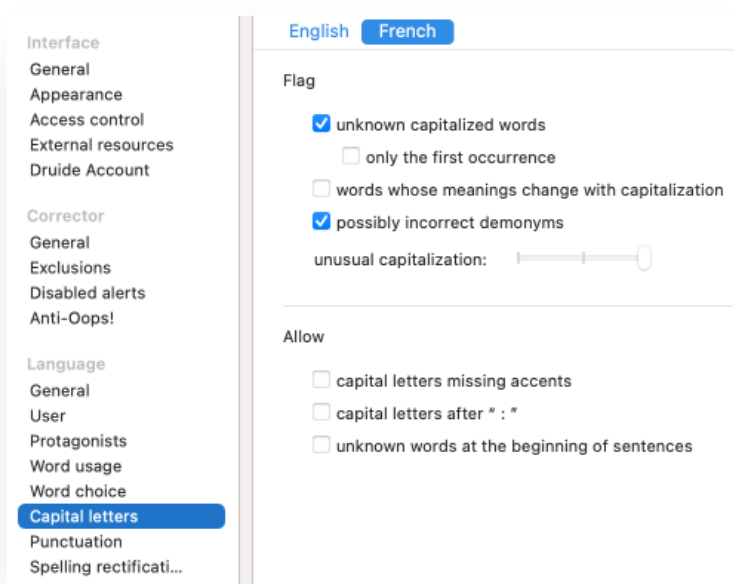
There are two additional settings you can activate in this panel: *non-standard words*, for certain terms and expressions that some linguistic authorities find objectionable, e.g. *ceci dit* for *cela dit*; and *rare words*, which tells Antidote to flag certain rare words which may have been entered inadvertently in place of a more frequent word, e.g. *paissance* (“grazing”) might be a typing error for *naissance*, *puissance*, *plaisance*, etc.

Redundancies

A redundancy is an expression that is repetitive in terms of its meaning, e.g. *dire verbalement*, which translates as “say verbally” in English. Some redundancies are universally criticized, while others are considered less serious (e.g. *devoir obligatoire*). Here again, you can choose between three levels of settings: **minimum level** (nothing is flagged); **intermediate level** (the corrector flags those redundancies which are widely criticized, but not those that are less serious); and **maximum level** (widely criticized and less serious redundancies are flagged).

→ By default, the setting for redundancies is adjusted to intermediate level.

CAPITAL LETTERS PANEL



Flag unknown capitalized words

If this box is checked, all words beginning with a capital letter which are not in Antidote’s dictionaries are flagged. There is also an option – **only the first time** – which tells the corrector to do so only on the first occurrence of the word.

Flag words whose meaning changes with capitalization

If this box is checked, the corrector flags words whose meaning changes when they are capitalized, e.g. *renaissance*, which signifies “a revival”, as opposed to *Renaissance*, which designates a particular period of history.

Flag possibly incorrect demonyms

If this box is checked, Antidote will verify the capitalization of demonyms, i.e. those words which designate the inhabitants of a country or a region. In French, the same word may sometimes refer to an inhabitant (e.g. *Zorba le Grec*), or to the language spoken in the inhabitant’s region (*Zorba parle le grec*). In the first case, the noun should be capitalized; in the second case, it should not.

Allow capital letters missing accents

If this box is checked, Antidote will allow words containing a non-accented capital, e.g. *Eveil*. Note the typographic standard normally requires an accent on capital letters, e.g. *Éveil*.

Allow capital letters after “:”

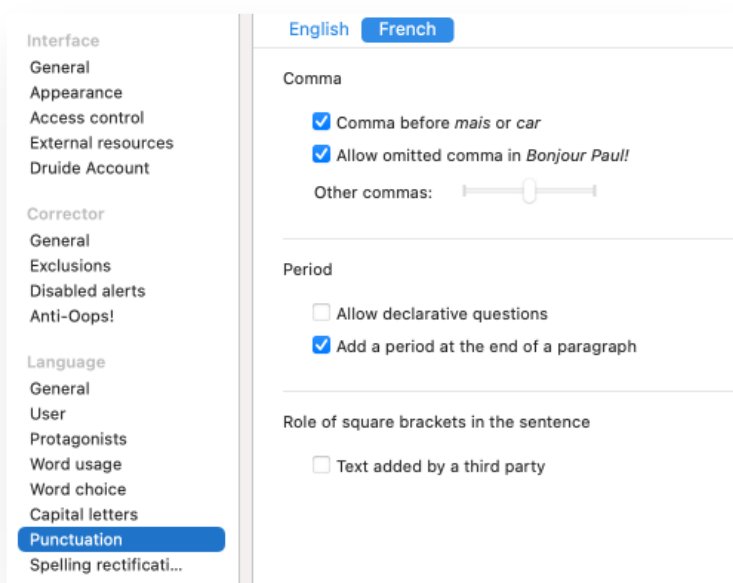
If this box is checked, Antidote will allow a capital letter following a colon, even when the context suggests that a lowercase letter would be preferred.

Allow unknown words at the beginning of a sentence

Words that begin a sentence should start with a capital letter regardless of their syntactic category (e.g. *Enfants et parents s’amusent. Joël s’amuse.*). Should the first word in a sentence be unknown to Antidote’s dictionaries (e.g. *Julian s’amuse.*), the corrector may hesitate between flagging it as a unknown proper noun (the first name *Julian*) and attempting to correct it for a word that it knows (the first name *Julien* instead of *Julian*). You can choose which approach Antidote should take.

→ This setting is disabled by default (Antidote attempts to correct these words).

PUNCTUATION PANEL



Comma before *mais* or *car*

If this box is checked, the corrector will flag a missing comma before “*mais*” or “*car*”, e.g.: *Le site était inauguré en 1987 mais on l’a fermé l’année d’après par manque de fonds.* A comma is normally required in this context, except if the subordinate clause introduced by these conjunctions is very short, in which case the comma is optional.

Other commas

You can tell Antidote to flag the absence of a comma in a number of other contexts, e.g. after an adverbial complement in sentence-initial position. Here too there is a three-position slider allowing you to adjust the sensitivity of the setting.

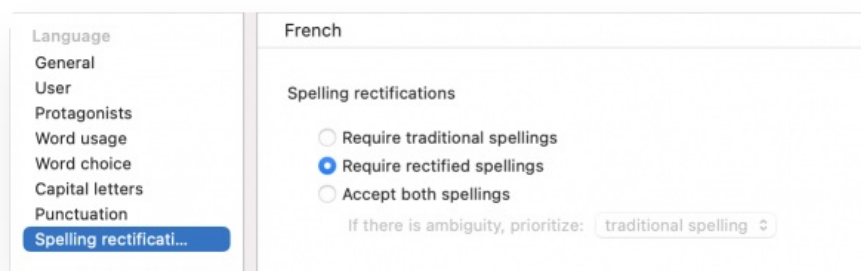
Allow declarative interrogatives

If this box is checked, the corrector will allow a question mark at the end of a sentence that doesn’t include a question word or subject-verb inversion, e.g. *Tu viens?* This is more characteristic of speech, and may not be considered acceptable when written.

Role of square brackets in the sentence

If the box *Text added by a third party* is checked, the corrector will analyze the text contained within brackets as being part of the larger sentence. This setting is recommended when brackets are used to frame text that comes from someone else.

SPELLING RECTIFICATIONS PANEL



Require traditional spellings

If this box is checked, the corrector will flag all words with rectified spelling and suggest the traditional spelling in their place. In the dictionaries, Antidote shows traditional spellings where applicable.

Require rectified spellings

If this box is checked, the corrector will flag all words with traditional spelling and suggest the rectified spelling in their place. In the dictionaries, Antidote shows rectified spellings where applicable.

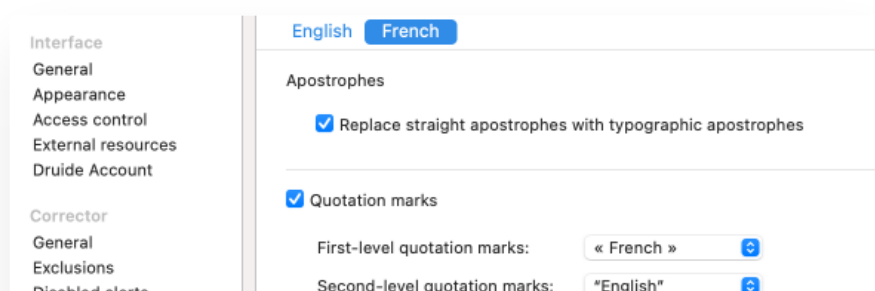
Accept both spellings

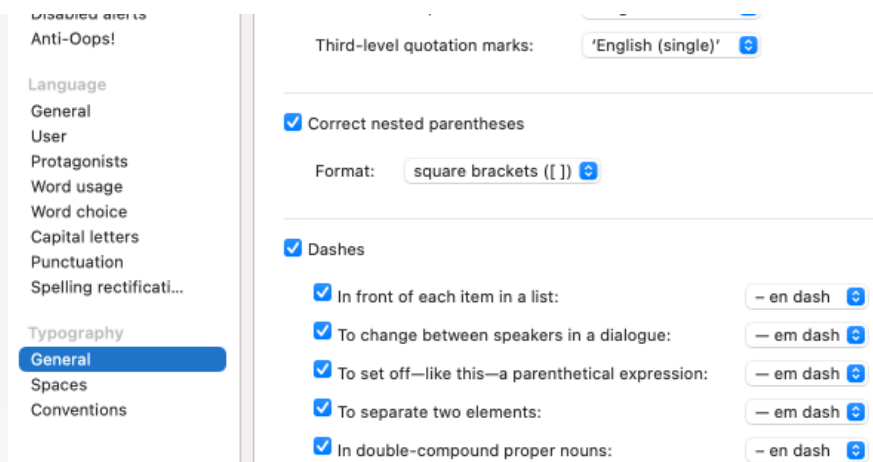
If this box is checked, Antidote will allow both spellings in all its components. If a word in rectified spelling is entered in a search box, all the generated forms will be rectified, and if a word in traditional spelling is entered, all the generated forms will be traditional.

→ You may also tell Antidote which spelling to prefer in cases of ambiguity.

TYPOGRAPHY SETTINGS FOR FRENCH

GENERAL PANEL





Quotation marks

If this box is checked, Antidote will correct the use of quotation marks according to the options selected below. Selecting **Apply standard typographic conventions** will require French quotation marks (« ») in all contexts, except when the quotes are embedded within other quotations, where English quotes (" ") may be used, e.g. « *Nous l'appelions "le petit prince" quand il était petit* », *se souvint-elle*. Otherwise, you can tell Antidote to allow the quotation marks of your choice by selecting **Allow the following quotation marks** and then choosing from French (« »), English (" "), single French (‹ ›) single English (‘ ’) or straight (" ") quotation marks.

Dashes

If this box is checked, Antidote will correct the use of dashes, allowing you to choose your preferred dash in any of the following contexts: **In front of each item in a list**, **To change between speakers in a dialogue**, **To set off a parenthetical expression**, **To separate two elements** and **In double-compound proper nouns** (e.g. *Nord-Pas-de-Calais*).

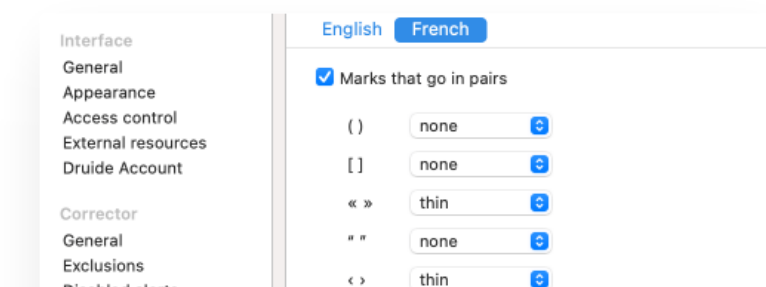
Allow " ° " (degree) to indicate the letter o in superscript

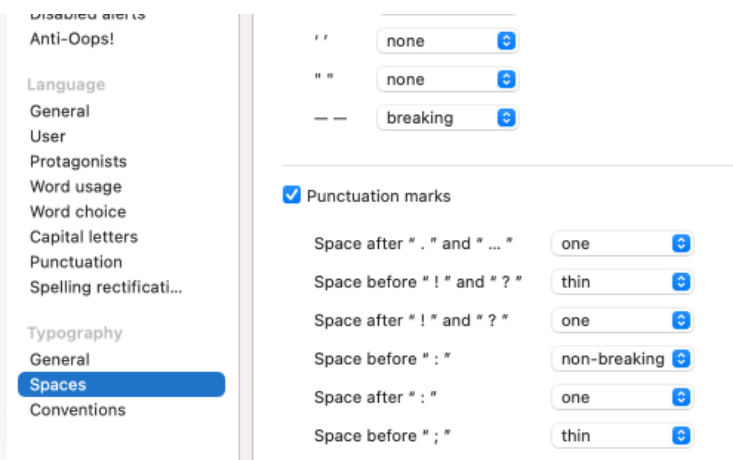
If this box is checked, Antidote will allow the degree symbol where normally a superscript o would be required, e.g. in the abbreviation n^o (for *numéro*).

Allow " o " (used in Spanish ordinal numbers) to indicate the letter o in superscript

If this box is checked, Antidote will allow the Spanish ordinal symbol where normally a superscript o would be required, e.g. in the abbreviation n^o (for *“numéro”*).

SPACES PANEL





Marks that go in pairs

If this box is checked, Antidote will correct spacing errors around paired symbols, according to the individual settings you choose for each of the following: (), [], “ ”, “ ”, ‘ ’, “ ”, – –. For each paired symbol, you may choose a breaking space, a non-breaking space, a thin space or no space.

Punctuation marks

If this box is checked, spacing errors around punctuation marks are corrected, according to the individual setting you choose for the period, ellipsis, question mark, exclamation mark, colon and semicolon. Following the period, the ellipsis, the exclamation mark, the question mark and the colon, you may choose either one space, two spaces, or either. Before the exclamation mark, the question mark, the colon and the semicolon, you may choose a breaking space, a non-breaking space, a thin space, or no space.

Symbols

If this box is checked, Antidote will correct the use of spaces around symbols, allowing you to choose the type of space to use for the following types of symbols: %, \$, €, F, etc. and m, cm, etc. Depending on the type of symbol, you may choose a breaking space, a non-breaking space, either or none.

Dates

If this box is checked, Antidote will correct the use of spaces in dates, allowing you to choose the type of space to use in the following date formats: **lundi 2, 2 mai**, and **mai 2050**. In all cases, you may choose a breaking space, a non-breaking space or either.

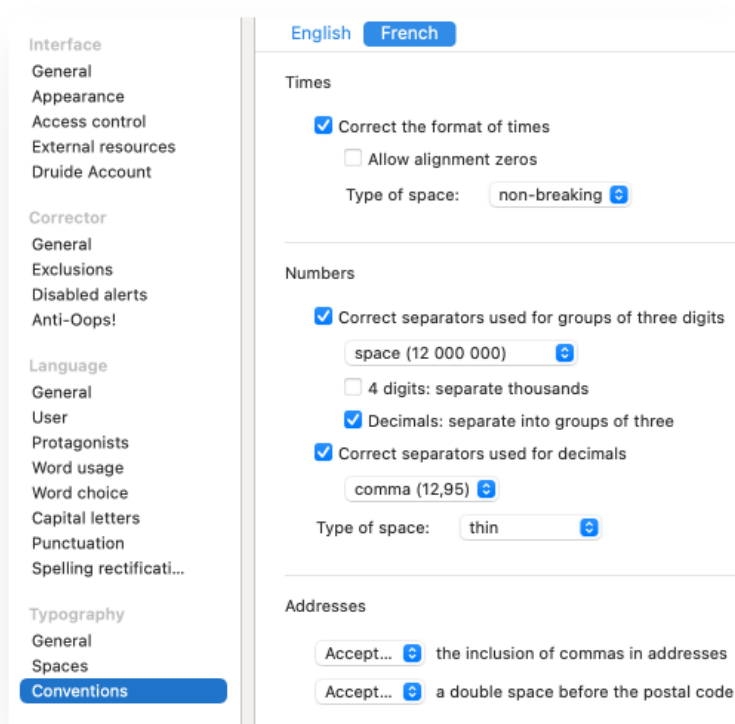
Last names

If this box is checked, Antidote will correct the use of spaces in last names, allowing you to choose the type of space to use in the following types of names: **Mme Roy**, **Luc Roy**, **L. Roy** and **de Lamartine**. In all cases, you may choose a breaking space, a non-breaking space or either.

Others

If this box is checked, Antidote will enforce your choice of spacing in a number of precise contexts. In all cases, you may choose a breaking space, a non-breaking space or either.

CONVENTIONS PANEL



The settings for the French **Conventions** panel work in the same way as those of their English counterpart, but are adjusted separately to allow for the different conventions in the two languages. Standard formatting conventions for times, numbers, addresses and telephone numbers in French are quite different from those of English. The French settings also allow for non-standard currency symbols to be accepted by the corrector.

CUSTOMIZATIONS

FRENCH PERSONAL DICTIONARIES

INTRODUCTION

You can add all the French words not recognized by Antidote – little-known proper nouns, neologisms or infrequent technical terms, various acronyms and abbreviations – to your personal dictionaries, either as specifically French entries (usable only within French texts) or as multilingual entries (usable in both French and English texts).

For a description of how the personal dictionaries applicable to both languages function, see the [Personal dictionaries](#) chapter. Here, we describe only the features that are particular to French personal dictionaries.

The screenshot shows a dictionary interface. On the left, a sidebar lists customizations: 'My dictionary' (38 items), 'Yoga' (6 items), 'My rules' (3 items), and 'My rules (office)' (3 items). The main area displays a list of words under the heading 'Yoga' (6 words):

Amalki, pr. n. m. f.	ml
ashvagandha, n.	en
gayatri, n. m.	fr
hatha yoga, n.	en
mung, adj.	en
om, interj.	en

The right panel shows the 'Personal entry' for 'gayatri'. It is set to 'French' and 'Noun'. The categories menu is checked for 'Thing or concept (e.g. bijou, beurre, joie)', 'Uncountable entity (e.g. beurre, joie)', and 'Qualification (e.g. B.Sc., M. Sc. éd.)'. The inflection menu is set to 'masculine'. The definition field contains: « Définition de « gayatri » ».

FILTERING ENTRIES BY LANGUAGE

The ☰ icon displays all entries, regardless of language. The **All** option displays all entries regardless of their language. The **French** option displays entries marked as French or multilingual. The **English** option displays entries marked as English or multilingual. The last column in the list of entries identifies the language of each entry and lets you sort them according to the three possibilities: English (**en**), French (**fr**) and multilingual (**ml**).

ADDING A FRENCH ENTRY

You add a new French term to the personal dictionaries in the same way as you do an English term, i.e. by typing its uninflected form (the masculine singular for a noun or adjective, the infinitive for a verb) in the headword field. However, you need to identify the language of the new word in the **language menu**: *French*, *English* or *Multilingual*. For each of these, there are different options in the **categories menu**, located to the right of the language menu. For French, the possible categories are *noun*, *adjective*, *interjection*, *adverb*, *Latin expression*, *proper noun*, *acronym or initialism*, *verb* and *prefix*.

Adding a noun

When you identify a word to be added to the personal dictionaries as a common noun, Antidote requires that you check or uncheck the boxes corresponding to the following properties: does the noun represent a thing or a concept (e.g. *bijou, beurre, joie*) and, if so, is it an uncountable entity (e.g. *beurre, joie*), or a qualification (e.g. *B.Sc.*)? Does the new noun designate a person (e.g. *fillette*) and, if so, does it correspond to a profession (e.g. *linguiste*)? Does it designate an animal (e.g. *panthère*)? The **Inflection** zone indicates the gender of the noun and its singular and plural forms. (Antidote inserts the expected forms for these.)

In the **Definition** zone, you can then add your own definition of the noun, as you can for new words of all categories. Finally, when the **Use this word for correction** option is checked, Antidote will use the word and the information in its entry in the corrector's analysis. (This is the default option; unchecking it would exclude the word.)

Enter a ne French Noun

Thing or concept (e.g. *bijou, beurre, joie*)

Uncountable entity (e.g. *beurre, joie*)

Qualification (e.g. *B.Sc., M. Sc. éd.*)

Person (e.g. *fillette, linguiste*)

Profession (e.g. *linguiste*)

Animal (e.g. *panthère*)

Unit of measure (e.g. *2km/h3, 4kg5*)

Inflection

masculine and feminine masculine feminine

m. s. masculine singular

m. pl. masculine plural

f. s. feminine singular

f. pl. feminine plural

Adding an adjective

When entering a new word as an adjective, you are asked to indicate whether the word can also be used to designate a resident (e.g. *Belge*), as well as a spoken language (e.g. *grec*).

Enter a ne French Adjective

Demonym (e.g. *Belge, Chinois*)

Language (e.g. *chinois*)

Adding an interjection

When entering a new word as an interjection, you are asked to specify whether it corresponds to an emotional reaction (e.g. *zut!*), a message to others (e.g. *allo*) or a noise (e.g. *dring*).

Enter a ne French Interjection

Emotional interjection (e.g. *zut!*)

Message to others (e.g. *allo*)

Sound (e.g. *dring*)

Adding an adverb

When adding a new word as an adverb, you are asked to specify whether it is an adverb of manner (e.g. *poliment*), time (e.g. *aujourd'hui*) or place (e.g. *partout*).

Enter a ne French Adverb

Of manner (e.g. *poliment*)

Of time (e.g. *aujourd'hui*)

Of place (e.g. *partout*)

Adding a proper noun

When adding a new word as a proper noun, you are asked to indicate whether it is a last name, a first name, the name of a company or an organization, a brand name, a place name, a demonym as well as the name of a language, the title of a work, or, finally, whether the proper noun belongs to some other category.

Enter a ne French Proper noun

- Last name
- First name
- Company or organization name
- Brand name
- Place name
- Demonym (e.g. *Turc*)
 - Language (e.g. *grec*)
- Title of a work
- Other

Adding an acronym or initialism

When adding a new word as an acronym or initialism, you are asked to specify whether it is the name of a company or organization (e.g. *ONU*), a thing or a concept (e.g. *O.P.A.*, *ADN*) or a person (e.g. *G.I.G.*, *O.P.*) and, if so, whether it designates a profession (e.g. *O.P.*). The **Inflection** zone indicates the inflected forms of the word in the masculine and feminine, singular and plural (the expected forms are displayed by default).

Enter a ne French Acronym or initialism

- Company or organization name (e.g. *ONU*)
- Thing or concept (e.g. *O.P.A.*, *ADN*)
 - Uncountable entity
 - Qualification (e.g. *b.Sc.*, *M. Sc. éd.*)
- Person (e.g. *G.I.G.*, *O.P.*)
 - Profession (e.g. *O.P.*)

Inflection

masculine and feminine masculine feminine

m. s. masculine singular

m. pl. masculine plural

f. s. feminine singular

f. pl. feminine plural

Adding a verb

When entering a new word as a verb, you are asked to indicate how it conjugates. Here, you are given four verbal models to choose from: verbs ending in *-er*, like *aimer*; verbs ending in *-ir*, like *finir*, whose third-person imperfect form is *-issait*; verbs ending in *-ir*, like *courir*, which form the imparfait in regular fashion; and verbs ending in *-re*, like *rendre*.

Enter a ne French Verb

Conjugates as...

- aimer*
- finir*
- courir*
- rendre*

Adding a prefix

When adding a new word as a prefix, you are asked to indicate whether it must be followed by a hyphen, whether it never requires a hyphen, or whether the hyphen is optional, and this, for both its traditional and rectified spellings.

Adding a translation

For a new word either in English or in French, you can add a translation by clicking the **+** button in the toolbar at the bottom of the **Translations** panel. As soon as you start typing in a text field, Antidote will suggest words to use. Select the most suitable suggestion or suggestions.

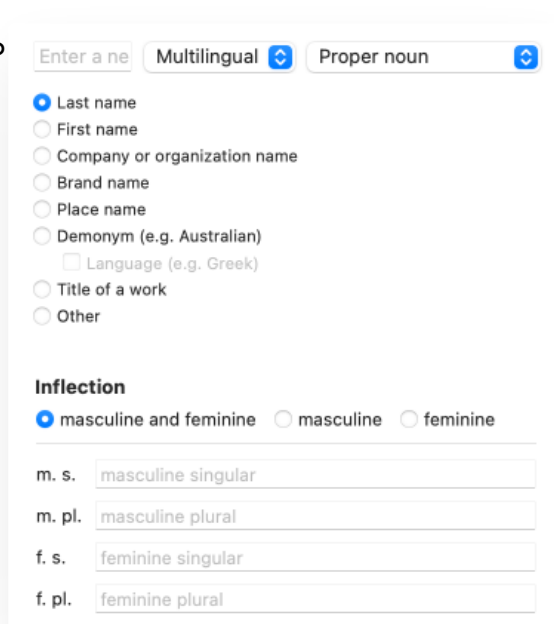
→ In order to add a translation, it must be recognized by Antidote. If this is not the case, you must create an entry in your personal dictionaries.

Adding a multilingual entry

Because proper nouns and acronyms are often identical in English and French, the personal dictionaries let you add “multilingual” entries, in order to avoid having to enter them separately in each language.

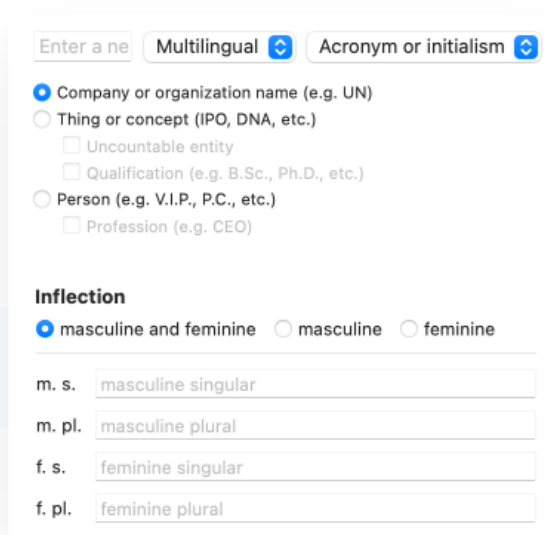
Adding a multilingual proper noun

When adding a new word as a multilingual proper noun, you are asked to identify the same properties as for an English or French proper noun (i.e. last name, first name, company name, etc.). In the **Inflection** zone, you indicate the masculine, feminine or gender-neutral forms of the word. Finally, a drop-down menu added to the top-right corner of the **Definition** zone allows you to add both a French definition (🔗 **Définition de “Gourmation”**.) and an English one (🔗 **Definition of “Gourmation”**).



Adding a multilingual initialism or acronym

When adding a new word as a multilingual initialism or acronym, you are asked to identify the same properties as for their monolingual counterparts (i.e. company name, thing or concept, person). In the **Inflection** zone, you indicate the masculine, feminine or gender-neutral forms of the word. Finally, the same French/English language menu is added to the **Definition** zone.

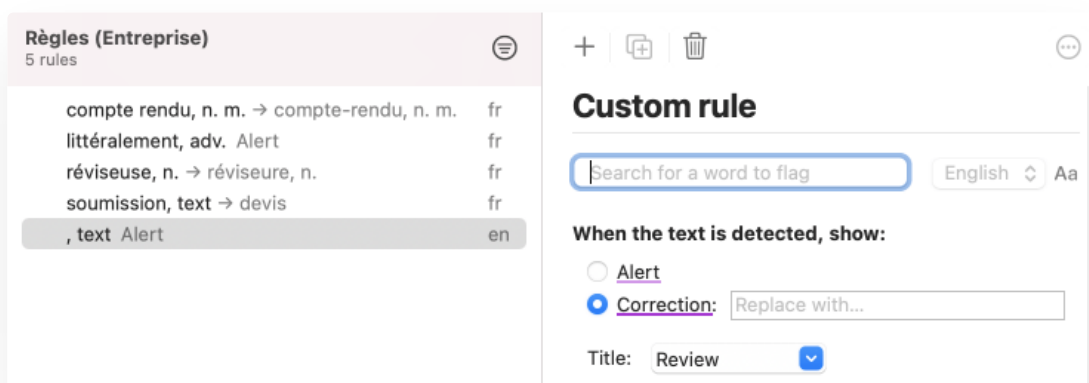


Note – For more information on personal dictionaries, see the [Personal Dictionaries](#) section.

FRENCH CUSTOM RULES

INTRODUCTION

Antidote invites you to play an active role in its correction in French too.



For a description of custom rules that is applicable to both languages, see the [Custom rules](#) section in the [Customizations](#) chapter. The characteristics specific to the French portion are described here.

ADDING A FRENCH RULE

Adding a rule specific to French follows the same process as adding one in English: simply enter the base form of the trigger (a singular noun or adjective or an infinitive verb) in the [Search for a word to flag](#) field. A list of suggestions will display. If it is in English, select [Show results in French](#) at the bottom of the list.

If your choice is not the first suggestion, the language menu to the right adjusts to the language of the trigger. If your choice is the first suggestion, a text trigger, the language menu to the right of the zone can be set to English ([en](#)) or French ([fr](#)). The rule is triggered when the text in the [Search for a word to flag](#) field is present in a French or an English text respectively.

Note — For more information on custom rules, see the [Custom Rules](#) section.

9 INTEGRATION



Antidote integrates with your other software in order to support you in your writing process. To do this, it uses *connectors* adapted to individual software applications. **Connectix**, a utility software provided with Antidote, adds the connectors into each application. Connectix executes when you install Antidote, and can then be called on when you need it, for example to add or remove a connector in a new software application or to consult the methods for running Antidote from a given software.

INTEGRATING ANTIDOTE WITH YOUR OTHER SOFTWARE

To add connectors to your other software, go to **Integration of Antidote with your software (Connectix)** in Antidote's **Help** menu. You will be guided to the Connectix utility, which will automatically recognize compatible software on your computer and ask if you want to integrate them using the appropriate connectors.

USING ANTIDOTE WITH YOUR OTHER SOFTWARE

For guidance on how to make use of Antidote's resources from within other software applications, go to **Integration of Antidote with your software (Connectix)** in Antidote's **Help** menu, then choose the **Use** tab to consult documentation detailing how Antidote interacts with each of your applications. You can also access this documentation directly from the **Connectix Agent** menu by choosing **Using with your other software**.

THE CONNECTIX AGENT

The **Connectix Agent** oversees integration with your other software applications. It provides a menu with management options for certain aspects of integration, such as the content of the context menu or the Antidote toolbar. In Windows, the Connectix Agent can be found in the notification area, next to the clock. On a Mac, it is in the menu bar. In both platforms, it is represented by a small Antidote flask icon. For more details on the Connectix Agent, go to **Integration of Antidote with your software (Connectix)** in the Antidote **Help** menu, then choose the **Use** tab.

COMPATIBILITY

Antidote's integration compatibilities can change over time and with the evolution of the software applications themselves. To know the array of applications that Antidote can integrate with, go to [Integration of Antidote with your software \(Connectix\)](#) in the Antidote [Help](#) menu, then choose the [Compatibilities](#) tab.

10 SYNCHRONIZATION



Antidote 11 allows you to create a wide variety of information: lists of words, searches and guide articles, favourites and personal dictionaries. If your license authorizes the use of Antidote 11 on more than one device, you can share this information across all of them using Cumulix, our cloud-based synchronization service.

The Cumulix service recognizes you using your customer account. When you use Antidote on a new device and log in with your customer account (using your ID and password), Cumulix automatically syncs your information to this device. This means that any words you have added to a personal dictionary on another device using the same customer account will appear on this new device.

There are settings that allow you to customize how synchronization works. For example, you can choose to only sync your favourites or your personal dictionaries. You can even select individual personal dictionaries to sync. You can also choose not to enable synchronization. See the [Settings](#) chapter for details.

Synchronization is an optional service. It may involve additional costs. See your customer account for more details.

11 THANKS

Druide would like to thank the following people and organizations:

Pierre Trahan, François Raymond, Cécile Piper, Yvon Delisle, Edward Brisse, Jack Burstn, Stéphane Brunelle, Guy d'Orsonnens, Roger Lamoureux, Romain Muller, Michel Saint-Laurent, Philippe O'Connor, Serge Damphousse, Denis Rouleau, Angelo Beàn, Jean Baudot, Paul-André Mathieu, Luc Bergeron, Philippe Erhart, Guy Lapalme, Éric Paquin, Alain Polguère, Agnès Tutin, Simon Louis Lajeunesse, André Lalonde, Ernest Ungureanu, Louise Carrier, Laurent Schuhl, Ronald A. Leroux, Fabrizio Gotti, Philippe Langlais, Alain M. Desrochers, Elliott Macklovitch, National Bank of Canada, Investissement Québec, Industry Canada, Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada, Fondation du Prêt d'Honneur, Bulletin Correspondance du CCDMD, le Laboratoire ATILF (CNRS), l'Office québécois de la langue française, and all our testers.

12 BIBLIOGRAPHIE

BIBLIOGRAPHIE



BIBLIOGRAPHIE SÉLECTIVE – ANTIDOTE POUR LE FRANÇAIS

AUSTRALIAN BUREAU OF STATISTICS. [En ligne].
[<http://www.abs.gov.au>]

BARATIN, Marc et Marianne Baratín-Lorenzi. *Dictionnaire Hachette des synonymes*, Paris, Hachette, 1996, 829 p.

BEAUCHESNE, Jacques et autres. *Le Grand Dictionnaire des cooccurrences*, Montréal, Guérin, 2009, 788 p.

BECQUER, Annie, et autres. *Femme, j'écris ton nom... Guide d'aide à la féminisation des noms de métiers, titres, grades et fonctions*, Paris, La Documentation française, 1999, 124 p.

BÉLANGER, Thérèse. *Dictionnaire grammatical des verbes*, Sainte-Marthe-sur-le-Lac, Éditions MATA, 1996, 696 p.

BÉNAC, Henri. *Le Dictionnaire des synonymes*, Paris, Hachette, 1956-1982, 1026 p.

Le Bescherelle 1. L'Art de conjuguer: dictionnaire de 12 000 verbes, Montréal, Hurtubise HMH, 1991, 175 p.

Le Bescherelle 2. L'Orthographe pour tous, Montréal, Hurtubise HMH, 1991, 253 p.

BIRON, Monique, et autres. *Au Féminin: guide de féminisation des titres de fonction et des textes*, Québec, Les Publications du Québec, 1991, 34 p. (Guides de l'Office de la langue française).

BOIVIN, Marie-Claude, et autres. *Bien Écrire, la grammaire revue au fil des textes littéraires*, Québec, Beauchemin, 2003, 264 p.

BORNECQUE, Henri, et Fernand Couët. *Dictionnaire latin-français*, Paris, Eugène Belin, 1967, 560 p.

BOUSSINOT, Roger. *Dictionnaire Bordas des synonymes, analogies, antonymes*, 2^e éd., Paris, Bordas, 1987, 1031 p.

BUREAU DE LA TRADUCTION. *Le Guide du rédacteur*, Ottawa, Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada, 1996, 319 p.

BUREAU DE LA TRADUCTION. *Terminium Plus: la banque de données terminologiques et linguistiques du gouvernement du Canada*, Ottawa, Travaux publics et Services gouvernementaux Canada, [En ligne]. [<http://www.btb.termiumplus.gc.ca>]

CARDINAL, Pierre. *Le Vocabulaire^{MD}: influences de l'anglais – vraies et prétendues – et usages en transition*, Ottawa, Presses de l'Université d'Ottawa, 2010, 680 p.

CARADEC, François. *Dictionnaire du français argotique et populaire*, Paris, Larousse-Bordas, 1998, 298 p. (Expression).

CATACH, Nina, et autres. *Dictionnaire historique de l'orthographe française*, Paris, Larousse, 1998, 304 p.

CELLARD, Jacques, et Alain Rey. *Dictionnaire du français non conventionnel*, Paris, Hachette, 1980, 893 p.

CHARTRAND, Suzanne-G. *Grammaire pédagogique du français d'aujourd'hui*, Boucherville, Graphico, 1999, 397 p.

CHAZAUD, Henri Bertaud du. *Dictionnaire des synonymes et contraires*, Paris, Dictionnaires Le Robert, 1996, 768 p. (Les Usuels du Robert).

CHOUINARD, Camil. *1 300 pièges du français parlé et écrit*, 4^e éd. revue et augmentée, Montréal, Les Éditions La Presse, 2003, 316 p.

City Population, [En ligne]. [<http://www.citypopulation.de>]

CLAPIN, Sylva. *Dictionnaire canadien-français*, Québec, Les Presses de l'Université Laval, 1974 (édition originale: C. O. Beauchemin & fils/Sylva Clapin, 1894), 389 p.